CA Datacom® Datadictionary™

Online Reference Guide

Version 14.02

This Documentation, which includes embedded help systems and electronically distributed materials (hereinafter referred to as the “Documentation”), is for your informational purposes only and is subject to change or withdrawal by CA at any time.

This Documentation may not be copied, transferred, reproduced, disclosed, modified or duplicated, in whole or in part, without the prior written consent of CA. This Documentation is confidential and proprietary information of CA and may not be disclosed by you or used for any purpose other than as may be permitted in (i) a separate agreement between you and CA governing your use of the CA software to which the Documentation relates; or (ii) a separate confidentiality agreement between you and CA.

Notwithstanding the foregoing, if you are a licensed user of the software product(s) addressed in the Documentation, you may print or otherwise make available a reasonable number of copies of the Documentation for internal use by you and your employees in connection with that software, provided that all CA copyright notices and legends are affixed to each reproduced copy.

The right to print or otherwise make available copies of the Documentation is limited to the period during which the applicable license for such software remains in full force and effect. Should the license terminate for any reason, it is your responsibility to certify in writing to CA that all copies and partial copies of the Documentation have been returned to CA or destroyed.

TO THE EXTENT PERMITTED BY APPLICABLE LAW, CA PROVIDES THIS DOCUMENTATION “AS IS” WITHOUT WARRANTY OF ANY KIND, INCLUDING WITHOUT LIMITATION, ANY IMPLIED WARRANTIES OF MERCHANTABILITY, FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE, OR NONINFRINGEMENT. IN NO EVENT WILL CA BE LIABLE TO YOU OR ANY THIRD PARTY FOR ANY LOSS OR DAMAGE, DIRECT OR INDIRECT, FROM THE USE OF THIS DOCUMENTATION, INCLUDING WITHOUT LIMITATION, LOST PROFITS, LOST INVESTMENT, BUSINESS INTERRUPTION, GOODWILL, OR LOST DATA, EVEN IF CA IS EXPRESSLY ADVISED IN ADVANCE OF THE POSSIBILITY OF SUCH LOSS OR DAMAGE.

The use of any software product referenced in the Documentation is governed by the applicable license agreement and such license agreement is not modified in any way by the terms of this notice.

The manufacturer of this Documentation is CA.

Provided with “Restricted Rights.” Use, duplication or disclosure by the United States Government is subject to the restrictions set forth in FAR Sections 12.212, 52.227-14, and 52.227-19(c)(1) - (2) and DFARS Section 252.227-7014(b)(3), as applicable, or their successors.

Copyright © 2015 CA. All rights reserved. All trademarks, trade names, service marks, and logos referenced herein belong to their respective companies.

CA Technologies Product References

This document references the following CA Technologies products:

- CA Datacom®/DB
- CA Datacom® Datadictionary™
- CA Datacom® SQL
- CA Ideal™ for CA Datacom® (CA Ideal)
- CA MetaCOBOL+

Contact CA Technologies

Contact CA Support

For your convenience, CA Technologies provides one site where you can access the information that you need for your Home Office, Small Business, and Enterprise CA Technologies products. At http://ca.com/support, you can access the following resources:

- Online and telephone contact information for technical assistance and customer services
- Information about user communities and forums
- Product and documentation downloads
- CA Support policies and guidelines
- Other helpful resources appropriate for your product

Providing Feedback About Product Documentation

If you have comments or questions about CA Technologies product documentation, you can send a message to techpubs@ca.com.

To provide feedback about CA Technologies product documentation, complete our short customer survey which is available on the CA Support website at http://ca.com/docs.

Contents

Chapter 1: Introduction 11

Datadictionary Online Basics 11
Types of Panels 12
Processing Modes 13
- DBMAINT Mode - DATACOM/DB Structure Maintenance 14
- ENTMAINT Mode - DATADICTIONARY Entity Maintenance 15
- ENTDISPL Mode - DATADICTIONARY Entity Display 16
- AUTHORIZE Mode - Security Maintenance 17
- FILEMAINT Mode - FILE Structure Maintenance 17
- ISF Mode - Interactive Service Facility 19
- SQL Mode - Interactive SQL Service Facility 20

PF and PA Keys 21
Margin Commands 23
Line Commands 28
Disclaimer 32
Reading Syntax Diagrams 33
- Statement Without Parameters 33
- Statement with Required Parameters 34
- Delimiters Around Parameters 34
- Choice of Required Parameters 34
- Default Value for a Required Parameter 35
- Optional Parameter 35
- Choice of Optional Parameters 35
- Repeatable Variable Parameter 36
- Separator with Repeatable Variable and Delimiter 36
- Optional Repeatable Parameters 37
- Default Value for a Parameter 37
- Variables Representing Several Parameters 37

Chapter 2: Online Commands 39

Entering Commands 40
ADD 42
- Adding Other Occurrences 45

APPLY 46
BOTTOM 46
CATALOG 47

CLARIFY....48
COMBINE....49
COMMAND....49
COPY....49
In DBMAINT and FILEMAINT Modes....50
In ENTMAINT Mode....53
In Interactive SQL Service Facility....55
CREATE....56
DEFINE....59
DELETE....61
In DBMAINT and FILEMAINT Modes....61
In ENTMAINT Mode....63
In Interactive SQL Service Facility....65
DISABLE....66
DISPLAY....69
In DBMAINT and FILEMAINT Modes....69
In ENTMAINT and ENTDISPL Modes....72
In Interactive SQL Service Facility....77
EDIT SQL....79
ENABLE....80
END....83
HELP....83
INPUT....83
MARGIN....84
MENU....85
MODEL....85
MODIFY....87
NEXT....90
NEXT CLASS....90
OBSOLETE....90
OFF....93
OFFON....93
PARENT....94
PARTITION....94
PATH....95
POSITION....96
PROCESS....96
PROFILE....96
RESET PREFIX....100
RESTORE....100
SCROLL....103
Additional SCROLL Commands for Interactive SQL Service Facility....105

SET 105
Setting DATABASE Structure Default Values 105
Setting Session Default Values 107
SPLIT 111
SRB 112
SRF 113
STATUS 113
TIME 116
TOP 117
TRANSFER 117
UPDATE 119
VERIFY 122

Chapter 3: ENTDISPL Mode - Entity Display 125

Menu Panel - Entity Display Mode 126
Using the Selection Criteria Fill-in Panel 127
Display Alias 132
Display Attributes 133
Display Copybook 134
Display Descriptors 137
Display Field 138
Display Index 140
Define a Path 140
Display Relationship Definitions 143
Display Structures 146
Display KEY or ELEMENT Substructures 149
Display Text 153

Chapter 4: ENTMAINT Mode - Entity Maintenance 155

Menu Panel - Entity Maintenance Mode 156
Using the Selection Criteria Fill-in Panel 157
Add Occurrences 161
With Relationships 163
With Ordered Relationships 166
Copy Occurrences 168
Delete Occurrences 173
Display Occurrences 176
Model Occurrences 177
Update Occurrences 183
Update Aliases 183
Update Attribute-Values 189

Update Descriptors 192
Update Field 198
Anchored Occurrence for Record/Table Field Maintenance Panel 201
Anchored Occurrence for Element Field Maintenance Panel 209
Anchored Occurrence for Key Field Maintenance Panel 213
Update Lock 215
Update Name 220
Update Password 226
Update Relationship 230
Update Status 238
Update Text 241

Chapter 5: DBMAINT Mode - DATACOM/DB Structure Maintenance 249

Defining CA Datacom/DB Model Structures 250
Menu Panel - Structure Maintenance Mode 251
Add Structures 252
Add AREA Substructures 252
Add ELEMENT Substructures 262
Add KEY Substructures 269
Add TABLE Substructures 277
Create DATABASE Structures 288
Create DATAVIEW Structures 292
Define FIELD Occurrences to a TABLE 297
Catalog a DATABASE Structure 307
Copy Structures 310
Delete Structures 314
Disable and Enable Structures 318
Display Structures 320
Display FIELD Occurrences 324
Modify Structures 325
Obsolete Structures 327
Partitioning a Table 328
Partitioned Table 330
Table Partition 334
Restore Structures 337
Set Default Values 341
Transfer a Substructure Occurrence 342
Verify a DATABASE Structure 344
Update Attribute-Values 345

Chapter 6: FILEMAINT Mode - FILE Structure Maintenance 347

Defining CA FILE Model Structures....348
Menu Panel - FILE Structure Maintenance Mode....349
Add Structures....350
Add ELEMENT Substructures....350
Add KEY Substructures....357
Add RECORD Substructures....361
Create FILE Structures....364
Create DATAVIEW Structures....371
Define FIELD Occurrences in a RECORD Structure....376
Copy Structures....384
Delete Structures....387
Disable and Enable Structures....388
Display Structures....390
Display FIELD Occurrences....394
Modify Structures....394
Obsolete Structures....395
Restore Structures....395
Transfer a Substructure....399
Update Attribute-Values....401
Verify a FILE Structure....402

Chapter 7: Other Modes 403

AUTHORIZE Mode - Security Maintenance....403
ISF Mode - Interactive Service Facility....404
SQL Mode - Interactive SQL Service Facility....405

Appendix A: Structure Display Panel 407

AREA Occurrence in CA Datacom/DB Model....407
DATABASE Occurrence in CA Datacom/DB Model....408
DATAVIEW Occurrence in CA Datacom/DB and CA FILE Models....409
ELEMENT Occurrence in CA Datacom/DB Model....409
ELEMENT Occurrence in CA FILE Model....410
FIELD Occurrence in CA Datacom/DB and CA FILE Models....411
FILE Occurrence in CA FILE Model....412
KEY Occurrence in CA Datacom/DB Model....412
KEY Occurrence in CA FILE Model....413
RECORD Occurrence in CA FILE Model....414
TABLE Occurrence in CA Datacom/DB Model....414

Appendix B: Maintaining Tables with Related Constraints 417

Impact of ALTER TABLE on TEST and HIST Status Versions 417
Preventing ALTER TABLE 418
Impact of Changing Structure Definitions on Constraints 419
- Adding a Column to a Table 419
- Deleting a Column from a Table 420
- Adding a Column to a Key 420
- Deleting a Column from a Key 421
- Deleting Keys 421
- Updating Table Attributes 421
- Updating Key Attributes 422
- Updating Field Attributes 423

Index 429

Chapter 1: Introduction

This guide explains how to use online features, commands, and panels provided by CA Datacom Datadictionary.

Datadictionary Online Basics

You can use CA Datacom Datadictionary online to perform the maintenance of occurrence definitions in CA Datacom Datadictionary. Before you begin, you must understand the basics of CA Datacom Datadictionary. For the procedural information use the product, such as signing on and off, using passwords and lock levels to secure definitions, see the *CA Datacom Datadictionary User Guide*.

When using the online facility, CA Datacom Datadictionary presents various types of panels where you can define and maintain occurrence definitions. Within CA Datacom Datadictionary online, related tasks are in specific function groupings named modes. This guide provides detailed information about how to perform CA Datacom Datadictionary functions within the specific processing modes or, when applicable, how you can update CA Datacom Datadictionary by using commands.

Information in this guide is divided into two main areas: commands and processing modes. The commands are presented in alphabetical order. The processing modes are documented in the following order:

- ENTDISPL Mode - Entity Display
- ENTMAINT Mode - Entity Maintenance
- DBMAINT Mode - CA Datacom/DB Structure Maintenance
- FILEMAINT Mode - FILE Structure Maintenance

This chapter introduces the CA Datacom Datadictionary online facility and provides information about:

Types of Panels

Describes the types of panels in CA Datacom Datadictionary online

Processing Modes

Describes the processing modes you can use to define occurrences in CA Datacom Datadictionary

PF and PA Keys

Describes the use of function keys in CA Datacom Datadictionary

Margin Commands

Describes the margin commands you can use on specific panels

Line Commands

Describes the line commands you can use on various types of panels

Types of Panels

The types of panels used in CA Datacom Datadictionary are:

Menu Panels

Allow you to make a selection from a list of options

Prompter Panels

Contain the proper command syntax for the selected function with highlighted fields for required entry

Display Panels

Provide requested information of CA Datacom Datadictionary-initiated information

Maintenance Panels

Allow you to add or change attribute-values, aliases, descriptors, and text, or perform other maintenance functions

For more introductory information about these types of panels, see the *CA Datacom Datadictionary User Guide*.

How You Use Panels

Processing is accomplished by entering the requested data on the panel and then using a command or the Enter key, as required by the panel, to transmit the entries to CA Datacom Datadictionary. Some commands can be transmitted by pressing program function (PF) keys. When processing is completed for one panel, CA Datacom Datadictionary either displays a message on the current panel or displays the next logical panel, based on the outcome of processing. If an error is encountered during processing, CA Datacom Datadictionary displays an error message.

Processing Sequence

CA Datacom Datadictionary processes your requests in the following order:

1. PA1, PA2, and CLEAR keys
2. Line or margin commands entered in a processing or display area of a panel
3. Commands entered in the command area of a panel

   Note: CA Datacom Datadictionary processes the commands one at a time, in the order you list them.
4. A command entered by pressing an assigned PF key

Processing Modes

There are seven processing modes available in CA Datacom Datadictionary.

```
=>
=>
=>

--------------------------------------------------------------------------------
DATADICTIONARY Mode Select
                                                                          P00M
Enter desired option number ===> __    (There are 09 options on the menu)

 1. DBMAINT   (SET MODE DBM)     DATACOM/DB Structure Maintenance
 2. ENTMAINT  (SET MODE ENTM)    DATADICTIONARY Entity Maintenance
 3. ENTDISPL  (SET MODE ENTD)    DATADICTIONARY Entity Display
 4. AUTHORIZE (SET MODE AUTH)    DATADICTIONARY Authorization Maintenance
 5. FILEMAINT (SET MODE FMM)     File Structure Maintenance
 6. ISF       (SET MODE ISF)     Interactive Service Facility
 7. SQL       (SET MODE SQL)     Interactive SQL Service Facility
 8. IDEAL     (IDEAL)            Transfer to IDEAL application
 9. OFF       (OFF)              End session
```

Note: If CA Ideal is not installed on your system, the OFF optionappears in place of the CA Ideal option on the preceding panel.

To select a mode, type the option number for the selected mode in the indicated space and press Enter. Alternately, you can type the command, shown in parentheses on the panel, in the command area and press Enter. For more information about entering the command, see SET.

If you select a mode that you are not authorized to use, you receive a message on this panel that you are not authorized for the selected mode. Either make another selection or sign off CA Datacom Datadictionary. If you have authorization for only one mode, CA Datacom Datadictionary skips the DATADICTIONARY Mode Select panel and displays the menu for your authorized mode. To obtain authorization to access a mode you are not currently authorized to access, see the person responsible for administering CA Datacom Datadictionary at your site.

DBMAINT Mode - DATACOM/DB Structure Maintenance

Use the DBMAINT Mode to create, modify, test, and implement CA Datacom/DB database definitions in accordance with the rules and relationships of the CA Datacom/DB Model. CA Datacom Datadictionary automatically handles the relationship of the structures and substructures within the CA Datacom/DB Model.

In this mode, you can use margin commands to process support data (the aliases, descriptors, and text) and the attributes not available on the definition panels for occurrences. For more information, see the section on using the online work queue in the *CA Datacom Datadictionary User Guide* and Margin Commands (see page 23).

When you select this option, the DATACOM/DB Structure Maintenance panel displays where you can select the structure or substructure or exit the DBMAINT Mode.

```
=>
=>
=>

--------------------------------------------------------------------------------
DATACOM/DB Structure Maintenance
                                                                          P01M
Enter desired option number ===> __    (There are 09 options on the menu)

 1. DATABASE    (BAS)               Database structure maintenance
 2. AREA        (ARA)               Area structure maintenance
 3. TABLE       (TBL)               Table structure maintenance
 4. KEY         (KEY)               Key structure maintenance
 5. ELEMENT     (ELM)               Element structure maintenance
 6. DATAVIEW    (DVW)               Dataview structure maintenance
 7. SET MODE                        Reset DATADICTIONARY processing mode
 8. IDEAL                           Transfer to IDEAL application
 9. OFF                             End session
```

Note: If CA Ideal is not installed on your system, the OFF option appears in place of the CA Ideal option on the preceding panel.

More Information

- For more information and an explanation about the CA Datacom/DB Model and relationships, see the *CA Datacom Datadictionary User Guide*.
- For the step-by-step procedures to define a CA Datacom/DB DATABASE structure, see the *CA Datacom Datadictionary User Guide*.
- For more information about the procedures to use while processing with the DBMAINT Mode, see DBMAINT Mode - DATACOM/DB Structure Maintenance (see page 249).

ENTMAINT Mode - DATADICTIONARY Entity Maintenance

Use the ENTMAINT Mode to create and maintain entity-occurrences of **all** non-model entity-types. Within model structures, use this mode to create and maintain TABLE, RECORD, KEY, and ELEMENT entity-occurrences. You can also use the ENTMAINT Mode to rename and maintain attributes, and to maintain support information for **all** entity-types, such as aliases, descriptors, and text.

When you select this mode on the main menu, the following menu displays where you can select a function.

```
=>
=>
=>

--------------------------------------------------------------------------------
DATADICTIONARY Entity Maintenance
                                                                          P02M
Enter desired option number ===> __    (There are 09 options on the menu)

 1. DISPLAY   (D)       Display entity occurrence information
 2. UPDATE    (U)       Update entity occurrence information
 3. ADD                 Add a new entity occurrence
 4. DELETE    (DEL)     Delete an existing entity occurrence
 5. COPY      (COP)     Create a new version of an existing occurrence
 6. MODEL     (MDL)     Create new occurrence from existing occurrence
 7. SET MODE            Reset DATADICTIONARY processing mode
 8. IDEAL               Transfer to IDEAL application
 9. OFF                 End session
```

Note: If CA Ideal is not installed on your system, the OFF option appears in place of the CA Ideal option on thepreceding panel.

For more information about this processing mode, see ENTMAINT Mode - Entity Maintenance (see page 155).

ENTDISPL Mode - DATADICTIONARY Entity Display

You can use the ENTDISPL Mode to display occurrence data in various formats. When you select this mode, the following menu displays where you can select a function:

```
=>
=>
=>

--------------------------------------------------------------------------------
DATADICTIONARY Entity Display
                                                                          P03M
Enter desired option number ===> __    (There are 12 options on the menu)

 1. DISPLAY INDEX       (D IND)      Display index of occurrences
 2. DISPLAY ATTRIBUTES  (D ATT)      Display occurrence attributes
 3. DISPLAY FIELD       (D FIE)      Display field summary
 4. DISPLAY COPYBOOK    (D CBK)      Display element copybook
 5. DISPLAY TEXT        (D TEX)      Display occurrence's text
 6. DISPLAY ALIAS       (D ALI)      Display occurrence's aliases
 7. DISPLAY DESCRIPTORS (D DES)      Display occurrence's descriptors
 8. DISPLAY RELDEF      (D RLD)      Display relationship definitions
 9. DISPLAY STRUCTURES  (D STR)      Display DBMAINT Structures
10. SET MODE                         Reset DATADICTIONARY processing mode
11. IDEAL                            Transfer to IDEAL application
12. OFF                              End session
```

Note: If CA Ideal is not installed on your system, the OFF option appears in place of the CA Ideal option on the preceding panel.

For more information about the procedures to display an occurrence, see ENTDISPL Mode - Entity Display (see page 125).

AUTHORIZE Mode - Security Maintenance

Use the AUTHORIZE Mode to define user profiles and authorize users.

If you are authorized to use this mode, the following prompter panel displays when you select the AUTHORIZE Mode.

```
=>
=>
=>

--------------------------------------------------------------------------------

                        Authorization Mode Security Check                T04F

Please re-certify your identity before accessing DD Authorization Mode by
entering your DD User password.

Password:
```

For more information about CA Datacom Datadictionary security, see the *CA Datacom Security Reference Guide*.

FILEMAINT Mode - FILE Structure Maintenance

Use the FILEMAINT Mode to create, modify, test, and implement standard operating system file definitions in accordance with the rules and relationships of the CA FILE Model. CA Datacom Datadictionary automatically handles the relationship of the structures and substructures within the CA FILE Model.

You can perform the functions required to maintain a standard operating system file including defining dataviews for use by CA Ideal.

In this mode, use margin commands to process support data (the aliases, descriptors, and text) and the attributes not available on the definition panels for occurrences. For more information about using the online work queue, see Margin Commands (see page 23) and the *CA Datacom Datadictionary User Guide*.

```
=>
=>
=>

--------------------------------------------------------------------------------
FILE Structure Maintenance
                                                                          P05M
Enter desired option number ===> __    (There are 08 options on the menu)

 1. FILE      (FIL)        File structure maintenance
 2. RECORD    (REC)        Record structure maintenance
 3. KEY       (KEY)        Key structure maintenance
 4. ELEMENT   (ELM)        Element structure maintenance
 5. DATAVIEW  (DVW)        Dataview structure maintenance
 6. SET MODE               Reset DATADICTIONARY processing mode
 7. IDEAL                  Transfer to IDEAL application
 8. OFF                    End session
```

Note: If CA Ideal is not installed on your system, the OFF option appears in place of the CA Ideal option on the preceding panel.

More Information

- For more information about the CA FILE Model and for the step-by-step procedures to define an operating system file structure, see the *CA Datacom Datadictionary User Guide*.
- For more information about the procedures to use while processing with the FILEMAINT Mode, see FILEMAINT Mode - FILE Structure Maintenance (see page 347).

ISF Mode - Interactive Service Facility

Use the ISF Mode to test CA Datacom Datadictionary Service Facility (DSF) call sequences to assure that the required data is obtainable before you write a program that makes DSF calls.

If you are authorized to use this mode, the DSF User Request Area panel displays when you select the ISF Mode.

```
=>
=>
=>

--------------------------------------------------------------------------------
                       D.  S.  F.  Request Area                          X01D

Command Area:       Request ID  _       Substring ID  0000
                 Command  ________      Database ID  00153

Selection Area:             Entity Type  ___________________________________
 Occurrence Data:
 Name  ___________________________________   Vrsn/Stat  ____          Name-Type  _
 Record-Name ___________________________________
 Qualifier ___________________________________  Override ____  Password
 (Text Lines  Start  ____   Number  ____ )

Format Area:          (Indicators:  Language  _     Comment  _        Label  _ )
   Reltnship Type  _  (Language Position:  Start Level   0      Increment  0 )
   Data-Area Type  _  (List Entries/Length: SRA ____ ____       ERA ____ ____ )

Return Area:    Ret Code           Outbook Lines          Ret Path Level
   Return Data
```

For more information about the Interactive Service Facility, see the *CA Datacom Datadictionary DSF Programming Guide*.

SQL Mode - Interactive SQL Service Facility

Use the Interactive SQL Service Facility to edit and execute SQL statements, to perform administrative functions such as deleting or rebinding plans, and to set session default authorization identifiers.

If you are authorized to use this mode, the Interactive SQL Service Facility Menu displays when you select the SQL Mode.

```
=>
=>
=>

--------------------------------------------------------------------------------
Interactive SQL Service Facility

Enter desired option number ===> __    (There are 05 options on the menu)

 1. SQLMAINT                    SQL member maintenance/execution
 2. SQLADMIN                    SQL administrative functions
 3. SET MODE                    Reset DATADICTIONARY processing mode
 4. IDEAL                       Transfer to IDEAL application
 5. OFF                         End session
```

Note: If CA Ideal is not installed on your system, the OFF option appears in place of the CA Ideal option on the preceding panel.

For more information about the Interactive SQL Service Facility, see the *CA Datacom/DB SQL User Guide*.

PF and PA Keys

CA Datacom Datadictionary is installed with preset PF and PA keys. For terminals with more than 12 program function keys, PF13 through PF24 correspond to PF1 through PF12.

The PF and PA keys perform the following functions except in the ISF Mode, in the Interactive SQL Service Facility, or on a HELP panel. Those PF key assignments are documented in the *CA Datacom Datadictionary DSF Programming Guide*, in the *CA Datacom/DB SQL User Guide*, and in the *CA Datacom Datadictionary User Guide*, respectively. The following chart lists the PF or PA key, the equivalent command, if applicable, and the action performed by the key.

Key	Equivalent Command	Action
PF1	HELP (HEL)	Displays current HELP panel.
PF2	END	Terminates processing, clears anchored occurrences, and returns to the main menu for the current mode, except if there is an outstanding error on the Selection Criteria Fill-in panel (T01F), press the CLEAR key.
PF3	CLARIFY	Provides more information when the message "One or more fields in error. Use 'Clarify' for details." is displayed.
PF4	PROCESS (PRO)	Retrieves the next occurrence and displays the next logical panel from the online work queue.
PF5	MENU (MEN)	Terminates processing, remains anchored on selected occurrence, and returns the main menu for the current mode.
PF6	STATUS (STA)	Displays the CA Datacom Datadictionary Session Status Display panel which shows session status and anchored occurrence information.
PF7	SRB	Scrolls backward the number of lines in the repeating group section of a variable line panel.
PF8	SRF	Scrolls forward the number of lines in the repeating group section of a variable panel.
PF9	APPLY (APP)	Applies updates entered through the processing panel and activates the next logical panel.
PF10	PATH (PAT)	Selects the next occurrence along the defined path.

Key	Equivalent Command	Action
PF11	NEXT (NEX)	Selects the next occurrence in AUTHORIZE, DBMAINT, and ENTDISPL Modes. Selects the next occurrence for TEXT processing in ENTMAINT Mode.
PF12	INPUT (INP)	Valid only on Text Maintenance panels - opens a window of blank lines on the Text Maintenance panel for the addition of more text. For more information, see the SET WINDOW command in Setting Session Default Values (see page 107).
	NEXT CLASS (NEX CLS)	On Text Display panels, if you enter ALL for the Text Classification parameter on the Selection Criteria Fill-in panel, displays the next Text Classification in alphabetical order when there is more than one.
PA1		Refreshes the screen.
PA2		Displays the PF/PA key assignments.
CLEAR		Same as PF2, except if there is an outstanding error on the Selection Criteria Fill-in panel (T01F), press the CLEAR key instead of the PF2 key to terminate processing, clear anchored occurrences, and return to the main menu of the current mode.
Enter		Performs different functions on various panels: ■ On display panels, it processes margin commands and scrolling line commands and refreshes the screen. This allows you to specify additional margin and scrolling commands. ■ On variable line maintenance panels, it processes line commands and refreshes the screen. ■ On prompter panels and menu panels, it displays the next panel when there is a series of panels. ■ On Selection Criteria Fill-in panels, it performs the function you have selected or displays the next panel in a series of panels.

Margin Commands

You can enter margin commands in the line number area of specific panels to perform a function on the occurrence that appears on that line. These panels include: Index Display panels, Field Summary panels, and Structure Display panels.

Margin Commands for Display Functions

Margin Command	Equivalent Command
DAL	DISPLAY ALIAS
DAT	DISPLAY ATTRIBUTE
DCB	DISPLAY COPYBOOK
DCS	DISPLAY CONDENSED STRUCTURE
DDF	DISPLAY DEFINITION PROFILE
DDS	DISPLAY DESCRIPTOR
DFD	DISPLAY FIELDS
DFS	DISPLAY FULL STRUCTURE
DIS	DISPLAY (same as DCS in DBMAINT Mode and DAT in ENTMAINT Mode)
DTX	DISPLAY TEXT
DUS	DISPLAY USAGE PROFILE

Margin Commands for Maintenance Functions

Margin Command	Equivalent Command
ALI or ALS	UPDATE ALIAS
ATT	UPDATE ATTRIBUTE
CAT	CATALOG
COP or CPY	COPY
DEF	DEFINE
DEL or REM	DELETE
DES or DSC	UPDATE DESCRIPTOR
DLT	DELETE PROFILE
DSB	DISABLE

Margin Command	Equivalent Command
EDT	EDIT (Interactive SQL Service Facility only)
ENA	ENABLE
LCK or LOC	UPDATE LOCK
MDK	MODIFY DATAVIEW ACCESSING KEYS
MDL	MODEL
MDY or MOD	MODIFY
NAM or NME	UPDATE NAME
PAS or PSW	UPDATE PASSWORD
PTN	PARTITION TABLE
REL or RLT	UPDATE RELATIONSHIP
SET	SET DATABASE
STA	UPDATE STATUS
TEX or TXT	UPDATE TEXT
TRA, TRN, or XFR	TRANSFER
UPD	UPDATE PROFILE
VER	VERIFY

Margin Commands on Index Display Panels

Margin Command	Entity-Types
ALI or ALS	All
ATT	All
CAT	DATABASE
COP or CPY	All except FIELD, KEY, and ELEMENT
DAL	All
DAT	All
DCB	TABLE, RECORD, KEY, ELEMENT, and VIEW
DCS	DATABASE, AREA, TABLE, KEY, ELEMENT, DATAVIEW, FILE, and RECORD
DDF	N/A
DDS	All

Margin Command	Entity-Types
DEF	TABLE, RECORD, KEY, and ELEMENT
DEL or REM	All except FIELD
DES or DSC	All
DFD	TABLE, RECORD, KEY, ELEMENT, and VIEW
DFS	DATABASE, AREA, TABLE, KEY, ELEMENT, DATAVIEW, FILE, and RECORD
DIS	All
DLT	N/A
DSB	DATABASE, AREA, TABLE, KEY, ELEMENT, DATAVIEW, FILE, and RECORD
DTX	All
DUS	N/A
EDT	N/A
ENA	DATABASE, AREA, TABLE, FIELD, KEY, ELEMENT, DATAVIEW, FILE, and RECORD
LCK or LOC	All
MDK	DATAVIEW
MDL	All except DATABASE, AREA, TABLE, FIELD, KEY, ELEMENT, DATAVIEW, FILE, and RECORD
MDY or MOD	DATABASE, AREA, TABLE, KEY, ELEMENT, DATAVIEW, FILE, and RECORD
NAM or NME	All
PAS or PSW	All
PTN	TABLE
REL or RLT	All
SET	DATABASE
STA	All except DATABASE, AREA, TABLE, FIELD, KEY, ELEMENT, DATAVIEW, FILE, and RECORD
TEX or TXT	All
TRA, TRN, or XFR	AREA, TABLE, and RECORD
UPD	N/A
VER	DATABASE

Margin Commands on Field Summary Display Panels

Margin Command	Entity-Types
ALI or ALS	All
ATT	All
CAT	N/A
COP or CPY	N/A
DAL	All
DAT	All
DCB	All except FIELD
DCS	All except FIELD
DDF	N/A
DDS	All
DEF	TABLE, RECORD, KEY, and ELEMENT
DEL or REM	All except FIELD
DES or DSC	All
DFD	All except FIELD
DFS	All except FIELD
DIS	N/A
DLT	N/A
DSB	All
DTX	All
DUS	N/A
EDT	N/A
ENA	All
LCK or LOC	All
MDK	N/A
MDL	N/A
MDY or MOD	N/A
NAM or NME	N/A
PAS or PSW	All

Margin Command	Entity-Types
REL or RLT	All
SET	N/A
STA	N/A
TEX or TXT	All
TRA, TRN, or XFR	TABLE and RECORD
UPD	N/A
VER	N/A

Margin Commands on Structure Display Panels

You can use all margin commands for all entity-types on Structure Display panels, except the **DDF, DLT, DUS,** and **UPD** commands. These margin commands are not available for use on these panels.

Line Commands

You can use line commands to insert, copy, delete, move, and scroll through lines in repeating groups on panels. Enter these commands in the line numbers on variable line type of panels.

Use of particular line commands depends on the type of panel you are using. The following sections are organized alphabetically and include:

- Alias and Descriptor Panels
- Field Maintenance Panels
- Structure Maintenance Panels
- Text Maintenance Panels

On all other panels, including display panels, you can only use the following line commands:

*****

Scrolls the display until the line is at the top of the panel.

***+nnn**

Scrolls the display forward until the number of lines designated by nnn is at the top of the panel.

***-nnn**

Scrolls the display backward until the number of lines displayed by nnn is at the top of the panel.

Alias and Descriptor Panels

*****

Scrolls the display until the line is at the top of the panel.

***+nnn**

Scrolls the display forward until the number of lines designated by nnn is at the top of the panel.

***-nnn**

Scrolls the display backward until the number of lines displayed by nnn is at the top of the panel.

D

Deletes a line.

DB

Deletes all lines from this line through the bottom line.

DD

Deletes a block of lines. DD must be entered on the first line and the last line of the block.

DT

Deletes all lines from this line through the top line.

I or I*n* or *n*I

Inserts lines. If used alone, only one unnumbered line is inserted into the panel after the line where the command is entered. If used with n, these number of lines are inserted into the panel after the line where the command is entered.

IB

Inserts a blank line before the first line.

R or R*n* or *n*R

Repeats lines. If used alone, only one line is repeated after the line where the command is entered. If used with n, the line where the command is entered is repeated n times.

Field Maintenance Panels

*****

Scrolls the display until the line is at the top of the panel.

***+nnn**

Scrolls the display forward until the number of lines designated by nnn is at the top of the panel.

***-nnn**

Scrolls the display backward until the number of lines displayed by nnn is at the top of the panel.

A

Designates the location after which lines are copied or moved.

B

Designates the location before which lines are copied or moved.

D

Deletes a line.

DB

Deletes all lines from this line through the bottom line.

DD

Deletes a block of lines. DD must be entered on the first line and the last line of the block.

DT

Deletes all lines from this line through the top line.

IB

Inserts a blank line before the first line.

I or I*n* or *n*I

Inserts lines. If used alone, only one unnumbered line is inserted into the panel after the line where the command is entered. If used with n, these number of lines are inserted into the panel after the line where the command is entered.

M

Moves a line. Use A (after) or B (before) to designate where the line is moved.

MM

Moves a block of lines. MM must be entered on the first line and the last line of the block. Use A (after) or B (before) to designate where the block is moved.

R or R*n* or *n*R

Repeats lines. If used alone, only one line is repeated after the line where the command is entered. If used with n, the line where the command is entered is repeated n times.

Structure Maintenance Panels

*****

Scrolls the display until the line is at the top of the panel.

***+nnn**

Scrolls the display forward until the number of lines designated by nnn is at the top of the panel.

***-nnn**

Scrolls the display backward until the number of lines displayed by nnn is at the top of the panel.

I or I*n* or *n*I

Inserts lines. If used alone, only one unnumbered line is inserted into the panel after the line where the command is entered. If used with n, these number of lines are inserted into the panel after the line where the command is entered.

IB

Inserts a blank line before the first line.

R or R*n* or *n*R

Repeats lines. If used alone, only one line is repeated after the line where the command is entered. If used with n, the line where the command is entered is repeated n times.

Text Maintenance Panels

***

Scrolls the display until the line is at the top of the panel.

***+nnn**

Scrolls the display forward until the number of lines designated by nnn is at the top of the panel.

***-nnn**

Scrolls the display backward until the number of lines displayed by nnn is at the top of the panel.

A

Designates the location after which lines are copied or moved.

B

Designates the location before which lines are copied or moved.

C

Copies a line. Use A or B to designate location where the line is copied.

CC

Copies a block of lines. CC must be entered on the first line and the last line of the block. Use A or B to designate location where block is copied.

D

Deletes a line.

DB

Deletes all lines from this line through the bottom line.

DD

Deletes a block of lines. DD must be entered on the first line and the last line of the block.

DT

Deletes all lines from this line through the top line.

IB

Inserts a blank line before the first line.

I or I*n* or *n*I

Inserts lines. If used alone, only one unnumbered line is inserted into the panel after the line where the command is entered. If used with n, these number of lines are inserted into the panel after the line where the command is entered.

M

Moves a line. Use A (after) or B (before) to designate where the line is moved.

MM

Moves a block of lines. MM must be entered on the first line and the last line of the block. Use A (after) or B (before) to designate where the block is moved.

R or R*n* or *n*R

Repeats lines. If used alone, only one line is repeated after the line where the command is entered. If used with n, the line where the command is entered is repeated n times.

RR

Repeats a block of lines. RR must be entered on the first line and the last line of the block. The lines are repeated after the last line of the designated block.

Disclaimer

The sample code, JCL, and reports provided in this guide are intended for use as reference aids only. No warranty of any kind is made as to the completeness or correctness of the exact samples in your specific installation environment. If you are planning to use any of the samples provided in this guide, be sure to adjust them for your site standards and use.

Reading Syntax Diagrams

Syntax diagrams are used to illustrate the format of statements and some basic language elements. Read syntax diagrams from left to right and top to bottom.

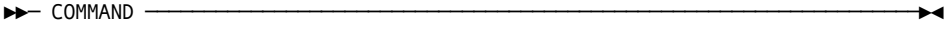
The following terminology, symbols, and concepts are used in syntax diagrams:

- Keywords appear in uppercase letters, for example, COMMAND or PARM. These words must be entered exactly as shown.
- Variables appear in italicized lowercase letters, for example, *variable*.
- Required keywords and variables appear on a main line.
- Optional keywords and variables appear below a main line.
- Default keywords and variables appear above a main line.
- Double arrowheads pointing to the right indicate the beginning of a statement.
- Double arrowheads pointing to each other indicate the end of a statement.
- Single arrowheads pointing to the right indicate a portion of a statement, or that the statement continues in another diagram.
- Punctuation marks or arithmetic symbols that are shown with a keyword or variable must be entered as part of the statement or command. Punctuation marks and arithmetic symbols can include the following:

,	comma	>	greater than symbol
.	period	<-	less than symbol
(	open parenthesis	=	equal sign
)	close parenthesis	¬	not sign
+	addition	-	subtraction
*	multiplication	/	division

Statement Without Parameters

The following is a diagram of a statement without parameters:



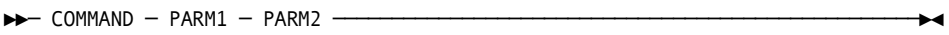
For this statement, you must write the following:

```
COMMAND
```

Statement with Required Parameters

Required parameters appear on the same horizontal line, the main path of the diagram, as the command or statement. The parameters must be separated by one or more blanks.

The following is a diagram of a statement with required parameters:



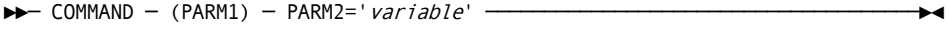
You must write the following:

```
COMMAND PARM1 PARM2
```

Delimiters Around Parameters

Delimiters, such as parentheses, around parameters or clauses must be included.

The following is a diagram of a statement with delimiters around parameters:



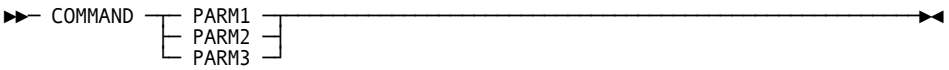
If the word *variable* is a valid entry, you must write the following:

```
COMMAND (PARM1) PARM2='variable'
```

Choice of Required Parameters

When you see a vertical list of parameters as shown in the following example, you must choose one of the parameters. This indicates that one entry is required, and only one of the displayed parameters is allowed in the statement.

The following is a diagram of a statement with a choice of required parameters:



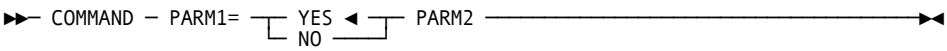
You can choose one of the parameters from the vertical list, such as in the following examples:

```
COMMAND PARM1
COMMAND PARM2
COMMAND PARM3
```

Default Value for a Required Parameter

When a required parameter in a syntax diagram has a default value, the default value appears above the main line, and it indicates the value for the parameter if the command is not specified. If you specify the command, you must code the parameter and specify one of the displayed values.

The following is a diagram of a statement with a default value for a required parameter:



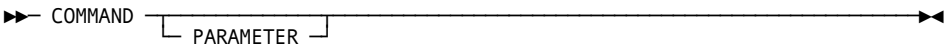
If you specify the command, you must write one of the following:

```
COMMAND PARM1=NO PARM2
COMMAND PARM1=YES PARM2
```

Optional Parameter

A single optional parameter appears below the horizontal line that marks the main path.

The following is a diagram of a statement with an optional parameter:



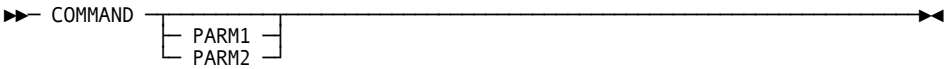
You can choose (or not) to use the optional parameter, as shown in the following examples:

```
COMMAND
COMMAND PARAMETER
```

Choice of Optional Parameters

If you have a choice of more than one optional parameter, the parameters appear in a vertical list below the main path.

The following is a diagram of a statement with a choice of optional parameters:



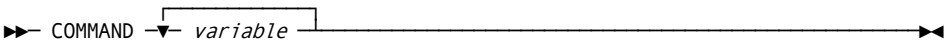
You can choose any of the parameters from the vertical list, or you can write the statement without an optional parameter, such as in the following examples:

```
COMMAND
COMMAND PARM1
COMMAND PARM2
```

Repeatable Variable Parameter

In some statements, you can specify a single parameter more than once. A repeat symbol indicates that you can specify multiple parameters.

The following is a diagram of a statement with a repeatable variable parameter:



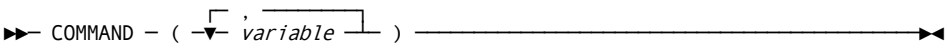
In the preceding diagram, the word *variable* is in lowercase italics, indicating that it is a value you supply, but it is also on the main path, which means that you are required to specify at least one entry. The repeat symbol indicates that you can specify a parameter more than once. Assume that you have three values named VALUEX, VALUEY, and VALUEZ for the variable. The following are some of the statements you might write:

```
COMMAND VALUEX
COMMAND VALUEX VALUEY
COMMAND VALUEX VALUEX VALUEZ
```

Separator with Repeatable Variable and Delimiter

If the repeat symbol contains punctuation such as a comma, you must separate multiple parameters with the punctuation. The following diagram includes the repeat symbol, a comma, and parentheses:

The following is a diagram of a statement with a separator with a repeatable variable and a delimiter:



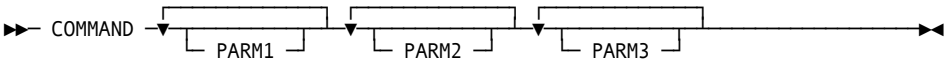
In the preceding diagram, the word *variable* is in lowercase italics, indicating that it is a value you supply. It is also on the main path, which means that you must specify at least one entry. The repeat symbol indicates that you can specify more than one variable and that you must separate the entries with commas. The parentheses indicate that the group of entries must be enclosed within parentheses. Assume that you have three values named VALUEA, VALUEB, and VALUEC for the variable.

The following are some of the statements you can write:

```
COMMAND (VALUEC)
COMMAND (VALUEB,VALUEC)
COMMAND (VALUEB,VALUEA)
COMMAND (VALUEA,VALUEB,VALUEC)
```

Optional Repeatable Parameters

The following diagram shows a list of parameters with the repeat symbol for optional repeatable parameters:



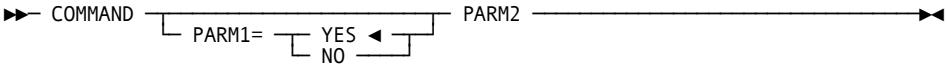
The following are some of the statements you can write:

```
COMMAND PARM1
COMMAND PARM1 PARM2 PARM3
COMMAND PARM1 PARM1 PARM3
```

Default Value for a Parameter

The placement of YES in the following diagram indicates that it is the default value for the parameter. If you do not include the parameter when you write the statement, the result is the same as if you had actually specified the parameter with the default value.

The following is a diagram of a statement with a default value for an optional parameter:

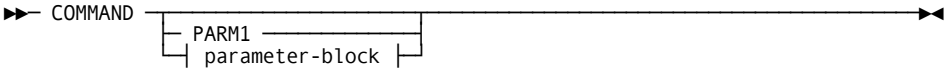


For this command, COMMAND PARM2 is the equivalent of COMMAND PARM1=YES PARM2.

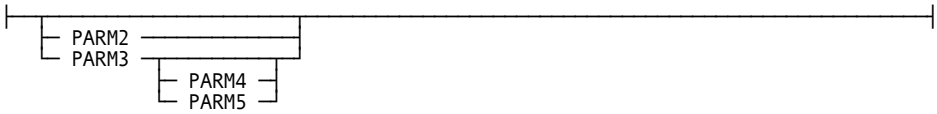
Variables Representing Several Parameters

In some syntax diagrams, a set of several parameters is represented by a single reference.

The following is a diagram of a statement with variables representing several parameters:



Expansion of parameter-block



The *parameter-block* can be displayed in a separate syntax diagram.

Choices you can make from this syntax diagram therefore include, but are not limited to, the following:

```
COMMAND PARM1
COMMAND PARM3
COMMAND PARM3 PARM4
```

Note: Before you can specify PARM4 or PARM5 in this command, you must specify PARM3.

Chapter 2: Online Commands

This part of the guide lists the commands you can enter in the command area of the panels to perform the following functions:

- Manipulate data
- Process updates
- Scroll through a display
- Call various panels

Note: For more information about SQL Data Definition Language (DDL) statements, see the *CA Datacom/DB SQL User Guide*.

Entering Commands

The abbreviated command syntax for the menu options is displayed on the panels to help you learn the commands easily. The full and abbreviated command syntax for functions performed by the prompter panels are displayed on those panels.

You can skip the prompter panel by entering these commands. However, if the complete command is longer than the 76 spaces available in a command line, use the prompter panel. A command cannot be continued to another line.

In most cases, for commands that replace prompter panels, you can use the asterisk (*) with the base word of the command to indicate that you want the command to apply to the anchored occurrence. For example:

DISP ATT *

Displays the Attribute Display Panel for the anchored occurrence.

UPD TEXT *

Displays a Text Maintenance Panel for the anchored occurrence.

To display HELP panels for most commands, enter **HELP**, followed by the command. The HELP panel explains the functions and options for using that particular command.

To issue commands to CA Datacom Datadictionary, enter the command in the command area (region 0) at the top of the panel and then press Enter. If a command is only valid in a specific processing mode, select the appropriate mode before you enter the command. Select a processing mode by entering the appropriate option on the DATADICTIONARY Mode Select Panel or by entering the SET MODE command with the selected mode identifier.

Except where noted, you can enter more than one command on a panel as shown in the following examples. You can change the number of command lines displayed with the SET CMD LIN command. For more information, see Setting Session Default Values (see page 107).

- You can type each command on a separate line. For example:

```
=> apply
=> end
=>

 ------------------------------------------------------------------------------
```

- Or, you can type several commands on the same line and separate them with a semicolon (;), the default delimiter. You can change the delimiter with the SET CMD DLM command. For more information, see Setting Session Default Values (see page 107). For example:

```
 => apply;end
 =>
 =>

 --------------------------------------------------------------------------------
```

When you enter only a portion of a command, CA Datacom Datadictionary presents the prompter panel or menu for that function with the information you have filled in on the panel. For example, if you enter the incomplete command **ADD AREA ACCTS-REC** in the command area of the DATACOM/DB Structure Maintenance Menu Panel, CA Datacom Datadictionary displays the following prompter panel for you to complete the required information:

```
 =>
 =>
 =>
 1-DDOL000196A - CMPP - PLEASE COMPLETE REQUIRED INFORMATION FOR COMMAND
 --------------------------------------------------------------------------------
 DATACOM/DB Structure Maintenance

TACF
 ADD AREA         ACCTS-REC
 ADD ARA           (name)

 TO  DATABASE _____________________________ in STATUS ____
 TO  BAS           (name)                      STA   (status)

 with PASSWORD          using LOCK 0        LIKE _____________________________
      PSWD      (pswd)         LOC (lock)      LIKE   (name)









 PF1=HELP  PF2=END  PF3=CLARIFY  PF4=PROCESS  PF5=MENU    PF6=STATUS
 PF7=SCB   PF8=SCF  PF9=APPLY    PF10=PATH    PF11=NEXT   PF12=INPUT
```

Remember that on a prompter panel, do the following:

- Supply all required entries.
- Supply any desired optional entries.
- Press Enter or PF9 (APPLY) to continue processing.

ADD

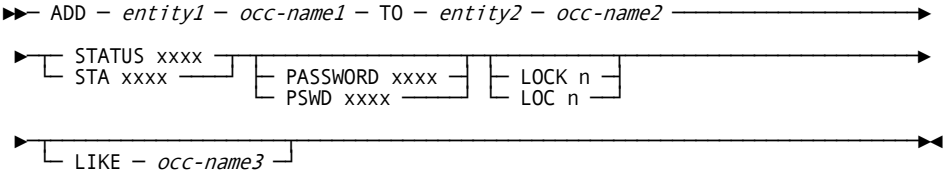
In the DBMAINT and FILEMAINT Modes, use the ADD command to define an occurrence that is the base of a substructure. You can add substructures to an existing structure in TEST status. The ADD function applies only to the base occurrence of a substructure. When you add a base occurrence, you are also relating the occurrence to the indicated parent occurrence.

Use the LIKE option to model an existing substructure in the parent structure. Also, see the section about adding UNIVERSAL fields in the *CA Datacom Datadictionary User Guide*.

Use the following format for this command:

Note: If your completed command exceeds the 76 spaces available in one command line, use the prompter panel to issue the command.

ADD (in DBMAINT and FILEMAINT modes)



entity1

(Required) Specify the entity of the occurrence you are adding.

entity2

(Required) Specify the entity of the existing occurrence.

Valid Entries in DBMAINT Mode:

AREA|ARA

DATABASE|BAS

TABLE|TBL

AREA|ARA

KEY

TABLE|TBL

ELEMENT|ELM

TABLE|TBL

Valid Entries in FILEMAINT Mode:

RECORD|REC

FILE|FIL

KEY

RECORD|REC

ELEMENT|ELM

RECORD|REC

Default Value:

(No default)

occ-name1

(Required) Supply the name for the occurrence you are adding.

Valid Entries:

1- to 32-character name

Default Value:

(No default)

occ-name2

(Required) Supply the name of the existing occurrence.

Valid Entries:

1- to 32-character name

Default Value:

(No default)

STA xxxx

(Required) Supply the status of the existing occurrence.

Valid Entries:

T001—T999

Default Value:

(No default)

PSWD xxxx

(Optional) Specify a password to protect this occurrence from unauthorized updates. See the section about protecting definitions in the *CA Datacom Datadictionary User Guide*.

Valid Entries:

1 to 4 alphanumeric characters

Default Value:

(No default)

LOC n

(Optional) Specify the lock level to restrict access to this occurrence. See the section about protecting definitions in the *CA Datacom Datadictionary User Guide*.

Valid Entries:

0, 1, or 2

Default Value:

0

LIKE *occ-name3*

(Optional) Supply the name of an existing occurrence in the same status to use as the model for this occurrence.

If the occurrence is related to a structure outside the CA Datacom/DB Model or the CA FILE Model, the relationship cannot be carried forward when you see this keyword. See the *CA Datacom Datadictionary User Guide* for information about adding and maintaining relationship definitions.

Valid Entries:

1- to 32-character name

Default Value:

(No default)

When you press Enter, the Structure Maintenance Panel for the entity of the occurrence you are adding appears. See the samples of these panels and their attributes in the following chapters on the specific processing modes.

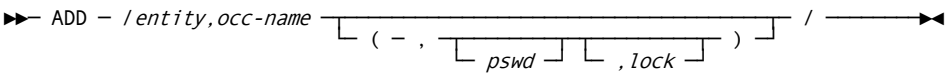
Adding Other Occurrences

In the ENTMAINT Mode, you can add occurrences that are not part of a CA Datacom/DB Model or CA FILE Model structure. When adding an occurrence in the ENTMAINT Mode, do not specify a version or status. The status of a newly added occurrence is always TEST and the version is 001.

For more information about this procedure, see the section about adding Universal fields in the *CA Datacom Datadictionary User Guide*.

Use the following format for this command:

ADD (in ENTMAINT mode)



/entity

(Required) Specify the entity of the occurrence you are adding.

Valid Entries:

An existing CA Datacom Datadictionary entity

Default Value:

(No default)

occ-name

(Required) Specify the name of the occurrence you are adding.

Valid Entries:

1- to 32-character occurrence name

Default Value:

(No default)

pswd

(Optional) Specify a password to protect this occurrence from unauthorized updates. If you omit the password but specify a lock level, you must enter the preceding comma as a delimiter. See the section about protecting definitions in the *CA Datacom Datadictionary User Guide* for more information.

Valid Entries:

1 to 4 alphanumeric characters

Default Value:

(No default)

,lock

(Optional) Specify the lock level to restrict access to this occurrence. See the section about protecting definitions in the *CA Datacom Datadictionary User Guide*.

Valid Entries:

0, 1, 2

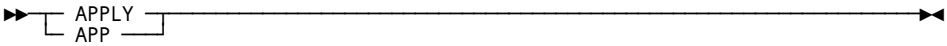
Default Value:

0

When you press Enter, CA Datacom Datadictionary displays the definition panel for this entity where you enter the attribute-values.

APPLY

Use the APPLY command to update CA Datacom Datadictionary with the data entered on a maintenance panel and certain prompter panels or commands. Use the following format for this command:

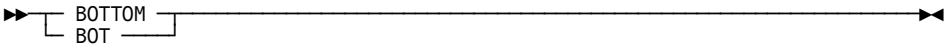


You can also enter this command by pressing the PF9 key.

This command can be entered with other commands if it is placed on a separate command line or on the same line if it is separated from the other commands with a delimiter. The default delimiter is the semicolon (;). However, you can change the delimiter for a session with the SET CMD DLM command. For more information, see Setting Session Default Values (see page 107).

BOTTOM

Enter the BOTTOM command to scroll to the last panel display of a variable panel. You can use this function in all modes. Use the following format for this command:



CATALOG

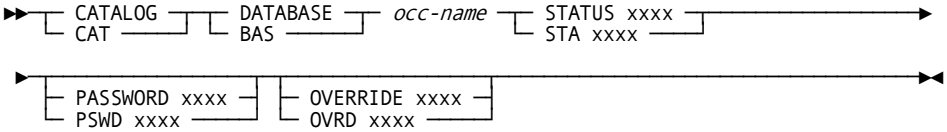
Use the CATALOG function to post the definition of an entire DATABASE structure to the CA Datacom/DB Directory (CXX). The structure can be in TEST or production (PROD) status.

Note:

- The database must be closed in the CXX before the CATALOG can successfully process.
- The CATALOG function is not available in the version of CA Datacom Datadictionary supplied with CA Datacom/AD. See the documentation for the CA application product using CA Datacom/AD for information.

Use the following format for this command.

Note: If your completed command exceeds the 76 spaces available in one command line, use the prompter panel to issue the command.



occ-name

(Required) Specify the DATABASE occurrence name.

Valid Entries:

1- to 32-character name

Default Value:

(No default)

STA xxxx

(Required) Specify the version or status of the DATABASE occurrence.

Valid Entries:

T001—T999

PROD

1—999 (the version number of the DATABASE structure that is in PROD status)

Default Value:

(No default)

PSWD xxxx

Only required if this occurrence has password protection against unauthorized maintenance. Supply the password for this occurrence.

Valid Entries:

1- to 4-character password

Default Value:

(No default)

OVRD xxxx

Only required if this occurrence is restricted from unauthorized maintenance or retrieval with a lock level assignment. Supply the override code.

Valid Entries:

1- to 4-character override code

Default Value:

(No default)

If the CATALOG function is successful and no errors are detected, CA Datacom Datadictionary displays the DATACOM/DB Structure Select Panel with a message indicating successful completion of this function.

After a CATALOG, to get an Impact Report that shows you the impact of the CATALOG, see the information about the CXX Report TYPE=I in the *CA Datacom/DB DBUTLTY Reference Guide*.

If the CATALOG function is successful but warning errors are detected, CA Datacom Datadictionary displays a message indicating successful completion of the CATALOG and a list of warnings regarding questionable structural choices.

If the CATALOG function fails due to errors, CA Datacom Datadictionary displays a message that the function was not completed successfully and a list of error messages describing the reasons the function failed.

CLARIFY

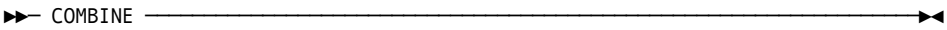
Use the CLARIFY command to obtain additional information relating to certain error messages. You can use the CLARIFY command only when the error message contains the instructions "Use CLARIFY for details."

Use the following format to enter this command or press PF3. The CLARIFY command cannot be abbreviated.

COMBINE

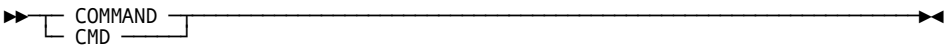
Use the COMBINE command to terminate the bottom region of a split screen and give its area to the region immediately above it on the panel. Do not stack this command with commands that process data, such as the APPLY command.

Use the following format to enter this command: The COMBINE command cannot be abbreviated.



COMMAND

Use the COMMAND command to display the Summary of Commands Panel. Use the following format to enter this command:



You receive the Summary of Commands Panel when you press Enter.

```
=>
=>
=>

--------------------------------------------------------------------------------
                              Summary of Commands                          CMDH

ADD             DEFINE          KEY             POSITION        STATUS
APPLY           DELETE          MARGIN          PROCESS         TABLE
AREA            DISABLE         MENU            PROFILE         TIME
BOTTOM          DISPLAY         MODEL           RECORD          TOP
CATALOG         ELEMENT         MODIFY          REMOVE          TRANSFER
CLARIFY         EDIT SQL        NEXT            RESET           UPDATE
COMMAND         ENABLE          OBSOLETE        RESTORE         VERIFY
COPY            END             OFF             SCROLL
CREATE          FILE            OFFON           SET
DATABASE        HELP            PARENT          SRB
DATAVIEW        INPUT           PATH            SRF

                PF2 Returns the function in process          (page 1 of 1)
```

COPY

Use this command in one of three ways:

- In DBMAINT and FILEMAINT Modes
- In ENTMAINT Mode
- In the Interactive SQL Service Facility

In DBMAINT and FILEMAINT Modes

Use the COPY function in the DBMAINT and FILEMAINT Modes to replicate a structure or substructure in another status. CA Datacom Datadictionary creates a new structure or substructure in the target status. You can use this function to create a PROD version or a new TEST version of a structure from an existing TEST version.

The COPY function is not valid with FIELD, KEY and ELEMENT occurrences. These occurrences are replicated with the TABLE or RECORD substructure when you copy it. You can use the COPY function with DATABASE, AREA, TABLE, FILE, RECORD, and DATAVIEW.

Note: To copy or restore a structure to TEST status from a history (HIST) or PROD status, use the RESTORE function. For more information, see RESTORE (see page 100).

To copy an occurrence in the same status with a different occurrence name, enter the name of the existing occurrence in the LIKE field on the ADD or CREATE panels. For more information, see Add Structures (see page 252).

Important! We recommend that you restore the structure or substructure from PROD status immediately before you change it to avoid any loss of information.

How It Works

When you use this function to create a PROD structure from an existing TEST structure:

- The original structure still exists in TEST status.
- The new structure is created and assigned a version number.
  - If this is the first-time the occurrence is copied to PROD status, CA Datacom Datadictionary assigns 1 as the version number.
  - The version number increases by 1 on each successive copy.
- CA Datacom Datadictionary marks the copies with the date and time that the PROD status occurrence was created. Use the date/time stamp to re-create the model of your PROD environment as it was on a given date and time by displaying or restoring the structure.
- CA Datacom Datadictionary changes the existing structure or substructure to HIST status. This HIST structure or substructure retains the version number it had as a PROD status structure or substructure. For more information, see the section about status and version in the *CA Datacom Datadictionary User Guide*.

Relationships

If the structure contains relationships with occurrences outside the structure, the relationships can not be copied with the structure or substructure. The copy-rule specified for the relationship determines whether the relationship is copied. For more information about relationship copy-rules, see the *CA Datacom Datadictionary User Guide*.

Constraints

In DBMAINT Mode, constraints are copied with the TABLE, AREA, or DATABASE entity-occurrence to which they are connected.

If you want to copy a TEST version of an occurrence to PROD status **and** the PROD status occurrence has constraints, first restore the PROD status occurrence to TEST, change and copy the occurrence to PROD status; or change the PROD status through SQL.

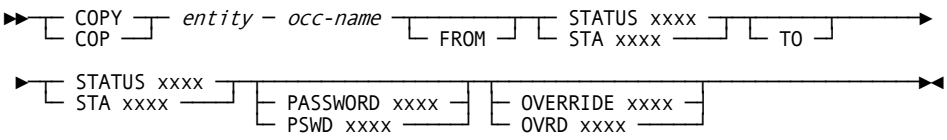
When you execute an SQL ALTER TABLE statement against a table that has a CONSTRAINT attribute-value of Y, CA Datacom Datadictionary sets the CONSTRAINT attribute to A on all TEST and HIST versions of that table. If you later attempt to copy one of these versions (or a structure containing one of these versions) to PROD status, CA Datacom Datadictionary prevents the copy, issues an error message, and identifies the table which has been altered. For more information and instructions, see Maintaining Tables with Related Constraints.

How to Use

Use the following format for this command:

Note: If your completed command exceeds the 76 spaces available in one command line, use the prompter panel to issue the command.

COPY (in DBMAINT and FILEMAINT modes)



entity

(Required) Specify the entity for the occurrence you are copying.

Valid Entries in DBMAINT Mode:

DATABASE|BAS
AREA|ARA
TABLE|TBL
DATAVIEW|DVW

Valid Entries in FILEMAINT Mode:

FILE|FIL
RECORD|REC
DATAVIEW|DVW

Default Value:

(No default)

occ-name

(Required) Specify the occurrence name of the occurrence you are copying.

Valid Entries:

1- to 32-character occurrence name

Default Value:

(No default)

FROM STA xxxx

(Required) Specify the status of the existing occurrence.

Valid Entries:

T001—T999

Default Value:

(No default)

TO STA xxxx

(Required) Specify the status to which you are copying the occurrence.

Valid Entries:

T001—T999
PROD

Default Value:

(No default)

PSWD xxxx

Only required if this occurrence has password protection against unauthorized maintenance. Supply the password for this occurrence.

Valid Entries:

1- to 4-character password

Default Value:

(No default)

OVRD xxxx

Only required if this occurrence is restricted from unauthorized maintenance or retrieval with a lock level assignment. Supply the override code.

Valid Entries:

1- to 4-character override code

Default Value:

(No default)

Press Enter to complete the COPY function.

In ENTMAINT Mode

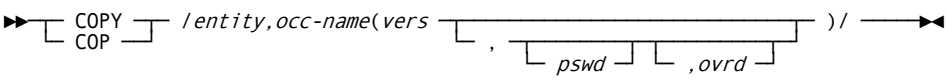
You can create a new version of an existing occurrence using the COPY command in the ENTMAINT Mode. Only the occurrence is copied, *not* the structure. *Do not* use the COPY function in ENTMAINT Mode for a CA Datacom/DB Model or CA FILE Model structure.

When you copy an occurrence, you create a new version of the occurrence in TEST status with the next higher version number available for that occurrence. For example, if you have an occurrence in TEST status versions 1, 2, and 3 and copy the PROD status version, CA Datacom Datadictionary assigns the new TEST status occurrence as Version 4.

Use the following format for this command:

Note: If your completed command exceeds the 76 spaces available in one command line, use the prompter panel to issue the command.

COPY (in ENTMAINT mode)



/entity

(Required) Specify the entity of the occurrence you are copying.

Valid Entries:

An existing CA Datacom Datadictionary entity that is not part of the CA Datacom/DB Model or CA FILE Model structure

Default Value:

(No default)

,occ-name

(Required) Specify the name of the occurrence you are copying.

Valid Entries:

1- to 32-character occurrence name

Default Value:

(No default)

vers

(Required) Specify the version or status number of the existing occurrence.

Valid Entries:

1—999
PROD

Default Value:

(No default)

pswd

Only required if this occurrence has protection against unauthorized maintenance with a password assignment. Supply the password for this occurrence. If you omit the password but specify an override code, the preceding comma is required as a delimiter.

Valid Entries:

1- to 4-character password

Default Value:

(No default)

,ovrd

Only required if this occurrence is restricted from unauthorized maintenance or retrieval with a lock level assignment. Supply the override code.

Valid Entries:

1- to 4-character override code

Default Value:

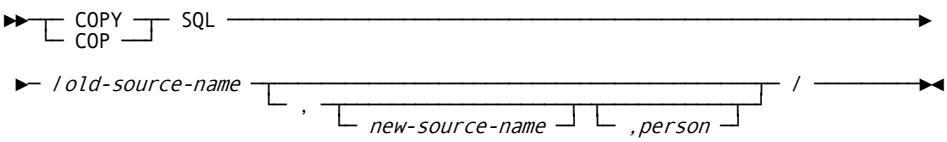
(No default)

When you press Enter, CA Datacom Datadictionary displays the Copy Occurrence Panel. For more information, see Copy Occurrences (see page 168).

In Interactive SQL Service Facility

You can duplicate a source member with the COPY command in Interactive SQL Service Facility. You can only copy source members. Output members cannot be copied. Use the following format for this command:

COPY (in Interactive SQL Service Facility)



/old-source-name

Enter the name of the existing source member.

Valid Entries:

1 to 8 characters

Default Value:

(No default)

new-source-name

Enter a valid source member name that is unique for the specified or current default person.

If the person is not specified with this command or is the same as the person currently signed on to CA Datacom Datadictionary, enter a new source name.

If the person is specified and is not the person currently signed on to CA Datacom Datadictionary, this field defaults to the old source name.

Valid Entries:

1 to 8 characters

Default Value:

(No default)

,person

Enter the name of the person who created the existing source member. If you leave this field blank, CA Datacom Datadictionary uses the name of the person currently signed on.

Valid Entries:

The first 18 characters of the 1- to 32-character occurrence name

Default Value:

PERSON occurrence name associated with the person currently signed on to CA Datacom Datadictionary

CA Datacom Datadictionary automatically copies the member indicated by the COPY command and displays the SQL Member List Panel to display the source members that currently exist. A message also displays on the message line indicating the status of the copy function.

After copying the source member, you can perform one of the following:

- Enter another source member name to copy on the SQL Member List Panel by using the COP or CPY margin command.
- Enter another SQL command on the command line.
- Press PF2 (END) to return to the SQLMAINT Panel, where you can select another maintenance function.
- Press Clear to return to the Interactive SQL Service Facility Panel to perform another SQL function.
- If you use the DEL margin command to place SQL source or output members in the online work queue, and then process the queue by entering PRO (PROCESS) in the command line, first use the EOF key to clear out the member name you just deleted before processing the next member.

CREATE

Use the CREATE function to define an occurrence that is the root of a structure. This function is valid for the following:

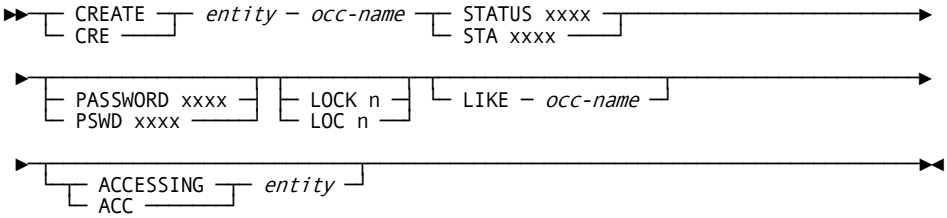
- DATABASE structure
- FILE structure
- DATAVIEW structure

A dataview is comprised of elements or keys. Define keys to the dataview if it is used for record at a time processing. For more information about how DL uses dataviews, see the *Online COBOL/DL User Guide* and the *COBOL/DL Language Reference*.

Dataviews used by CA Ideal are comprised of elements. You can include keys in the dataview definition, but CA Ideal ignores the keys when accessing data. You cannot use a CA Ideal/PDL reserved word as the name of a DATAVIEW occurrence. For more information, see the reserved word list in the *CA Ideal Application Development Reference Guide*.

Use the following format for this command:

Note: If your completed command exceeds the 76 spaces available in one command line, use the prompter panel to issue the command.



entity

(Required) Specify the entity for the occurrence you are creating.

Valid Entries in DBMAINT Mode:

DATABASE|BAS DATAVIEW|DVW

Valid Entries in FILEMAINT Mode:

FILE|FIL DATAVIEW|DVW

Default Value:

(No default)

occ-name

(Required) Specify the occurrence name of the occurrence you are creating.

Valid Entries:

1- to 32-character name

Default Value:

(No default)

STA xxxx

(Required) Specify the status for the new occurrence.

Valid Entries:

T001—T999

Default Value:

(No default)

PSWD xxxx

(Optional) Specify a password to protect this occurrence from unauthorized updates. See the section about protecting definitions in the *CA Datacom Datadictionary User Guide*.

Valid Entries:

1 to 4 alphanumeric characters

Default Value:

(No default)

LOC n

(Optional) Specify the lock level to restrict access to this occurrence. See the section about protecting definitions in the *CA Datacom Datadictionary User Guide*.

Valid Entries:

0, 1, 2

LIKE *occ-name*

(Optional) Specify the name of an existing occurrence in the same status as this entity to use as a model for this occurrence.

If the occurrence is related to a structure outside the CA Datacom/DB Model or the CA FILE Model, the relationship cannot be carried forward when you use this keyword. For more information about adding and maintaining relationship definitions, see the person responsible for CA Datacom Datadictionary administration at your site or see the *CA Datacom Datadictionary User Guide*.

Valid Entries:

An existing occurrence name

Default Value:

(No default)

ACC entity

For DATAVIEW occurrences only - Optional. Specify the entity of the occurrence to be related to the DATAVIEW. If you are relating KEY substructures to the DATAVIEW, specify KEYS. You can omit these keywords if you are relating ELEMENT substructures, the default value, to the DATAVIEW.

Valid Entries:

ELEMENTS or KEYS

Default Value:

ELEMENTS

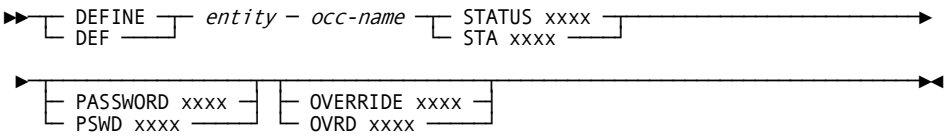
When you press Enter, you receive the attribute panel for the occurrence where you specify the attribute-values. For more information about the attributes, valid entries, and default values for the entities in the CA Datacom/DB Model and CA FILE Model structures, see DBMAINT Mode - DATACOM/DB Structure Maintenance (see page 249) and :FILEMAINT Mode - File Structure Maintenance (see page 347).

DEFINE

Use the DEFINE command to add, delete, or update FIELD occurrences in a TABLE (DBMAINT Mode) or in a RECORD (FILEMAINT Mode) substructure. To add, delete, or update FIELD occurrences in ELEMENT or KEY substructures, see MODIFY (see page 87).

Use the following format for this command:

Note: If your completed command exceeds the 76 spaces available in one command line, use the prompter panel to issue the command.



entity

(Required) Specify the entity of the occurrence to which you are adding, deleting, or updating a FIELD occurrence.

Valid Entries in DBMAINT Mode:

TABLE|TBL

Valid Entries in FILEMAINT Mode:

RECORD|REC

Default Value:

(No default)

occ-name

(Required) Specify the name of the existing occurrence to which you are adding, deleting, or updating a FIELD occurrence.

Valid Entries:

1- to 32-character occurrence name

Default Value:

(No default)

STA xxxx

(Required) Specify the status of the existing occurrence.

Valid Entries:

T001—T999

Default Value:

(No default)

PSWD xxxx

Only required if this occurrence has password protection against unauthorized maintenance. Supply the password for this occurrence.

Valid Entries:

1- to 4-character password

Default Value:

(No default)

OVRD xxxx

Only required if this occurrence is restricted from unauthorized maintenance or retrieval with a lock level assignment. Supply the override code.

Valid Entries:

1- to 4-character override code

Default Value:

(No default)

When you press Enter, CA Datacom Datadictionary displays the FILE Maintenance Panel for the selected occurrence where you specify the FIELD occurrence attribute-values.

DELETE

Use this command in one of three ways:

- In DBMAINT and FILEMAINT Modes
- In ENTMAINT Mode
- In the Interactive SQL Service Facility

The following sections describe how his command is used in these modes.

In DBMAINT and FILEMAINT Modes

Use the DELETE command to remove a structure at the root level or a substructure at the base level in DBMAINT and FILEMAINT Modes. This function is valid for all structures and substructures. Results of this command vary depending on the status of the structure or substructure.

- In TEST or HIST status, this function deletes the structure or substructure from CA Datacom Datadictionary.
- In PROD status, this function moves the structure or substructure to HIST status and assigns a version number. CA Datacom Datadictionary increments the previous HIST status version by 1 and assigns that to the subject structure or substructure.

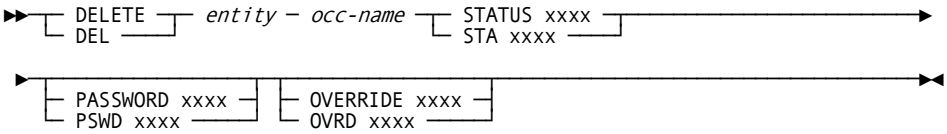
With the proper authorization, you can delete a structure or substructure in HIST status. However, when the maximum number of allowed HIST status versions is reached, CA Datacom Datadictionary automatically deletes the structure or substructure with the oldest date/time stamp. The maximum number of HIST status versions is specified in the ENTY-HIST-VERS attribute of the TABLE occurrence for the entity in the DATA-DICT database. For more information about this attribute, see OBSOLETE (see page 90) and the section about TABLE occurrences in the *CA Datacom Datadictionary Attribute Reference Guide*.

Note: Use the SQL DROP statement to delete SQL accessible tables, views, or synonyms. For more information, see the *CA Datacom/DB SQL User Guide*.

If your completed command exceeds the 76 spaces available in one command line, use the prompter panel to issue the command.

Use the following format for this command:

DELETE (in DBMAINT and FILEMAINT modes)



entity

(Required) Specify the entity for the occurrence you are deleting.

Valid Entries in DBMAINT Mode:

DATABASE|BAS AREA|ARA

TABLE|TBL

KEY

ELEMENT|ELM

DATAVIEW|DVW

Valid Entries in FILEMAINT Mode:

FILE|FIL RECORD|REC

KEY

ELEMENT|ELM

DATAVIEW|DVW

Default Value:

(No default)

occ-name

(Required) Specify the occurrence name of the occurrence you are deleting.

Valid Entries:

1- to 32-character occurrence name

Default Value:

(No default)

STA xxxx

(Required) Specify the status of the occurrence you are deleting.

Valid Entries:

T001—T999
PROD
QUAL (valid for TBL, KEY, ELM)

Default Value:

(No default)

PSWD xxxx

Only required if this occurrence has password protection against unauthorized maintenance. Supply the password for this occurrence.

Valid Entries:

1- to 4-character password

Default Value:

(No default)

OVRD xxxx

Only required if this occurrence is restricted from unauthorized maintenance or retrieval with a lock level assignment. Supply the override code.

Valid Entries:

1- to 4-character override code

Default Value:

(No default)

When you press PF9 (APPLY), CA Datacom Datadictionary responds with a message confirming successful completion of the function on the menu for the selected mode.

In ENTMAINT Mode

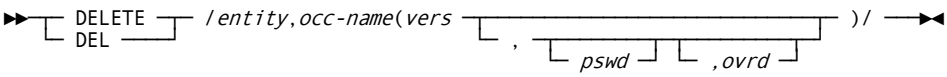
You can remove an occurrence from CA Datacom Datadictionary with the DELETE command in the ENTMAINT Mode. You *cannot* use the DELETE command in this mode to remove a CA Datacom/DB Model or CA FILE Model structure.

With the proper authorization, you can delete an occurrence in HIST status. The maximum number of HIST status versions is specified in the ENTY-HIST-VERS attribute of the TABLE occurrence for the entity in the DATA-DICT database. For more information about this attribute, see the section about TABLE occurrences in the *CA Datacom Datadictionary Attribute Reference Guide*.

Use the following format for this command:

Note: If your completed command exceeds the 76 spaces available in one command line, use the prompter panel to issue the command.

DELETE (in ENTMAINT mode)



/entity

(Required) Specify the entity for the occurrence you are deleting.

Valid Entries:

An existing CA Datacom Datadictionary entity

Default Value:

(No default)

,occ-name

(Required) Specify the name of the occurrence you are deleting.

Valid Entries:

1- to 32 character occurrence name

Default Value:

(No default)

vers

(Required) Specify the version or status of the occurrence.

Valid Entries:

1—999

TEST

PROD

Default Value:

(No default)

pswd

Only required if this occurrence has protection against unauthorized maintenance with a password assignment. Supply the password for this occurrence. If you omit the password but specify an override code, the preceding comma is required as a delimiter.

Valid Entries:

1- to 4-character password

Default Value:

(No default)

ovrd

Only required if this occurrence is restricted from unauthorized maintenance or retrieval with a lock level assignment. Supply the override code.

Valid Entries:

1- to 4-character override code

Default Value:

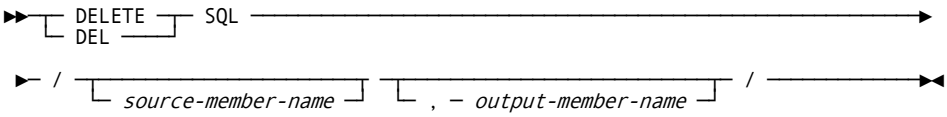
(No default)

When you press Enter, you receive the Occurrence Delete Panel with the list of attributes and assigned values for the occurrence so you can decide if this is the occurrence you want to delete. If you press PF9 (APPLY), CA Datacom Datadictionary displays a message confirming the completion of the deletion process.

In Interactive SQL Service Facility

You can use the DELETE SQL command in Interactive SQL Service Facility to delete a source or output member. Use the following format for this function:

DELETE (in Interactive SQL Service Facility)



source-member-name

Enter the name of the source member that you are deleting.

Valid Entries:

1 to 8 characters

Default Value:

(No default)

output-member-name

Enter the name of the output member that you are deleting.

Valid Entries:

1 to 8 characters

Default Value:

(No default)

After you enter the DELETE SQL command, CA Datacom Datadictionary displays the SQL Member Selection Criteria Fill-in Panel with the source or output member name displayed. Press Enter on this panel to delete the members.

After the members are deleted successfully, you can perform one of the following functions:

- Enter another SQL command on the command line
- Press PF2 (END) to return to the SQLMAINT Panel
- Press Clear to return to the Interactive SQL Service Facility Panel to perform another function

Note: If you are using the DEL margin command to place SQL source or output members in the online work queue and then process the queue by entering PRO (PROCESS) in the command line, first use the EOF key to clear out the member name you just deleted before processing the next member. If you do not do this, you receive an error message.

DISABLE

Use the DISABLE command to mark a CA Datacom/DB Model or CA FILE Model structure or substructure as being unavailable for use by other CA products.

This function indicates that the CA Datacom Datadictionary definition no longer agrees with the CA Datacom/DB Directory (CXX) definition or the physical data. Disabling a structure does not affect the definition in the CA Datacom/DB Directory. Your CA Datacom/DB Directory definitions are still accessible by your programs, but they cannot be accessed using certain CA products (such as CA Dataquery and CA Ideal) that depend on the CA Datacom Datadictionary definitions being synchronized with the CA Datacom/DB Directory (CXX).

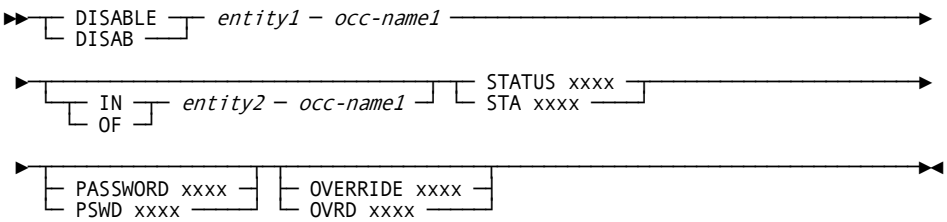
CA Datacom Datadictionary performs this function automatically when it executes the following functions:

- ADD
- CATALOG
- COPY
- CREATE
- DEFINE
- MODIFY
- RESTORE
- TRANSFER

Perform the ENABLE command on a structure or substructure that has been disabled. For more information, see ENABLE.

Use the following format for this command:

Note: If your completed command exceeds the 76 spaces available in one command line, use the prompter panel to issue the command.



entity1

(Required) Specify the entity of the occurrence you are disabling.

Valid Entries in DBMAINT Mode:

DATABASE|BAS
AREA|ARA

TABLE|TBL

KEY

ELEMENT|ELM

DATAVIEW|DVW

Valid Entries in FILEMAINT Mode:

FILE|FIL
RECORD|REC

KEY

ELEMENT|ELM

DATAVIEW|DVW

Default Value:

(No default)

occ-name1

(Required) Specify the occurrence name of the occurrence you are disabling.

Valid Entries:

1- to 32-character occurrence name

Default Value:

(No default)

entity2

Only required if displaying a KEY or ELEMENT occurrence. Specify one of the following entities:

Valid Entries in DBMAINT Mode:

TABLE|TBL

Valid Entries in FILEMAINT Mode:

RECORD|REC

Default Value:

(No default)

occ-name2

Only required if displaying a KEY or ELEMENT occurrence. Specify the name of the TABLE or RECORD occurrence.

Valid Entries:

1- to 32-character occurrence name

Default Value:

(No default)

STA xxxx

(Required) Specify the status of the occurrence.

Valid Entries:

T001—T999

PROD

Default Value:

(No default)

PSWD xxxx

Only required if this occurrence has password protection against unauthorized maintenance. Supply the password for this occurrence.

Valid Entries:

1- to 4-character password

Default Value:

(No default)

OVRD xxxx

Only required if this occurrence is restricted from unauthorized maintenance or retrieval with a lock level assignment. Supply the override code.

Valid Entries:

1- to 4-character override code

Default Value:

(No default)

Press PF9 (APPLY) to process the DISABLE command. CA Datacom Datadictionary responds with a message confirming successful completion of the function.

DISPLAY

You can use this command in one of three ways:

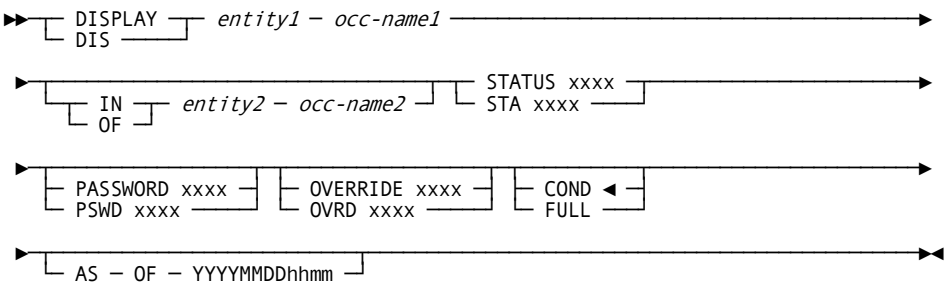
- In DBMAINT and FILEMAINT Modes
- In ENTMAINT and ENTDISPL Modes
- In the Interactive SQL Service Facility

In DBMAINT and FILEMAINT Modes

You can use the DISPLAY command to produce a structure display of all the occurrences in the DBMAINT and FILEMAINT Modes. Select a full or condensed indented format for the structure. Condensed is the default. After the structure displays, you can use margin commands to display more details for the occurrences in the structure and to initiate maintenance functions.

Use the following format for this command: If your completed command exceeds the 76 spaces available in one command line, use the prompter panel to issue the command.

DISPLAY (in DBMAINT and FILEMAINT modes)



entity1

(Required) Specify the entity of the occurrence you are displaying.

Valid Entries in DBMAINT Mode:

DATABASE|BAS
AREA|ARA

TABLE|TBL

KEY

ELEMENT|ELM

DATAVIEW|DVW

Valid Entries in FILEMAINT Mode:

FILE|FIL
RECORD|REC

KEY

ELEMENT|ELM
DATAVIEW|DVW

Default Value:

(No default)

occ-name1

(Required) Specify the name of the occurrence you are displaying.

Valid Entries:

1- to 32-character occurrence name

Default Value:

(No default)

entity2

Only required if displaying a KEY or ELEMENT occurrence. Specify one of the following entities:

Valid Entries in DBMAINT Mode:

TABLE|TBL

Valid Entries in FILEMAINT Mode:

RECORD|REC

Default Value:

(No default)

occ-name2

Only required if displaying a KEY or ELEMENT occurrence. Specify the name of the TABLE or RECORD occurrence.

Valid Entries:

1- to 32-character occurrence name

Default Value:

(No default)

STA xxxx

(Required) Specify the status of the occurrence.

Valid Entries:

T001—T999
TEST
001—999
PROD
QUAL (valid for TBL, KEY, ELM)
HIST
H000—H997 (000-997 is the generation number)

ASOF (if you use the AS OF options)
ALL
INCO

Default Value:

(No default)

PSWD xxxx

Only required if this occurrence has password protection against unauthorized maintenance. Supply the password for this occurrence.

Valid Entries:

1- to 4-character password

Default Value:

(No default)

OVRD xxxx

Only required if this occurrence is restricted from unauthorized maintenance or retrieval with a lock level assignment. Supply the override code.

Valid Entries:

1- to 4-character override code

Default Value:

(No default)

COND/FULL

(Optional) Specify the format for the display. If you enter FULL, CA Datacom Datadictionary presents the full structure display containing all occurrences in the structure or substructure and the attribute-values on the Structure Maintenance Panels and FILE Maintenance Panels.

If you do not specify FULL or specify COND, CA Datacom Datadictionary presents the condensed structure display containing all the occurrences in the structure or substructure except the FIELD occurrences and some of the attribute-values.

Valid Entries:

COND

FULL

Default Value:

COND

AS OF YYYYMMDDhhmm

(Optional) If you enter ASOF in the status field, specify the date/time stamp to display the version of the structure that was in PROD status at that date and time. You can specify the full date and time or a partial date, such as 199001 for the year and month or 19900131 for the year, month, and day.

Note: If your time value includes seconds, round up to the nearest minute.

Valid Entries:

1 to 12 digits

Default Value:

(No default)

When you press Enter, CA Datacom Datadictionary presents the structure display panel for the structure or substructure for the occurrence according to your criteria. On the resulting display panel, you can enter certain margin commands to perform additional functions. For more information and a list of valid margin commands, see Margin Commands (see page 23).

In ENTMAINT and ENTDISPL Modes

You can use the DISPLAY command to display occurrences in ENTMAINT and ENTDISPL Modes. You can use these modes to display:

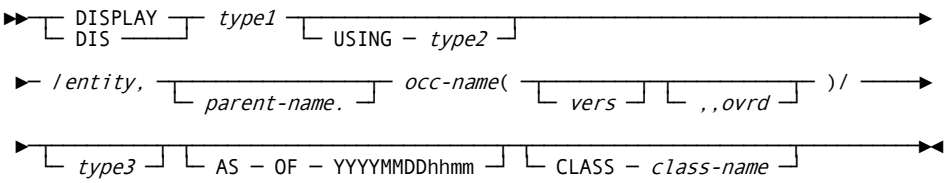
- A specific occurrence
- A list of all occurrences that meet your specifications
- A list of occurrences that have an established relationship
- A structure display

For more information, see ENTDISPL Mode - Entity Display (see page 125).

Use the following format for this command:

Note: If your completed command exceeds the 76 spaces available in one command line, you must use the prompter panel to issue the command.

DISPLAY (in ENTMAINT and ENDISPL modes)



type1

(Required) Specify the type of display to be produced. If you enter DISPLAY RELDEF or DISPLAY STRUCTURES, do not enter the remaining keywords. CA Datacom Datadictionary presents the Relationship Definition Panel as the first step in displaying a relationship definition.

For more information, see Display Relationship Definitions. CA Datacom Datadictionary presents the CA Datacom Datadictionary Entity Display panel when you specify DISPLAY STRUCTURES. For more information, see Display Structures (see page 146).

Valid Entries:

ALIAS|ALI

ATTRIBUTE|ATT

COPYBOOK|CBK

DESCRIPTOR|DES

DETAIL|DET

FIELD|FIEL

INDEX|IND

RELDEF|RLD

STRUCTURE|STR

TEXT|TEX

Default Value:

(No default)

type2

(Optional) Specify the selection process for the command. You can request CA Datacom Datadictionary to make the selection using an alias or descriptor name of 1 to 32 characters or using a standard path. For more information and for the options available, see Using the Selection Criteria Fill-in Panel (see page 127).

Valid Entries:

ALIAS name

DESCRIPTOR name

PATH [STANDARD]

Default Value:

(No default)

/entity,

(Optional) Specify the entity for the occurrence on which to anchor the DISPLAY function. You cannot use abbreviations in this field.

Valid Entries:

An existing entity

ALL

Default Value:

ALL

***parent-name*.**

Only required if the entity is FIELD, KEY, or ELEMENT. Specify the occurrence name of the TABLE, RECORD, or VIEW that contains the entity being displayed.

Valid Entries:

1- to 32 character occurrence name

ALL

Default Value:

ALL

occ-name

(Required) Specify the occurrence name of the occurrence on which to anchor the DISPLAY function. You can enter ALL to select all occurrences or use a generic selection of one or more of the initial characters of the name with an asterisk (*) to select several occurrences. For example, PAY* processes all occurrences of this entity-type with PAY as the first 3 characters in the name.

Valid Entries:

1- to 32 character occurrence name

Generic selection

ALL

Default Value:

ALL

vers

(Optional) Use this to limit your selection to a specific status or version.

Valid Entries:

TEST or T001—T999
PROD or 001—999
QUAL (valid in ENTDISPL Mode for TBL, KEY, ELM)
HIST or H000—H997 (000-997 is the generation number)
ALL
ASOF

Default Value:

ALL

,,ovrd

Only required if this occurrence is restricted from retrieval with a lock level assignment. A password is not required to display an occurrence. However, you must enter the preceding commas to identify the following characters as the override code. Supply the override code.

Valid Entries:

1- to 4-character override code

Default Value:

(No default)

type3

(Optional) Specify the type that CA Datacom Datadictionary is to use when *type1* is FIELD or the language when *type1* is COPYBOOK.

For a FIELD entity, enter one of the following entries to alter the default name used.

Valid Entries:

ASSEMBLER|ASM
COMPILER|CMP
DATADICT|DD
DESCRIPTION|DESC

Default Value:

CA Datacom Datadictionary (**DD**) or the default you establish with the SET NAME command. (See Setting Session Default Values (see page 107) for details.)

For a COPYBOOK entity, enter one of the following entries to alter the default name used.

Valid Entries:

ASSEMBLER|ASM
COBOL|COB
DATAREPORTER|DR
PL1

Default Value:

COBOL|COB or the default you establish with the SET LANGUAGE command. (See Setting Session Default Values (see page 107) for details.)

AS OF YYYYMMDDhhmm

(Optional) If you enter ASOF in the status field, specify the date/time stamp to display the version of the structure that was in PROD status at that date and time. You can specify the full date and time or a partial date, such as 199001 for the year and month or 19900131 for the year, month and day.

Note: If your time value includes seconds, round up to the nearest minute.

Valid Entries:

1 to 12 digits

Default Value:

(No default

CLASS *class-name*

(Optional) For text display only. Enter the CLASS keyword and specify the text classification you want to display or enter the keyword followed by ALL to display all text classifications.

If you enter ALL, all text classifications for the entity display in alphabetical order. Use the NEXT CLASS command or PF12 to display the next classification.

Valid Entries:

1- to 32-character text classification

ALL

Default Value:

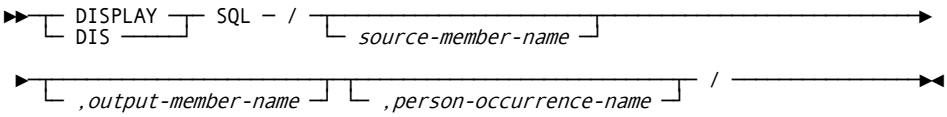
STANDARD

When you press Enter, CA Datacom Datadictionary responds with the selected display panel.

In Interactive SQL Service Facility

You can use the DISPLAY command to display a specific source or output member, or display a list for the person currently signed on to CA Datacom Datadictionary in Interactive SQL Service Facility. To display a specific source or output member, use the following format for this command:

DISPLAY SQL (in Interactive SQL Service Facility)



source-member-name

Enter the name of the member that contains the SQL statements you want to display.

Valid Entries:

1 to 8 characters

Default Value:

(No default)

,output-member-name

Enter the name of the member that contains the results of executing a source member.

Valid Entries:

1 to 8 characters

Default Value:

(No default)

,person-occurrence-name

Enter the name of the person who created the source member.

Valid Entries:

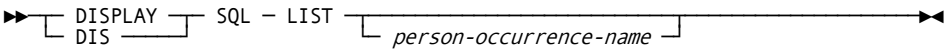
1- to 32-character PERSON occurrence-name

Default Value:

PERSON occurrence-name associated with the person currently signed on to CA Datacom Datadictionary

To display a list of all source and output members for a specific PERSON occurrence, use the following command.

DISPLAY SQL LIST (in Interactive SQL Service Facility)



person-occurrence-name

Enter the name of the person who created the source members you want to display.

Valid Entries:

1- to 32-character PERSON occurrence name

Default Value:

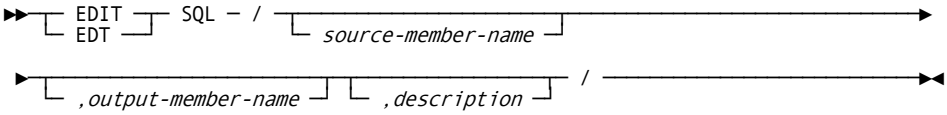
PERSON occurrence name associated with the person currently signed on to CA Datacom Datadictionary

After entering the **DISPLAY SQL LIST** command, CA Datacom Datadictionary displays the SQL Member List Panel. If the display is longer than the screen, you can use the scroll commands or PF keys to move backward or forward through the display.

You can enter the following SQL margin commands on the SQL Member List Panel: COP or CPY, DEL, DIS, and EDT. For more information and a functional description of these margin commands, see the *CA Datacom/DB SQL User Guide*.

EDIT SQL

You can use the EDIT command in the Interactive SQL Service Facility to modify a source member containing SQL statements. Enter the following command on the command line in the Interactive SQL Service Facility:



source-member-name

Enter the name of the member containing the SQL statements you want to edit.

Valid Entries:

1 to 8 characters

Default Value:

(No default)

,output-member-name

Enter the name of the member containing the results of executing a source member.

Valid Entries:

1 to 8 characters

Default Value:

(No default)

,description

You can enter the 32-character description of the source member.

Valid Entries:

1 to 32 characters

Default Value:

(No default)

After you enter the EDIT command, CA Datacom Datadictionary displays the SQL Member Selection Criteria Fill-in Panel where you can:

- Enter another source, output, or description

- Press Enter which displays the SQL Source Panel, where you can perform one of the following functions:
  - Enter or modify one or more SQL statements. Place a semi-colon (;) after each complete statement. For more information and for syntax details on entering SQL commands, see the *CA Datacom/DB SQL User Guide*.
  - Press PF9 (EXECUTE) to execute the source member. CA Datacom Datadictionary responds with the SQL Output Panel which shows the results of SQL processing. For more information and details on the SQL Output Panel, see the *CA Datacom/DB SQL User Guide*.
  - Press PF2 (END) to return to the SQLMAINT Menu, where you can specify another function.
  - Press Clear to return to the Interactive SQL Service Facility Panel to choose another option.

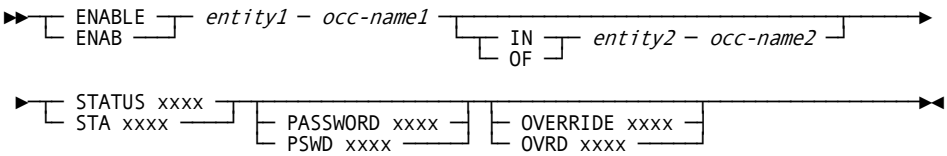
ENABLE

Use the ENABLE command to indicate that data defined in a CA Datacom/DB Model or CA FILE Model structure or substructure is in synchronization with the CA Datacom Datadictionary definition and available for use by other CA products. This command enables the CA Datacom Datadictionary definition, not the CA Datacom/DB definition. Enabling a structure or substructure does not affect the definition in the CA Datacom/DB Directory (CXX). Therefore, you can enable a structure or substructure that is not synchronized with the CA Datacom/DB Directory, but this can cause unpredictable results in CA products (such as CA Dataquery and CA Ideal) that depend on this synchronization.

Enable a structure that has been previously disabled. For more information, see DISABLE (see page 66).

Use the following format for this command:

Note: If your completed command exceeds the 76 spaces available in one command line,use the prompter panel to issue the command.



entity1

(Required) Specify the entity for the occurrence that you are enabling.

Valid Entries in DBMAINT Mode:

DATABASE|BAS AREA|ARA

TABLE|TBL

KEY

ELEMENT|ELM

DATAVIEW|DVW

Valid Entries in FILEMAINT Mode:

FILE|FIL RECORD|REC

KEY

ELEMENT|ELM

DATAVIEW|DVW

Default Value:

(No default)

occ-name1

(Required) Specify the name of the occurrence you are enabling.

Valid Entries:

An existing occurrence name

Default Value:

(No default)

entity2

Only required if displaying a KEY or ELEMENT occurrence. Specify one of the following entities.

Valid Entries in DBMAINT Mode:

TABLE|TBL

Valid Entries in FILEMAINT Mode:

RECORD|REC

Default Value:

(No default)

occ-name2

Only required if displaying a KEY or ELEMENT occurrence. Specify the name of the TABLE or RECORD occurrence.

Valid Entries:

1- to 32-character occurrence name

Default Value:

(No default)

STA xxxx

(Required) Specify the status of the occurrence you are enabling.

Valid Entries:

1—999

PROD

T001—T999

Default Value:

(No default)

PSWD xxxx

Only required if this occurrence has password protection against unauthorized maintenance. Supply the password for this occurrence.

Valid Entries:

1- to 4-character password

Default Value:

(No default)

OVRD xxxx

Only required if this occurrence is restricted from unauthorized maintenance or retrieval with a lock level assignment. Supply the override code.

Valid Entries:

1- to 4-character override code

Default Value:

(No default)

Press PF9 (APPLY) to process the ENABLE command. CA Datacom Datadictionary responds with a message confirming successful completion of the function on the CA Datacom/DB Structure Maintenance Panel or the FILE Structure Maintenance Panel.

END

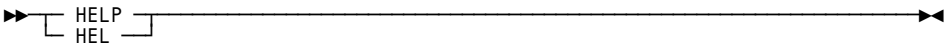
Use the END command to terminate processing and return to the menu for the current mode. You can use this command in all processing modes, except in ISF Mode. In ISF mode, using the END command returns you to the menu for the previously selected mode. If you selected ISF Mode from the Sign-on Panel, CA Datacom Datadictionary displays the Mode Select Panel. Use the following format to enter this command:

When you press Enter, CA Datacom Datadictionary displays the menu for the current processing mode.

You can also enter this command by pressing the PF2 key.

HELP

Use the HELP command to display the current HELP panel. The HELP command is valid in all modes. You can enter the HELP command on any panel. Use the following format to enter this command:

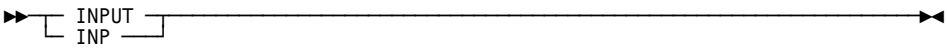


You can also enter this command by pressing the PF1 key. For more information, see the section about using the HELP function in the *CA Datacom Datadictionary User Guide*.

INPUT

You can use the INPUT command to add blank lines to the display area of a Text Maintenance Panel. To insert the lines, type the command on a command line and place the cursor on the line after which you want the lines to appear.

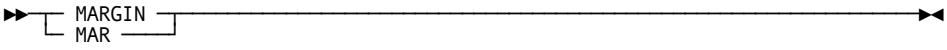
Use the SET WINDOW= command to specify the number of lines to open in the display area with this command. For more information, see Setting Session Default Values (see page 107). Use the following format for this command:



You can also enter this command by pressing the PF12 key.

MARGIN

Use the MARGIN command to display a list of the margin commands you can enter on a panel to create an online work queue. For more information, see the section about using the online work queue in the *CA Datacom Datadictionary User Guide*. Use the following format for this command:



When you press Enter, CA Datacom Datadictionary displays the following panel:

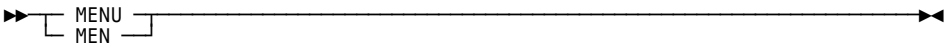
```
=>
=>
=>

                          Summary of Margin Commands                    MARH

   ALI - UPDATE ALIAS                  DES - UPDATE DESCRIPTOR
   ALS - UPDATE ALIAS                  DFD - DISPLAY FIELDS
   ATT - UPDATE ATTRIBUTE              DFS - DISPLAY FULL STRUCTURE
   CAT - CATLOG                       DIS - like DCS(DBMAINT) or DAT(ENTMAINT)
   COP - COPY                          DLT - DELETE PROFILE
   CPY - COPY                          DSB - DISABLE
   DAL - DISPLAY ALIAS                 DSC - UPDATE DISCRIPTOR
   DAT - DISPLAY ATTRIBUTE             DTX - DISPLAY TEXT
   DCB - DISPLAY COPYBOOK              DUS - DISPLAY USAGE PROFILE
   DCS - DISPLAY CONDENSED STRUCTURE   EDT - EDIT SQL
   DDF - DISPLAY DEFINITION PROFILE    ENA - ENABLE
   DDS - DISPLAY DESCRIPTOR            LCK - UPDATE LOCK
   DEF - DEFINE                        LOC - UPDATE LOCK
   DEL - DELETE                        MDK - MODIFY DATAVIEW ACCESSING KEYS

              PF2 Returns the function in process
              PF5 Displays the next HELP panel                 (page 1 of 2)
```

The list continues on the following panel.

```
=>
=>
=>

------------------------------------------------------------------------------
    MDL - MODEL                          VER - VERIFY                    MARI
    MDY - MODIFY                         XFR - TRANSFER
    MOD - MODIFY                         UPD - UPDATE PROFILE
    NAM - UPDATE NAME
    NME - UPDATE NAME
    PAS - UPDATE PASSWORD
    PSW - UPDATE PASSWORD
    REL - UPDATE RELATIONSHIP
    REM - REMOVE
    RLT - UPDATE RELATIONSHIP
    SET - SET DATABASE
    STA - UPDATE STATUS
    TEX - UPDATE TEXT
    TRA - TRANSFER
    TRN - UPDATE TEXT
    TXT - UPDATE TEXT

              PF2 Returns the function in process
              PF4 Displays the previous HELP panel              (page 2 of 2)
```

MENU

Use the MENU command to terminate processing, remain anchored on the selected occurrence, and return to the main menu for the selected processing mode. This command is valid in the ENTMAINT and ENTDISPL Modes. For more information, see END (see page 83). Use the following format for this command:



You can also enter this command by pressing the PF5 key.

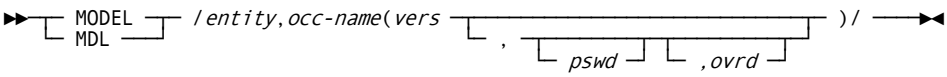
MODEL

Use the MODEL command to create a new occurrence from an existing occurrence. This function is only valid in ENTMAINT Mode. Any aliases or descriptors assigned to the existing occurrence are not duplicated for the new occurrence.

In DBMAINT Mode and FILEMAINT Mode, use the LIKE keyword with the ADD or CREATE commands to model a structure or substructure.

Use the following format for this command:

Note: If your completed command exceeds the 76 spaces available in one command line, use the prompter panel to issue the command.



/entity

(Required) Specify the entity of the occurrence you are modeling.

Valid Entries:

An existing CA Datacom Datadictionary entity

Default Value:

(No default)

,occ-name

(Required) Specify the name of the occurrence you are modeling.

Valid Entries:

1- to 32-character occurrence name

Default Value:

(No default)

vers

(Required) Specify the version of the existing occurrence.

Valid Entries:

1—999

Default Value:

(No default)

pswd

Only required if this occurrence has protection against unauthorized maintenance with a password assignment. Supply the password for this occurrence. If you omit the password but specify an override code, the preceding comma is required as a delimiter.

Valid Entries:

1- to 4-character password

Default Value:

(No default)

ovrd

Only required if this occurrence is restricted from unauthorized maintenance or retrieval with a lock level assignment. Supply the override code.

Valid Entries:

1- to 4-character override code

Default Value:

(No default)

After you complete your entries and press Enter, CA Datacom Datadictionary displays the Model Occurrence Panel. For more information, see Model Occurrences (see page 177).

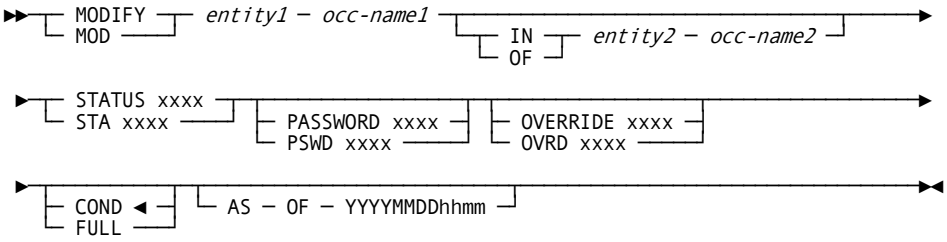
MODIFY

Use the MODIFY command to change the attribute-values of existing occurrences in a CA Datacom/DB Model or CA FILE Model structure or substructure. This includes adding, deleting, and updating the FIELD occurrences to ELEMENT or KEY substructures.

Note: You cannot modify certain attribute-values of SQL accessible tables. For more information, see the *CA Datacom/DB Database and System Administration Guide*.

Use the following format for this command:

Note: If your completed command exceeds the 76 spaces available in one command line, use the prompter panel to issue the command.



entity1

(Required) Specify the entity of the occurrence you are modifying.

Valid Entries in DBMAINT Mode:

DATABASE|BAS
AREA|ARA

TABLE|TBL

KEY

ELEMENT|ELM

DATAVIEW|DVW

Valid Entries in FILEMAINT Mode:

FILE|FIL
RECORD|REC

KEY

ELEMENT|ELM

DATAVIEW|DVW

Default Value:

(No default)

occ-name1

(Required) Specify the name of the occurrence you are modifying.

Valid Entries:

1- to 32-character occurrence name

Default Value:

(No default)

entity2

Only required if displaying a KEY or ELEMENT occurrence. Specify one of the following entities:

Valid Entries in DBMAINT Mode:

TABLE|TBL

Valid Entries in FILEMAINT Mode:

RECORD|REC

Default Value:

(No default)

occ-name2

Only required if displaying a KEY or ELEMENT occurrence. Specify the name of the TABLE or RECORD occurrence.

Valid Entries:

1- to 32-character occurrence name

Default Value:

(No default)

STA xxxx

(Required) Specify the status of the occurrence.

Valid Entries:

T001—T999

Default Value:

(No default)

PSWD xxxx

Only required if this occurrence has password protection against unauthorized maintenance. Supply the password for this occurrence.

Valid Entries:

1- to 4-character password

Default Value:

(No default)

OVRD xxxx

Only required if this occurrence is restricted from unauthorized maintenance or retrieval with a lock level assignment. Supply the override code.

Valid Entries:

1- to 4-character override code

Default Value:

(No default)

After you complete your entries and press Enter, CA Datacom Datadictionary responds with the DATACOM/DB or File Structure Maintenance Panel for the occurrence.

NEXT

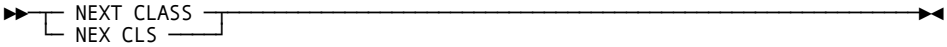
Use the NEXT command in AUTHORIZE, DBMAINT, and ENTDISPL Modes, and for TEXT processing in ENTMAINT Mode to obtain a display of another occurrence that meets the criteria you specified. Use the following format for this command.

You can also issue the NEXT command with the PF11 key.

NEXT CLASS

Use the NEXT CLASS command in ENTDISPL, ENTMAINT, DBMAINT, and FILEMAINT Modes to obtain a display of the next text class when you specify ALL for TEXT CLASS on a Selection Criteria Fill-in Panel or when you use the DISPLAY function. Use the following format for this command:

Note: If your completed command exceeds the 76 spaces available in one command line, use the prompter panel to issue the command.



Press Enter to display text classifications in alphabetical order.

OBSOLETE

Use the OBSOLETE command to remove a structure or substructure in all existing statuses from CA Datacom Datadictionary. It is valid only for CA Datacom/DB and CA FILE Model structures and substructures. This function has a greater impact than deleting each of the occurrences in the structure or substructure individually in each status.

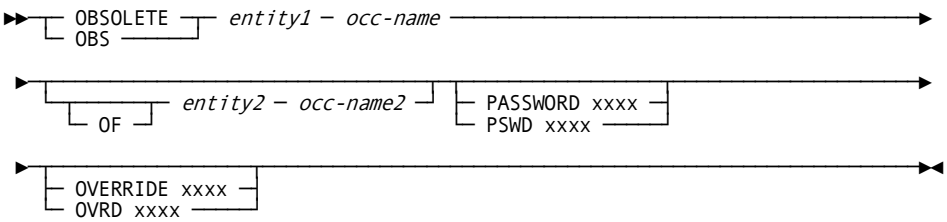
When you use this function, you are stating that you no longer require this structure or substructure in CA Datacom Datadictionary. The OBSOLETE command causes all references to the occurrences in the specified structure or substructure to be removed from CA Datacom Datadictionary, including relationships.

Note: Use the SQL DROP statement to delete SQL accessible tables, views, or synonyms. For more information, see the *CA Datacom/DB SQL User Guide*.

Caution: Due to the impact of the OBSOLETE function, we recommend that the authorization to use this function be restricted. See the person responsible for security administration on your system for information about restricting the use of functions.

Use the following format for this command:

Note: If your completed command exceeds the 76 spaces available in one command line, use the prompter panel to issue the command.



entity1

(Required) Specify the entity of the base of the structure or the root of the substructure you are removing.

Valid Entries in DBMAINT Mode:

DATABASE|BAS
AREA|ARA

TABLE|TBL

KEY

ELEMENT|ELM

DATAVIEW|DVW

Valid Entries in FILEMAINT Mode:

FILE|FIL
RECORD|REC

KEY

ELEMENT|ELM

DATAVIEW|DVW

Default Value:

(No default)

occ-name1

(Required) Specify the name of the base of the structure or the root of the substructure you are removing.

Valid Entries:

1- to 32-character occurrence name

Default Value:

(No default)

entity2

Only required if you are removing a KEY or ELEMENT substructure. Specify one of the following entities:

Valid Entries in DBMAINT Mode:

TABLE|TBL

Valid Entries in FILEMAINT Mode:

RECORD|REC

Default Value:

(No default)

occ-name2

Only required if you are removing a KEY or ELEMENT substructure. Specify the name of the TABLE or RECORD occurrence containing the subject KEY or ELEMENT substructure.

Valid Entries:

1- to 32-character occurrence name

Default Value:

(No default)

PSWD xxxx

Only required if this occurrence has password protection against unauthorized maintenance. Supply the password for this occurrence.

Valid Entries:

1- to 4-character password

Default Value:

(No default)

OVRD xxxx

Only required if this occurrence is restricted from unauthorized maintenance or retrieval with a lock level assignment. Supply the override code.

Valid Entries:

1- to 4-character override code

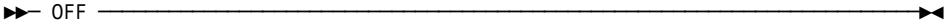
Default Value:

(No default)

Press PF9 (APPLY) to complete this function. CA Datacom Datadictionary responds with a message confirming successful completion of the function.

OFF

Use the OFF command to terminate processing and sign off CA Datacom Datadictionary. This command is valid in all processing modes. Use the following format to enter this command:



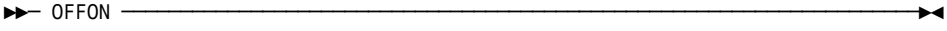
When you press Enter, CA Datacom Datadictionary displays the CA Datacom Datadictionary signoff panel.

Note:

- If you have entered data on a panel and have not issued the APPLY command, CA Datacom Datadictionary is not updated and the data is lost when you sign off. For more information, see the section about work files in the *CA Datacom Datadictionary User Guide*.
- If you have an incompleted work queue, it is lost when you sign off. For more information, see the section about using the online work queue in the *CA Datacom Datadictionary User Guide*.

OFFON

Enter the OFFON command to sign off CA Datacom Datadictionary and sign on again. This can be helpful when you want to sign on with a different user ID or want to sign on to a different CA Datacom Datadictionary. You can establish specific user IDs for specific levels of authorization to perform specific functions and you can have multiple copies of CA Datacom Datadictionary operating at one site. This command is valid in all processing modes. Use the following format to enter this command:



When you press Enter, CA Datacom Datadictionary presents the CA Datacom Datadictionary signon panel.

Note:

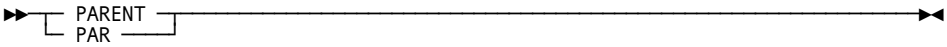
- If you have entered data on a panel and have not issued the APPLY command, CA Datacom Datadictionary is not updated and the data is lost when you issue the OFFON command. For more information, see the section about work fields in the *CA Datacom Datadictionary User Guide*.
- If you have an incompleted work queue, it is lost when you issue the OFFON command. For more information, see the section about using the online work queue in the *CA Datacom Datadictionary User Guide*.

PARENT

Use the PARENT command to obtain a structure display for the parent or previous level occurrence of the substructure currently displayed in the DBMAINT and FILEMAINT Modes only. For example, when displaying a TABLE structure in DBMAINT Mode, use this command to obtain the related AREA structure display. This command is valid on a structure display panel or a field summary display panel.

If the current display is a condensed structure or a field summary, the result is a condensed structure display. A full structure display results in a full structure display.

Use the following format for this command:

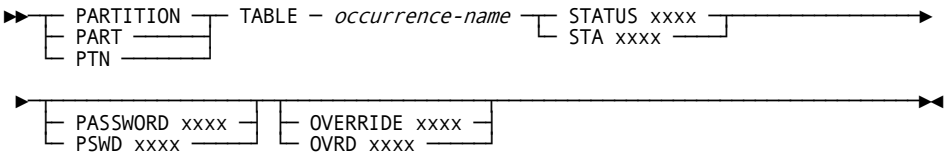


PARTITION

Online maintenance of partitioning data in CA Datacom/DB tables is accomplished through the use of the PARTITION TABLE command. This command reacts in one of three ways depending on the value of the PARTITION attribute of the TABLE occurrence referenced:

- If N, the message DDOL000479A TABLE PARTITION MUST BE Y OR P is displayed
- If Y or R, the TUPU panel is displayed. This panel allows you to define the partitions of a partitioned table and assign each to an area.
- If P, the TUCU panel is displayed. This panel allows you to define the partitioning information for a given table partition.

Use the following format for this command:



occurrence-name

(Required) Specify the occurrence name of the TABLE processed.

Valid Entries:

1- to 32-character name of a TABLE occurrence with a PARTITION attribute value of P, R, or Y.

Default Value:

(No default)

STA xxxx

(Required) Specify the status for the new occurrence.

Valid Entries:

T001-T999

Default Value:

(No default)

PSWD xxxx

Only required if this occurrence has password protection against unauthorized maintenance. Supply the password for this occurrence.

Valid Entries:

1- to 4-character password

Default Value:

(No default)

OVRD xxxx

Only required if this occurrence is restricted from unauthorized maintenance or retrieval with a lock level assignment. Supply the override code.

Valid Entries:

1- to 4-character override code

Default Value:

(No default)

After you complete your entries and press Enter, CA Datacom Datadictionary responds with the DATACOM/DB Partition Maintenance Panel for the occurrence based on the table's PARTITION attribute value.

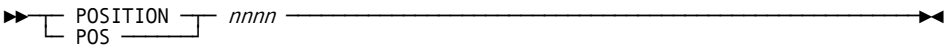
PATH

Use the PATH command to obtain the next occurrence along a defined path. You can use this command in the ENTMAINT and ENTDISPL Modes. Use the following format for this command:

You can also issue this command by pressing the PF10 key.

POSITION

Use the POSITION command to scroll a numbered line on a panel to the top of the display area. Use the following format for this command:



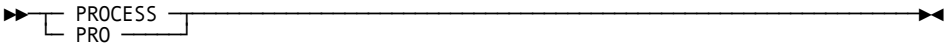
nnnn

The selected line number.

When you press Enter, CA Datacom Datadictionary redisplays the screen with the selected line at the top of the display area.

PROCESS

Use the PROCESS command to select the next function from the online work queue. See the section about using the online work queue in the *CA Datacom Datadictionary User Guide* for details. Use the following format for this command:

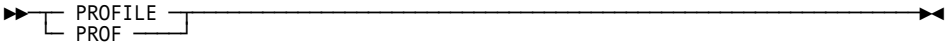


You can also issue this command with the PF4 key.

PROFILE

Use the PROFILE command to display the Security Profile Panel. This panel displays the authorizations assigned to the user identification code with which you signed on to the current session of CA Datacom Datadictionary. For more information about assigning authorizations, see the *CA Datacom Security Reference Guide*.

Use the following format for this command:



When you press Enter, CA Datacom Datadictionary presents a panel similar to the following example. You cannot update the attribute-values on this panel.

```
 =>
 =>
 =>

--------------------------------------------------------------------------------
-
 DATACOM/DD Security Profile                                              PRFH
 DISPLAY PERSON: USER-NAME                          User-Password:
  User-ID: UID  Profile: $DD-ADM                           Security Admin.: Y

 ......................... FACILITY LEVEL SECURITY ............................
 Online Facilities - { DBM: Y    FMM: Y   ENTM: Y   ENTD: Y   ISF: Y   SQL: Y }
 Batch  Facilities - { UPD: Y    UTL: Y    CFB: Y    BTG: Y   RMF: Y   TRS: Y }

 ......................... ENTITY LEVEL SECURITY .............................
                               D A D U   F   R S  V D E C   D T A D   R S S O
       Entity            All   i d e p   r T e e  e s n a   e x l e   e e t b
             Status   Functions? s d l d   m o s t  r a a t   f t s s   l c a s
 ====== ========================= T O P ===================================

 000001 AREA
               ALL                 Y Y Y Y   Y Y Y Y  Y Y Y Y   Y Y Y Y  Y Y Y N

 PF1=HELP  PF2=END  PF3=CLARIFY  PF4=PROCESS  PF5=MENU    PF6=STATUS
 PF7=SCB   PF8=SCF  PF9=APPLY    PF10=PATH    PF11=NEXT   PF12=INPUT
```

DISPLAY PERSON:

The full name associated with the User-ID used on the CA Datacom Datadictionary signon panel for this session.

User-Password

The password, if any, assigned to this User-ID.

User-ID:

The user identification used on the CA Datacom Datadictionary signon panel.

Profile:

The occurrence name of the related DD AUTHORIZATION occurrence.

Security Admin.:

Indicates with the letter Y (yes) if this User-ID is authorized to use the DATADICTIONARY Authorization Maintenance Mode.

FACILITY LEVEL SECURITY section

Entries with the letter Y (yes) indicate that authorization is associated with this User-ID to use the following facilities:

DBM

DATACOM/DB Structure Maintenance

FMM

FILE Structure Maintenance

ENTM

DATADICTIONARY Entity Maintenance

ENTD

DATADICTIONARY Entity Display

ISF

Interactive Service Facility

SQL

Interactive SQL Service Facility

UPD

DDUPDATE Maintenance

UTL

DDUTILTY Maintenance

CFB

DDCFBLD Maintenance

BTG

DDBTGLM Maintenance

RMF

DDRMFLM Maintenance

TRS

DDTRSLM Maintenance

ENTITY LEVEL SECURITY section

Contains a list of the function authorizations associated with this User-ID for specific entities in a specific status.

Entity

The entity name.

Status

The status of the entity.

All Functions?

Indicates with the letter Y (yes) that all functions are authorized for this entity in this status.

Specific Functions

Indicates with the letter Y (yes) under the following abbreviations (listed vertically) that the function is authorized for this entity in this status.

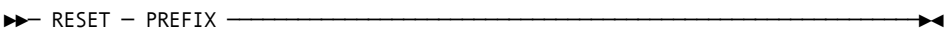
Heading	Function	Heading	Function
Dis	DISPLAY	Ena	ENABLE
Add	ADD/CREATE	Cat	CATALOG
Del	DELETE/REMOVE	Def	DEFINE
Upd	UPDATE/MODIFY	Txt	TEXT maintenance
Frm	COPY FROM	Als	ALIAS maintenance
To	COPY TO	Des	DESCRIPTOR maintenance
Res	RESTORE	Rel	RELDEF/TRANSFER
Set	SET	Sec	PASSWORD/LOCK maintenance
Ver	VERIFY	Sta	STATUS maintenance
Dsa	DISABLE	Obs	OBSOLETE

RESET PREFIX

Use the RESET PREFIX command to terminate the default prefix for occurrence names that you establish with the SET PREFIX command. For more information about the SET commands, see Setting Session Default Values (see page 107).

Do not stack this command with commands that process data, such as the APPLY command. Use the following format to enter this command:

Note: The RESET PREFIX command cannot be abbreviated.



When you press Enter, the prefix is no longer used by CA Datacom Datadictionary.

RESTORE

Use the RESTORE function to replicate a CA Datacom/DB Model or CA FILE Model structure or substructure in PROD status or HIST status to a TEST status. Use this function only with structures and substructures that are in PROD status or HIST status.

You can use the RESTORE function for DATABASE, AREA, TABLE, FILE, RECORD, and DATAVIEW structures and substructures. KEY and ELEMENT substructures must be restored by restoring the entire TABLE or RECORD

Important! We recommend that you restore the structure or substructure from PROD status immediately before you change it to avoid any loss of information.

When you submit a RESTORE function, the DDD-SYNCH attribute value is set to N for all tables in the structure. If a subsequent COPY to PROD status is issued at the database level, all tables are DDD-SYNCH=N instead of just the modified table(s). This results in all plans associated with the tables being flagged invalid. All plans must then be rebound, either manually or automatically when next referenced. To eliminate unnecessary rebinds, copy only the modified tables back to PROD status. Only the plan using these tables requires rebind.

Exceptions for User-Defined Relationships

User-defined relationships with occurrences outside the structure are not restored with the structure or substructure. For more information about adding and maintaining relationship definitions, see the *CA Datacom Datadictionary User Guide* or see the person responsible for CA Datacom Datadictionary administration at your site.

How it Works

When you restore a TEST structure or substructure, the existing structure or substructure is entirely replaced by the structure or substructure from which it is being restored. Any occurrences or relationships are deleted or added as necessary to make the restored structure or substructure the same as the one from which it is being restored.

When you restore a HIST status structure, you cannot complete the process if any of the occurrences or relationships have been deleted due to exceeding the maximum number of allowed HIST versions.

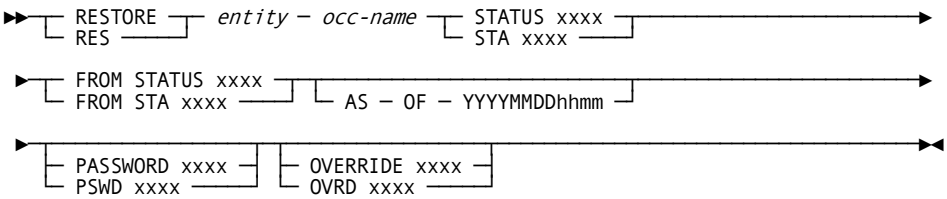
If you are restoring a substructure (TABLE, FILE, RECORD), the parent entity-occurrence definition **must** exist in the same version to which you are restoring the substructure. For example, if you are restoring a TABLE substructure to T001 status, the AREA and DATABASE entity-occurrence definitions for that TABLE must exist in T001 status for the RESTORE to be successful.

You can use the date/time stamp (ASOF) to construct a TEST version of what your PROD or HIST status version looked like on that day. Using the date/time stamp, you can determine which structures and substructures were in PROD status at a given time and re-create the structure or substructure in the specified TEST status. After the structure or substructure is restored to the specified TEST status, it can be copied to PROD status.

Note: If your time value includes seconds, round up to the nearest minute.

Use the following format for this command:

Note: If your completed command exceeds the 76 spaces available in one command line, use the prompter panel to issue the command.



entity

(Required) Specify the entity of the root of the structure or the base of the substructure you are restoring.

Valid Entries in DBMAINT Mode:

DATABASE|BAS AREA|ARA
TABLE|TBL
DATAVIEW|DVW

Valid Entries in FILEMAINT Mode:

FILE|FIL RECORD|REC
DATAVIEW|DVW

Default Value:

(No default)

occ-name

(Required) Specify the name of the root of the structure or the base of the substructure you are restoring.

Valid Entries:

1- to 32-character occurrence name

Default Value:

(No default)

STA xxxx

(Required) Specify the status of the occurrence to which you are restoring.

Valid Entries:

T001—T999

Default Value:

(No default)

FROM STA xxxx

(Required) Specify the status of the occurrence from which you are restoring.

Valid Entries:

PROD or 001—997
H000—H997 (000 - 997 is the generation number)
ASOF (if you want to use the AS OF option)

Default Value:

(No default)

AS OF YYYYMMDDhhmm

(Optional) If you enter ASOF in the status field, specify the date/time stamp to display the version of the structure that was in PROD status at that date and time. You can specify the full date and time or a partial date, such as 199001 for the year and month or 19900131 for the year, month and day.

Note: If your time value includes seconds, round up to the nearest minute.

Valid Entries:

1 to 12 digits

Default Value:

(No default)

PSWD xxxx

Only required if this occurrence has password protection against unauthorized maintenance. Supply the password for this occurrence.

Valid Entries:

1- to 4-character password

Default Value:

(No default)

OVRD xxxx

Only required if this occurrence is restricted from unauthorized maintenance or retrieval with a lock level assignment. Supply the override code.

Valid Entries:

1- to 4-character override code

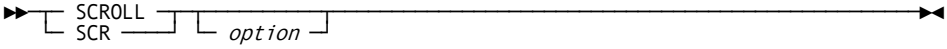
Default Value:

(No default)

When you press PF9 (APPLY), CA Datacom Datadictionary responds with a message confirming successful completion of the function.

SCROLL

Use the SCROLL command to move forward and backward through the lines of a panel that you cannot display all at one time on a single screen. Use the following format for this command:



If you do not add a keyword with the SCROLL command, CA Datacom Datadictionary scrolls the display forward the set number of lines in a region with the last line of the previous display at the top of the new display. You can also issue this command with the PF8 key.

You can add the following optional keywords to the SCROLL command:

+

Scrolls forward the set number of lines in a region. (You can also use the PF8 key, the SCROLL command without an option, or the SRF command to accomplish this function.)

-

Scrolls backward the set number of lines in a region. (You can also use the PF7 key or the SRB command to accomplish this function.)

+nnn

Scrolls forward nnn number of lines in a region.

-nnn

Scrolls backward nnn number of lines in a region.

BOT
BOTTOM

Scrolls to bottom of the list. (You can also use the BOTTOM command to accomplish this function.)

TOP

Scrolls to top of the list. (You can also use the TOP command for this function.)

B
BACKWARD

Scrolls backward the set number of lines in a region. (You can also use the PF7 key, the SCROLL command, the SCROLL- command, or the SRB command to accomplish this function.)

F
FORWARD

Scrolls forward the set number of lines in a region. (You can also use the PF8 key, the SCROLL command, the SCROLL + command, or the SRF command to accomplish this function.)

Additional SCROLL Commands for Interactive SQL Service Facility

In Interactive SQL Service Facility *only*, you can use the SCROLL command to view output member data beyond the display by entering the following optional keywords:

RIG
RIGHT

Scrolls right one full-screen of an output member display. Use this command until all the displayable data is viewed. (You can also use the PF11 key.)

LEF
LEFT

Scrolls left one full-screen of an output member display. Use this command until all the displayable data is viewed. (You can also use the PF10 key.)

RIG nnn
RIGHT nnn

Scrolls right a specified number of columns on an output member display, where nnn is the number of columns. You can also optionally enter COL after nnn.

LEF nnn
LEFT nnn

Scrolls left a specified number of columns on an output member display, where nnn is the number of columns. You can also optionally enter COL after nnn.

SET

You can use the SET command in several different ways depending on the keywords you use with it.

In the DATACOM/DB Structure Maintenance Mode, use this function with a DATABASE structure to assign the default values for certain attributes that you did not assign when you defined the occurrences in the structure. In all modes, you can use this function with appropriate keywords to assign certain default attribute-values or environment conditions during the current session.

Setting DATABASE Structure Default Values

Some attributes for occurrences in your DATABASE structure have default values which CA Datacom Datadictionary can set for you when you do not assign them while defining the occurrences. Use the SET DATABASE command after completing the definition of the DATABASE structure to generate these attribute-values. For example, you can use this facility to allow CA Datacom Datadictionary to assign DATACOM-ID attribute-values for TABLE and KEY occurrences but you want to review these values before cataloging the DATABASE structure.

The SET function applies only to a DATABASE structure. CA Datacom Datadictionary performs the SET function.

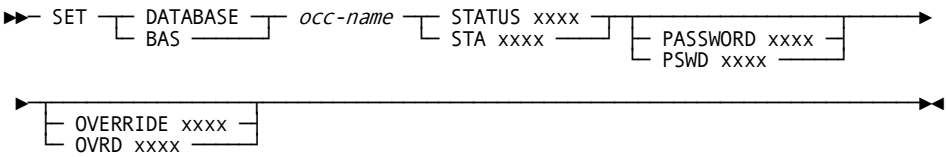
- During the COPY function when you use it to copy to PROD status
- During the CATALOG function
- During the BUILD function of DDCFBLD

Some of the attributes you can allow to default are required to have values so that CA Dataquery can use the database. Others must have values if you are modifying CA Datacom Datadictionary to define your own entities, attribute-types and relationship-types.

These attributes include modifiable attributes (you assign the values) and nonmodifiable attributes (CA Datacom Datadictionary maintains internally). If you plan to use the SET DATABASE command to assign a default value to a modifiable attribute, do not enter the attribute-value at the time you add the occurrence. For more information about the attribute-values assigned when setting the DATABASE structure, see the C*A Datacom Datadictionary User Guide*.

Use the following format for this command:

Note: If your completed command exceeds the 76 spaces available in one command line, use the prompter panel to issue the command.



occ-name

(Required) Specify the DATABASE occurrence name.

Valid Entries:

1- to 32-character name

Default Value:

(No default)

STA xxxx

(Required) Specify the status of the DATABASE occurrence.

Valid Entries:

T001—T999

Default Value:

(No default)

PSWD xxxx

Only required if this occurrence has password protection against unauthorized maintenance. Supply the password for this occurrence.

Valid Entries:

1- to 4-character password

Default Value:

(No default)

OVRD xxxx

Only required if this occurrence is restricted from unauthorized maintenance or retrieval with a lock level assignment. Supply the override code.

Valid Entries:

1- to 4-character override code

Default Value:

(No default)

When you press Enter, CA Datacom Datadictionary responds with a message confirming the successful completion of this function.

Setting Session Default Values

In all modes, you can use the SET command with appropriate keywords to assign or reset certain default values, environment conditions, or the mode during the current session. For more information about issuing commands, see Online Commands (see page 39).

SET AUTHID

Displays the AUTHORIZATION-ID Panel in the SQLADMIN function of the Interactive SQL Service Facility. Use the panel to change to a different AUTHID to use as the default for the session. See the *CA Datacom/DB SQL User Guide* for details on the Interactive SQL Service Facility and AUTHID.

SET AUTHOR 'name'

Specify the default setting for the AUTHOR attribute when defining occurrences. The name must be enclosed in single quotes.

SET CMD DLM c

Change the command delimiter character, where c is the character. The default delimiter is a semicolon (;).

SET CMD LIN n

Change the number of lines for commands on panels, where n is the number of lines. Valid entries are 0-5. The default is three lines.

SET CMD RPT c

Change the command repeat character, where c is the character. The default is a dash (-).

SET CMD RSW c

Change the command reshow character, where c is the character. The default is a plus sign (+).

SET CMD SEP c

Change the separator character displayed on the line between regions in a split screen, where c is the character. For information about the default, see your IPC documentation.

SET CONTROLLER 'name'

Specify the default setting for the CONTROLLER attribute when defining occurrences. The name must be enclosed in single quotes.

SET DBID = nnn

Change to a different CA Datacom Datadictionary with a different CA Datacom/DB database ID than the one specified in the system resource table, where nnn is the ID number.

SET LANGUAGE language

Specify the default language to display on a Copybook Display Panel in ENTDISPL or ENTMAINT Modes. The system default is COBOL.

ASM
ASSEMBLER

Use the Assembler copybook for default.

COB
COBOL

Use the COBOL copybook for default.

DR

Use the CA Datacom/DB Reporting Facility copybook for default.

PLI

Use the PL/I copybook for default.

SET MODE type

Specify a processing mode, index display format or text display format.

AUTH

Transfer to the Security Maintenance Mode.

DBM

Transfer to the DATACOM/DB Maintenance Mode.

ENTD

Transfer to the DATADICTIONARY Entity Maintenance Mode.

ENTM

Transfer to the DATADICTIONARY Entity Display Mode.

FMM

Transfer to the File Maintenance Mode.

ISF

Transfer to the Interactive Service Facility Mode.

INDEX

Allow CA Datacom Datadictionary to determine the number of lines needed per entry on an index display panel. Two lines are used for FIELD, KEY, and ELEMENT occurrences. One line are used for all other occurrences.

INDEX1

Specify one line per entry on index display panels. This suppresses the display of parent-name for FIELD, KEY and ELEMENT occurrences.

INDEX2

Specify two lines per entry on index display panels. Parent-name is displayed for FIELD, KEY and ELEMENT occurrences. A blank line follows all other occurrences.

NONUM

Specify text panel lines at 79 characters with no numbered margins.

NUM

Specify the text panel lines at 72 characters with numbered margins.

SQL

Transfer to the SQL Mode.

blank

Return to the DATADICTIONARY Mode Select Panel.

SET NAME name

Establish the default type of value to display for the Field-Name field on a Field Summary Display Panel in the ENTDISPL or ENTMAINT Modes. Enter one of the following for name in this command. The system default is the CA Datacom Datadictionary occurrence name.

ASM
ASSEMBLER

None

CMP
COMPILER

Display the Compiler name.

DD
DATADICT

Display the CA Datacom Datadictionary occurrence name.

DESC
DESCRIPTION

Display the FIELD occurrence descriptive information in the DESCRIPTION attribute.

SET SQL syntax-ID

Override the syntax level set with the SQLMODE= startup option in the Multi-User Facility Master List or previously changed with this command. The change is valid for the duration of the current session. You cannot change this setting to DATACOM if SQLMODE=ANSI or SQLMODE=FIPS. See the *CA Datacom/DB SQL User Guide* for an explanation of conformance levels.

ANSI

Conform to ANSI standard.

DATACOM

Conform to CA SQL extension.

FIPS

Conform to FIPS standard.

OFF

Return to default.

SET PREFIX = name

Specify one to 15 characters for CA Datacom Datadictionary to add to the beginning of each occurrence name you define on panels in the ENTMAINT Mode. You can terminate your prefix setting with the RESET PREFIX command. For more information, see RESET PREFIX (see page 100).

SET TEXT class-name

Specify the default value that CA Datacom Datadictionary uses for the classification name for the text you add to occurrences. For more information, see Update Text (see page 241). The system default is STANDARD.

The name can be up to 32 characters and must follow the CA Datacom Datadictionary naming conventions. For more information, see the section about naming standards in the *CA Datacom Datadictionary User Guide*.

SET WINDOW = nn

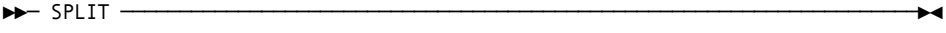
Change the number of lines inserted with the INPUT command on a Text Maintenance Panel, where nn is the number lines (window). The window must be at least 1 and can be a maximum of 2 less than the region size. The default is 5.

SPLIT

Depending on the type of terminal you have, you can use the SPLIT command to present more than one display area at the same time. This allows you to display different CA Datacom Datadictionary panels simultaneously or to access CA Datacom Datadictionary in one area and another product, such as CA Ideal, in another area.

Depending on the number of lines available on your screen, you can split the screen horizontally into a maximum of four regions (one command area and three display areas). If your terminal screen only displays 32 lines or less, you cannot use this feature.

The SPLIT command divides the display area to allow another display on the same screen. To use this function, use the following command format, optionally move the cursor to the line where the screen is to be split and press Enter. On a split screen, each region other than region 0 (the command area) must contain at least 16 lines including the separator line. If the cursor is left in the command area on the screen, the display area is automatically split in half. Do not abbreviate this command.



The following panel is a sample display after issuing a SPLIT command.

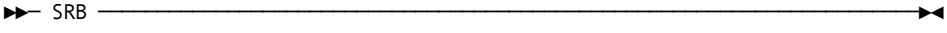
```
 =>
 =>
 =>

 ------------------------------------------------------------------------------
 DATADICTIONARY Mode Select

P00M
 Enter desired option number ===> __    (There are 09 options on the menu)

  1. DBMAINT   (SET MODE DBM)     DATACOM/DB Structure Maintenance
  2. ENTMAINT  (SET MODE ENTM)    DATADICTIONARY Entity Maintenance
  3. ENTDISPL  (SET MODE ENTD)    DATADICTIONARY Entity Display
  4. AUTHORIZE (SET MODE AUTH)    DATADICTIONARY Authorization Maintenance
  5. FILEMAINT (SET MODE FMM)     File Structure Maintenance
  6. ISF       (SET MODE ISF)     Interactive Service Facility
  7. SQL       (SET MODE SQL)     Interactive SQL Service Facility
  8. IDEAL     (IDEAL)            Transfer to IDEAL application
  9. OFF       (OFF)              End session


 ------------------------------------------------------------------------------
 Interactive SQL Service Facility

 Enter desired option number ===> __   (There are 05 options on the menu)

  1. SQLMAINT                     SQL member maintenance/execution
  2. SQLADMIN                     SQL administrative functions
  3. SET MODE                     Reset DATADICTIONARY processing mode
  4. IDEAL                        Transfer to IDEAL application
  5. OFF                          End session
```

There is only one command area (region 0) on a screen with more than one display area. You can specify the region when you issue commands by placing a numerical prefix on the command, such as 2 END. If you do not specify the region number or place the cursor in a region, CA Datacom Datadictionary assumes you want the command function applied to region 1. When using PF or PA keys, place the cursor in the region to be processed before pressing the PF or PA key.

Use the COMBINE command to terminate the bottom region of a split screen and give its area to the region displayed above it. Do not stack this command with commands that process data, such as the APPLY command.

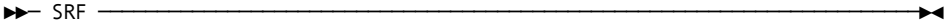
SRB

Use the SRB command to scroll the display area backward one panel in a region. The PF7 key also performs this function. Use the following format to enter this command:



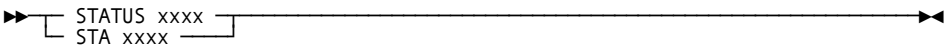
SRF

Use the SRF command to scroll the display area forward one panel in a region. The PF8 key also performs this function. Use the following format to enter this command.



STATUS

Use the STATUS command to display the CA Datacom Datadictionary Session Status Display Panel. The panel shows CA Datacom Datadictionary session status and anchored occurrence information. Use the following format for this command. You can also issue this command by pressing the PF6 key.



If there is an anchored occurrence, the Anchored Occurrence Information area of the panel contains entries for the entity, name, status, and version of the occurrence.

```
=>
=>
=>

--------------------------------------------------------------------------------
ANCHORED OCCURRENCE INFORMATION

TYPE  OCCURRENCE      STA VER
 BAS  ORDER-ENTRY      T  001
--------------------------------------------------------------------------T11D

DDOL: SESSION STATUS DISPLAY                                      DISPLAY
MODES -{ PRIMARY: ENTD    TEXT MAINT: NUM   }   SECURITY LEVEL: 1
AUTHOR: JONES                                  TERMINAL ID: X003
CONTROLLER: JONES                              SET NAME: DATADICT
USERID: JON                                      FILE     FREE BLOCKS
  DBID: 2                                      MDUOLL       760
PREFIX:                LENGTH:                 DDOFILE      410
TEXT CLASS: STANDARD                           DDOFIL2      178
SQL AVAILABLE: YES      ACTIVE DD DBID:  002   DDD FILE DBID: 015
SQL DEFAULT SYNTAX LEVEL: DATACOM    SQL USER SYNTAX LEVEL:
SOFTWARE STATUS:   DD- 14.0   DB- 140 -M   VPE- 11.0   SCF- 0420
DATE: 02/18/2010          TIME: 17:58:41
DEFAULT AUTHID:                          SESSION AUTHID:
                  PF2 Returns the function in process          (page 1 of 1)
```

The Session Status Display area contains the following information:

ACTIVE DD DBID

The DATACOM database ID assigned to the DATA-DICT database. For more information, see the *CA Datacom/DB Database and System Administration Guide*.

AUTHOR

The current default AUTHOR name used when adding an occurrence. You can establish a new default with the SET AUTHOR command.

CONTROLLER

The current default CONTROLLER name used when adding an occurrence. You can establish a new default with the SET CONTROLLER command.

DATE

The current date.

DBID

The 3-digit DATACOM database ID of the CA Datacom Datadictionary database currently in use.

DDD FILE DBID

The DATACOM database ID assigned to the Data Definition Directory (DDD). For more information, see the *CA Datacom/DB Database and System Administration Guide*.

DEFAULT AUTHID

The SQL AUTHID that was established when first accessing the Interactive SQL Service Facility. If you have never accessed this mode, this field is blank.

FILE

The Virtual Library System (VLS) files used by CA Datacom Datadictionary.

FREE BLOCKS

The amount of free space remaining in these VLS files.

LENGTH

The length of occurrence name prefix data.

MODES

Displays an entry for the primary processing mode and the setting for the format for text panels.

PRIMARY

Displays the current processing mode.

AUTH DATADICTIONARY Authorization Maintenance

DBM DATACOM/DB Structure Maintenance

ENTD DATADICTIONARY Entity Display

ENTM DATADICTIONARY Entity Maintenance

FMM FILE Structure Maintenance

ISF Interactive Service Facility

SQL Interactive SQL Service Facility

NONE A mode has not been selected. You entered the STATUS command while viewing the Mode Select Panel.

TEXT MAINT

Displays the setting for text panel format.

NONUM

The text panel lines are set at 79 characters with no numbered margins.

NUM

The text panel lines are set at 72 characters with numbered margins.

PREFIX

The default occurrence name prefix data established with the SET PREFIX command.

SECURITY LEVEL

The level of security enforced by CA Datacom Datadictionary as specified in the SECLVL= parameter in the System Resource Table. For more information, see the *CA Datacom/DB Database and System Administration Guide*.

SESSION AUTHID

The temporary SQL AUTHID that was specified through the SQLADMIN function for this session with the SET AUTHID option. If you have not established a session AUTHID or have signed off and back on, this field is blank.

SET NAME

The default name type specified with the SET NAME command. For more information, see Setting Session Default Values (see page 107).

SOFTWARE STATUS

Version/Release numbers (for example, 11.0) for each of the following:

DD

CA Datacom Datadictionary

DB

CA Datacom/DB and whether Multi-User (**M**) or Single-User (**S**)

VPE

Virtual Processing Environment

SCF

Session Control Facility

SQL AVAILABLE

Y (yes) indicates whether the Interactive SQL Service Facility is installed at your site. N (no) indicates that it is not available.

SQL DEFAULT SYNTAX LEVEL

The SQL Mode specified in the Multi-User Facility startup option. Modes are ANSI, DATACOM, or FIPS. See the *CA Datacom/DB SQL User Guide*.

SQL USER SYNTAX LEVEL

The SQL Mode changed with the SET SQL command for the duration of the current session. If not changed, this field is blank.

TERMINAL ID

The terminal identification.

TEXT CLASS

The current default TEXT classification name used when adding text to an occurrence.

TIME

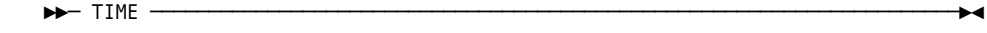
The current time.

USERID

The 3-character user identification used to sign on to CA Datacom Datadictionary.

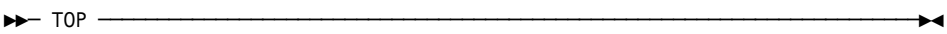
TIME

Use the TIME command to display the system time and date in any CA Datacom Datadictionary mode. After you enter the command in the following format, the information displays on the message line portion of the panel:



TOP

Use the TOP command to scroll a display area so that line 1 is the first line in the display area. Use the following format to enter this command:



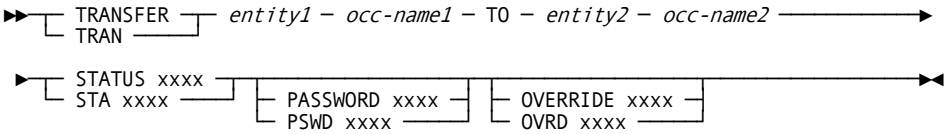
TRANSFER

Use the TRANSFER command to remove the relationship of an occurrence from one subject and relate it to another subject. The occurrence receiving the transfer must be in the same status as the occurrence you are transferring.

You can use this function in DBMAINT Mode for the TEST status of the AREA and TABLE substructures and in FILEMAINT Mode for a RECORD substructure.

Use the following format for this command:

Note: If your completed command exceeds the 76 spaces available in one command line, use the prompter panel to issue the command.



entity1

(Required) Specify the entity of the occurrence to be the object of the transfer.

entity2

(Required) Specify the entity for the occurrence to be the subject of the transfer.

Valid Entries in DBMAINT Mode:

AREA|ARA

DATABASE|BAS

TABLE|TBL

AREA|ARA

Valid Entries in FILEMAINT Mode:

RECORD|REC.

FILE|FIL

Default Value:

(No default)

occ-name1

(Required) Specify the occurrence name of the occurrence to be the object of the transfer.

Valid Entries:

1- to 32-character occurrence name

Default Value:

(No default)

occ-name2

(Required) Specify the occurrence name of the occurrence to be the subject of the transfer.

Valid Entries:

1- to 32-character occurrence name

Default Value:

(No default)

STA xxxx

(Required) Specify the status of both the subject and the object of the transfer.

Valid Entries:

T001—T999

Default Value:

(No default)

PSWD xxxx

Only required if this occurrence has password protection against unauthorized maintenance. Supply the password for this occurrence.

Valid Entries:

1- to 4-character password

Default Value:

(No default)

OVRD xxxx

Only required if this occurrence is restricted from unauthorized maintenance or retrieval with a lock level assignment. Supply the override code.

Valid Entries:

1- to 4-character override code

Default Value:

(No default)

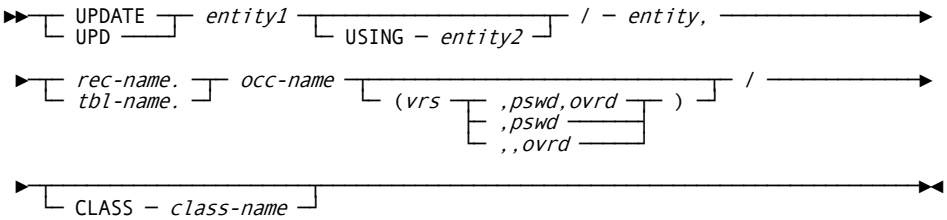
When you press PF9 (APPLY), CA Datacom Datadictionary responds with a message confirming completion of the function.

UPDATE

Use the UPDATE command to perform a variety of maintenance functions on an occurrence. For more information about the command to update a universal field, see the section about maintaining UNIVERSAL fields in the *CA Datacom Datadictionary User Guide*.

Use the following format for this command:

Note: If your completed command exceeds the 76 spaces available in one command line, use the prompter panel to issue the command.



entity1

(Required) Specify the type of update to perform.

Valid Entries:

ALIAS|ALI
ATTRIBUTE|ATT
DESCRIPTOR|DES
FIELD|FIEL
LOCK|LOC
NAME|NAM
PASSWORD|PAS
RELATIONSHIP|REL
STATUS|STA
TEXT|TEX

Default Value:

(No default)

Important: If you update an attribute that changes the physical layout or length of the record, see the section about modifying definitions in CA Datacom Datadictionary, in the *CA Datacom/DB Database and System Administration Guide*.

entity2

(Optional) Specify the selection process for the command. You can qualify the selection process with an alias or descriptor name of 1 to 32 characters or by a standard path. For more information about additional options available, see Using the Selection Criteria Fill-in Panel (see page 127).

Valid Entries:

ALIAS name

DESCRIPTOR name

PATH STANDARD

Default Value:

(No default)

/entity

(Required) Specify the entity of the occurrence to update. You cannot use abbreviations for the entities in this entry.

Valid Entries:

An existing entity

Default Value:

ALL

rec-name. or tbl-name.

Only required if the entity is FIELD, KEY, or ELEMENT. The occurrence name of the RECORD or TABLE that contains this occurrence.

Valid Entries:

1- to 32-character RECORD or TABLE occurrence name

Default Value:

ALL

occ-name

(Required) Specify the name of the occurrence on which to anchor the UPDATE function. You can enter ALL to select all occurrences or use a generic selection of one or more of the initial characters of the name with an asterisk (*) to select several occurrences. For example, PAY* processes all occurrences of this entity-type with PAY as the first three characters in the name.

Valid Entries:

1- to 32-character occurrence name
Generic selection
ALL

Default Value:

ALL

vrs

Use this field to limit your selection to a specific status or version.

Valid Entries:

1—999

TEST

ALL

Default Value:

ALL

,pswd

Only required if this occurrence has protection against unauthorized maintenance with a password assignment. Supply the password for this occurrence. If you omit the password but specify an override code, the preceding comma is required as a delimiter.

Valid Entries:

1- to 4-character password

Default Value:

(No default)

,,ovrd

Only required if this occurrence is restricted from unauthorized maintenance or retrieval with a lock level assignment. Supply the override code.

Valid Entries:

1- to 4-character override code

Default Value:

(No default)

class-name

(Optional) For text maintenance only. If you enter the CLASS keyword, specify the text classification you want to update.

Valid Entries:

1- to 32-character text classification for the occurrence

Default Value:

(No default)

When you press Enter, CA Datacom Datadictionary presents the appropriate panel for the type of update you requested. For more information, see the sections starting with Update Occurrences (see page 183).

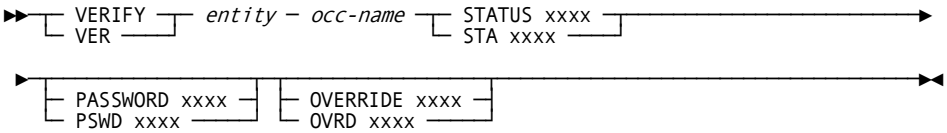
VERIFY

Use the VERIFY command to confirm that the definition of a structure is valid. In online processing, you can use this function with a DATABASE or FILE structure. In batch processing, you can also use it with TABLE, RECORD, ELEMENT, and KEY substructures. The VERIFY function checks for erroneous attribute-values such as duplicate DATACOM-NAME or an invalid BLOCK-SIZE specification.

The VERIFY function is performed by CA Datacom Datadictionary during the COPY function when copying a structure to PROD status and, for DATABASE structures, during the CATALOG function. If the VERIFY function fails with a fatal error, the primary function is not processed. However, certain nonfatal errors can be noted to you but the primary function is still completed.

Use the following format for this command:

Note: If your completed command exceeds the 76 spaces available in one command line, use the prompter panel.



entity

(Required) Specify the entity of the occurrence you are verifying.

Valid Entries in DBMAINT Mode:

DATABASE|BAS

Valid Entries in FILEMAINT Mode:

FILE|FIL

Default Value:

(No default)

occ-name

(Required) Specify the name of the occurrence you are verifying.

Valid Entries:

1- to 32-character occurrence name

Default Value:

(No default)

STA xxxx

(Required) Specify the status of the occurrence you are verifying.

Valid Entries:

T001—T999
PROD

Default Value:

(No default)

PSWD xxxx

Only required if this occurrence has password protection against unauthorized maintenance. Supply the password for this occurrence.

Valid Entries:

1- to 4-character password

Default Value:

(No default)

OVRD xxxx

Only required if this occurrence is restricted from unauthorized maintenance or retrieval with a lock level assignment. Supply the override code.

Valid Entries:

1- to 4-character override code

Default Value:

(No default)

When you issue the VERIFY command, CA Datacom Datadictionary checks for invalid or unacceptable data, such as duplicate names or invalid attribute-values. This function does not perform updates, but it does return a display of error codes, the occurrence names, and a brief description of each error. For the list of the data checks made by the VERIFY function, see the *CA Datacom Datadictionary User Guide*. If no errors are detected, CA Datacom Datadictionary displays a message that the function was successful.

Chapter 3: ENTDISPL Mode - Entity Display

The ENTDISPL Mode allows you to display information about occurrences and structures contained in CA Datacom Datadictionary. You cannot update the information on a display panel. Use the appropriate processing mode for the entity you are updating.

Organization

This chapter is organized alphabetically by the functions (1—9) available in ENTDISPL Mode.

Menu Panel - Entity Display Mode

When you select the ENTDISPL Mode, option 3 (ENTD) on the DATADICTIONARY Mode Select panel, CA Datacom Datadictionary presents the DATADICTIONARY Entity Display panel.

Select a function by entering the option number in the space indicated and fill in the resulting prompter panel or by entering a command on a command line. You can skip the prompter panels for a function by entering the full command on the command line.

```
=>
=>
=>

--------------------------------------------------------------------------------
DATADICTIONARY Entity Display
                                                                          P03M
Enter desired option number ===> __    (There are 11 options on the menu)

 1. DISPLAY INDEX       (D IND)     Display index of occurrences
 2. DISPLAY ATTRIBUTES  (D ATT)     Display occurrence attributes
 3. DISPLAY FIELD       (D FIE)     Display field summary
 4. DISPLAY COPYBOOK    (D CBK)     Display element copybook
 5. DISPLAY TEXT        (D TEX)     Display occurrence's text
 6. DISPLAY ALIAS       (D ALI)     Display occurrence's aliases
 7. DISPLAY DESCRIPTORS (D DES)     Display occurrence's descriptors
 8. DISPLAY RELDEF      (D RLD)     Display relationship definitions
 9. DISPLAY STRUCTURES  (D STR)     Display Dbmaint Structures
10. SET MODE                        Reset DATADICTIONARY processing mode
11. OFF                             End session
```

You can use the following commands in this mode. For a full explanation of each command, see Online Commands (see page 39).

BOTTOM	MENU	PROCESS	SRF
COMMAND	NEXT	PROFILE	STATUS
COMBINE	OFF	RESET PREFIX	TIME
DISPLAY	OFFON	SCROLL	TOP
END	PARENT	SET	
HELP	PATH	SPLIT	
MARGIN	POSITION	SRB	

Using the Selection Criteria Fill-in Panel

When you select the DISPLAY INDEX, DISPLAY ATTRIBUTES, DISPLAY TEXT, or DISPLAY ALIAS options, you receive a Selection Criteria Fill-in panel similar to the following panel. With the DISPLAY FIELD or DISPLAY COPYBOOK options, CA Datacom Datadictionary first presents a menu where you select the type of field name or copybook to use in the selection process before you make entries on the Selection Criteria Fill-in panel. For more information, see Display Field (see page 138) and :Display Copybook (see page 134).

CA Datacom Datadictionary does not use the Selection Criteria Fill-in panel with the DISPLAY RELATIONSHIP DEFINITION and the DISPLAY STRUCTURES options. For more information about the selection procedures for these options, see Display Relationship Definitions (see page 143) and Display Structures (see page 146).

The Selection Criteria Fill-in panel shows the type of display function you are requesting on the panel. For example, notice that the following panel is for the DISPLAY INDEX function. If you select a display of occurrence attributes, the panel shows the DISPLAY ATTRIBUTES command on the left side of the panel. The Selection Criteria panel has a box for selecting optional criteria on the right and lines to select a specific entity-type and occurrence in the following panel.

```
 =>
 =>
 =>
 1-DDOL000196A - CMPP - PLEASE COMPLETE REQUIRED INFORMATION FOR COMMAND
-------------------------------------------------------------------------------
 DDOL Display Mode                      Selection Criteria Fill-in      T01F

                       .................optional.............................
 DISPLAY INDEX         :   using  _          _________________________________ :
 DIS     IND           :   using  (A-alias)  (alias name)                      :
                       :          (D-descr)  (descriptor name)                 :
                       :          (P-path)   (STANDARD)   (S-Sqlname)          :
                       :.....................................................:

 / ___________________________________ , ___________________________________ .
   (entity-type)                          (parent occurrence-name)

   ______________________________ ( ____ ,          ,       ) / AS OF ___________
   (occurrence-name)               (stat,    pswd,     ovrd)         (YYYYMMDDhhmm)
                                    (vers,    pswd,     ovrd)


 PF1=HELP    PF2=END   PF3=CLARIFY    PF4=PROCESS    PF5=MENU    PF6=STATUS
 PF7=SCB     PF8=SCF   PF9=APPLY      PF10=PATH      PF11=NEXT   PF12=INPUT
```

Complete your specifications on a Selection Criteria Fill-in panel according to the following descriptions.

Keywords in the optional criteria box:

using

You can enter qualifiers for the type of display in these fields. With these qualifiers, you can select displays of occurrences by aliases, by descriptors, along a path of related occurrences, or by display of SQL names for a table.

If you enter A (Alias) without an alias name, CA Datacom Datadictionary displays only the occurrences that meet the specifications in the other fields on the panel that also have an alias name. If you specify A and an alias name, CA Datacom Datadictionary displays only the occurrences that meet the specifications in the other fields on the panel that also have the alias name you specify.

If you enter D (Descriptor) without a descriptor name, CA Datacom Datadictionary displays only the occurrences that meet the specifications in the other fields on the panel that also have a descriptor name. If you specify D and a descriptor name, CA Datacom Datadictionary displays only the occurrences that meet the specifications in the other fields on the panel that also have the descriptor name you specify.

If you enter P (Path) without STANDARD, CA Datacom Datadictionary presents the Path Definition panel where you can define the path to display only those occurrences you want to see. For more information, see Define a Path (see page 140). If you enter P and STANDARD, CA Datacom Datadictionary bypasses the Path Definition panel and uses the Standard Path for the relationship when presenting the display.

If you enter S (Sqlname) and are displaying a table or tables, CA Datacom Datadictionary displays the SQLNAME associated with that table.

Valid Entries:

A
A alias-name
D
D descriptor-name
P
P STANDARD
S SQLNAME

Default Value:

(No default)

Keywords in the remainder of the panel:

(entity-type)

Use this field to limit your selection to a single entity. Specify the name of the entity, such as alias. If you leave this field blank, CA Datacom Datadictionary uses ALL as the default and returns occurrences of all entities. You cannot use abbreviations in this field.

Valid Entries:

An existing entity-type
ALL

Default Value:

ALL

(parent occurrence-name)

When the entity you are selecting is FIELD, KEY, or ELEMENT, you can enter the name of a TABLE or RECORD occurrence in this field to limit your selection to the occurrences contained in a single table or record.

You can enter ALL to select all occurrences or use a generic selection of one or more of the initial characters of the name with an asterisk (*) to select several occurrences. For example, PAY* processes all occurrences of this entity-type with PAY as the first 3 characters in the name.

When you leave this field blank, CA Datacom Datadictionary uses the occurrence that meets the other selection criteria you enter on this panel. For more information, see the topic about how CA Datacom Datadictionary returns occurrences in the *CA Datacom Datadictionary User Guide*.

Valid Entries:

1- to 32-character RECORD or TABLE occurrence name

Generic selection

ALL

Default Value:

The name of the first RECORD or TABLE occurrence that meets the other selection criteria

(occurrence-name)

Limit the selection to a specific occurrence by entering the name of the occurrence.

You can enter ALL to select all occurrences or use a generic selection of one or more of the initial characters of the name with an asterisk (*) to select several occurrences. For example, PAY* processes all occurrences of this entity-type with PAY as the first three characters in the name.

When you leave this field blank, CA Datacom Datadictionary returns the occurrence or occurrences that meet the other selection criteria you enter on this panel. For more information, see the topic about how CA Datacom Datadictionary returns occurrences in the *CA Datacom Datadictionary User Guide*.

Valid Entries:

1- to 32-character occurrence name

Generic selection

ALL

Default Value:

The name of the first occurrence that meets the other selection criteria

stat, or vers,

Specify the status or version. When you leave this field blank, CA Datacom Datadictionary uses ALL as the default and returns the first occurrence or all occurrences that meet the other selection criteria you enter on this panel.

Valid Entries:

TEST or T001—T999
PROD or 001—999
QUAL (valid for TBL, FLD, KEY, ELM, CNS)
INCO
HIST or H000—H997 (000-997 is the generation number)
ASOF (to use the AS OF option)
ALL

Default Value:

ALL

pswd,

Only required if this occurrence has protection against unauthorized maintenance with a password assignment. Supply the password for this occurrence.

Valid Entries:

1- to 4-character password

Default Value:

(No default

ovrd)

Only required if this occurrence is restricted from unauthorized maintenance or retrieval with a lock level assignment. Supply the override code.

Valid Entries:

1- to 4-character override code

Default Value:

(No default)

AS OF (YYYYMMDDhhmm)

(Optional) If you enter ASOF in the status field, specify the date/time stamp to display the version of the structure that was in PROD status at that date and time. You can specify the full date and time or a partial date, such as 200801 for the year and month or 20080101 for the year, month and day.

Note: If your time value includes seconds, round up to the nearest minute.

Valid Entries:

1 to 12 digits

Default Value:

(No default)

Display Alias

Use the DISPLAY ALIAS option to display all the aliases for an occurrence. After entering your specifications on the Selection Criteria Panel, you receive a display similar to the following:

```
=>
=>
=>

--------------------------------------------------------------------------------
DDOL: ANCHORED OCCURRENCE FOR ALIAS DISPLAY

TYPE  OCCURRENCE      STA VER
 JOB  SAMPLE-JOB       T  001
-------------------------------------------------------------------------T06D
====== ======================== T O P ======================================
000001  PAY-SYSTEM
====== ====================== B O T T O M ==================================









PF1=HELP   PF2=END  PF3=CLARIFY    PF4=PROCESS    PF5=MENU    PF6=STATUS
PF7=SCB    PF8=SCF  PF9=APPLY      PF10=PATH      PF11=NEXT   PF12=INPUT
```

When the display is longer than the screen, you can use the scroll commands or PF keys to move backward and forward through the display.

Display Attributes

Use the DISPLAY ATTRIBUTE option to display the attributes and attribute-values for an occurrence. This display is for viewing only. Use the other processing modes to update attributes.

After you enter your specifications, you receive a display similar to the following:

```
 =>
 =>
 =>

 ------------------------------------------------------------------------------
 DDOL: ANCHORED OCCURRENCE FOR ATTRIBUTE DISPLAY

 TYPE  OCCURRENCE     STA VER
  JOB  SAMPLE-JOB      T  001
-------------------------------------------------------------------------------T02D
        ATTRIBUTE            VALUE
====== ======================== T O P ====================================
000001  STATUS               T
000002  ENTITY-NAME          SAMPLE-JOB
000003  ENTITY-VER           001
000004  DESCRIPTION
000005  CONTROLLER
000006  AUTHOR
000007  LOCK                 0
000008  COUNT                000000001
000009  DATE-STATUS-CHG
000010  DATE-ADDED           10/28/10
PF1=HELP   PF2=END   PF3=CLARIFY   PF4=PROCESS   PF5=MENU   PF6=STATUS    MORE....
PF7=SCB    PF8=SCF   PF9=APPLY     PF10=PATH     PF11=NEXT  PF12=INPUT
```

When the display is longer than the screen, you can use the scroll commands or PF keys to move backward and forward through the display.

Note: To display the correct values for the FIELD entity-occurrence DATA-SENSITIVE and ORDER attributes, define a path from the key to which the field was defined. If you do not, the default values for the attributes are displayed. Use the following steps:

1. On the Entity Display panel, select 2 for Display Attributes.
2. On the Selection Criteria Fill-in panel, enter the:
    a. P in the optional box after "using"
    b. KEY for the entity-type
    c. Table occurrence name for the parent occurrence-name
    d. Key occurrence name for the occurrence-name
    e. Status/version of the key occurrence

3. On the Path Definition panel, see Define a Path (see page 140), the first FROM: entry is **KEY**. Enter **FIELD** at the first TO: entry. Press Enter.
4. The Attribute Display panel shows the attributes for the key. Press PF10 to see the Attribute Display panel for the first field in the key. Continue pressing PF10 to see the panels for subsequent fields in the key until you see the desired field.

Display Copybook

Use the DISPLAY COPYBOOK option to display a copybook for a TABLE, RECORD, KEY, or ELEMENT occurrence. Before you receive the Selection Criteria panel, CA Datacom Datadictionary presents the following menu where you can choose to display the copybook for COBOL, ASSEMBLER, PL/I, or the CA Datacom/DB Reporting Facility.

```
=>
=>
=>

--------------------------------------------------------------------------------
DATADICTIONARY Entity Display                                            P03M

Enter desired option number ===> 1_    (There are 04 options on this menu)

 1. COBOL        (COB)          Display Cobol copybook
 2. ASSEMBLER    (ASM)          Display Assembler copybook
 3. PL1                         Display PL1 copybook
 4. DATAREPORTER (DR)           Display Datareporter copybook
```

After you enter your specifications on the Selection Criteria panel, you receive a Copybook Display panel similar to the following example:

```
=>
=>
=>
--------------------------------------------------------------------------------
DDOL: ANCHORED OCCURRENCE FOR COPYBOOK DISPLAY                          T04D

TYPE  OCCURRENCE  STA VER
 REC  ALIAS        H  001
--------------------------------------------------------------------------------
                            Copybook Display
====== ======================== T O P ===================================
000001            02    ALIAS.
000002                  03    STATS.
000003                        04  STATUS     PICTURE X(1).
000004                        88  PROD              VALUE 'P'.
000005                        88  TEST              VALUE 'T'.
000006                        88  HIST              VALUE 'H'.
000007                  04    NATIVE-SEQ-KEY.
000008                        05  ENTITY-NAME
000009                                    PICTURE X(15).
000010                        05   ENTITY-VER
000011                                    PICTURE 9(4)
PF1=HELP  PF2=END  PF3=CLARIFY   PF4=PROCESS   PF5=MENU   PF6=STATUS    MORE....
PF7=SCB   PF8=SCF  PF9=APPLY     PF10=PATH     PF11=NEXT  PF12=INPUT
```

When the display is longer than the screen, you can use the scroll commands or PF keys to move backward and forward through the display.

The following table describes the name CA Datacom Datadictionary displays when you request a copybook for COBOL, PL/I, ASSEMBLER, or the CA Datacom/DB Reporting Facility. The first-level of a copybook for the TABLE (or RECORD), ELEMENT, or KEY entity-type is represented by the term *group level*.

Entity-Type/ Level	COBOL	PL/I	ASSEMBLER	CA Datacom/DB Reporting Facility
TABLE group level	CA Datacom Datadictionary occurrence name	CA Datacom Datadictionary occurrence name	Unlabeled storage	CA Datacom Datadictionary occurrence name
fields	CA Datacom Datadictionary occurrence name	CA Datacom Datadictionary occurrence name	Unlabeled storage	CA Datacom Datadictionary occurrence name
RECORD group level	CA Datacom Datadictionary occurrence name	CA Datacom Datadictionary occurrence name	Unlabeled storage	CA Datacom Datadictionary occurrence name
fields	CA Datacom Datadictionary occurrence name	CA Datacom Datadictionary occurrence name	Unlabeled storage	CA Datacom Datadictionary occurrence name

Entity-Type/ Level	COBOL	PL/I	ASSEMBLER	CA Datacom/DB Reporting Facility
ELEMENT group level	CA Datacom Datadictionary occurrence name	CA Datacom Datadictionary occurrence name	CA Datacom Datadictionary occurrence name	CA Datacom Datadictionary occurrence name
fields	Compiler name if present, if not present, CA Datacom Datadictionary occurrence name	Compiler name if present, if not present, CA Datacom Datadictionary occurrence name	Assembler name if present, if not present, unlabeled storage	Assembler name if present, if not present, CA Datacom Datadictionary occurrence name
KEY group level	CA Datacom Datadictionary occurrence name	CA Datacom Datadictionary occurrence name	Assembler name if present, if not present, unlabeled storage	CA Datacom Datadictionary occurrence name
fields	Compiler name if present, if not present, CA Datacom Datadictionary occurrence name	Compiler name if present, if not present, CA Datacom Datadictionary occurrence name	Unlabeled storage	CA Datacom Datadictionary occurrence name

Display Descriptors

Use the DISPLAY DESCRIPTORS option to display all the descriptors for an occurrence. After you enter your specifications on the Selection Criteria panel, you receive a display similar to the following:

Note: An occurrence can have only eight descriptors.

```
=>
=>
=>
--------------------------------------------------------------------------------
DDOL: ANCHORED OCCURRENCE FOR DESCRIPTOR DISPLAY

TYPE    OCCURRENCE      STA VER
 JOB     SAMPLE-JOB      T  001
--------------------------------------------------------------------------------T07D
====== ======================== T O P ===================================
000001  PAYROLL
====== ====================== B O T T O M ================================




PF1=HELP   PF2=END  PF3=CLARIFY    PF4=PROCESS    PF5=MENU     PF6=STATUS
PF7=SCB    PF8=SCF  PF9=APPLY      PF10=PATH      PF11=NEXT    PF12=INPUT
```

Display Field

Use the DISPLAY FIELD option to display a Field Summary for a TABLE, RECORD, KEY, or ELEMENT occurrence. Before you receive the Selection Criteria panel, CA Datacom Datadictionary presents the following menu where you can specify the type of Field Summary Display. The option number of the default is displayed. You can press Enter, or change the option and press Enter.

```
=>
=>
=>
--------------------------------------------------------------------------------
DATADICTIONARY Entity Display
                                                                          P03M
Enter desired option number ===> 01    (There are 04 options on this menu)

 1. DATADICTIONARY  (DD)         Display DD field names
 2. ASSEMBLER       (ASM)        Display Assembler field names
 3. COMPILER        (CMP)        Display compiler field names
 4. DESCRIPTION     (DESC)       Display DD field descriptions
```

On the Selection Criteria panel, specify TABLE, RECORD, KEY, or ELEMENT for the entity and the name of the occurrence containing the fields you want to display. If you select KEY or ELEMENT as the entity, enter the name of the TABLE or RECORD occurrence containing the KEY or ELEMENT occurrence.

Note: To display the fields in the UNIVERSAL record, specify RECORD for the entity-type, UNIVERSAL for the occurrence name, and ALL for the status.

When you press Enter, CA Datacom Datadictionary presents a Field Summary Display similar to the following:

```
 =>
 =>
 =>

-------------------------------------------------------------------------------
-
 DDOL: ANCHORED OCCURRENCE FOR FIELD SUMMARY DISPLAY

 TYPE  OCCURRENCE    STA   VER
  REC  ACCTS-REC      T    001
 ----------------------------------------------------------------
--------T03D
         Level    Field-Name                          (Numeric Attributes)
         Preci    Type   Len   Repeat  Just  Rdf  Null Fill  Sign  Typ-Num   Dec
 ====== ========================= T O P ======================================

 000001  1        ORD-ID
        00000     NUM    00005  00001    R    N    N          Y      C      000
 000002  1             BILL-DT
        00000          CHAR   00006  00001    L    N    N
 000003  2             BILL-YR
        00000          CHAR   00002  00001    L    N    N
 000004  2             BILL-MO
        00000           CHAR  00002  00001    L    N    N
 PF1=HELP  PF2=END   PF3=CLARIFY   PF4=PROCESS    PF5=MENU    PF6=STATUS    MORE....
 PF7=SCB     PF8=SCF    PF9=APPLY      PF10=PATH       PF11=NEXT    F12=INPUT
```

When the display is longer than the screen, you can use the scroll commands or PF keys to move backward and forward through the display.

Note: The FIELD occurrence numeric attribute-values (SIGN, TYPE-NUMERIC, and DECIMALS) for the binary types (B, 2, 4, and 8) and the packed decimal type (D) are displayed on the panel only when the DECIMALS attribute has a value other than zero.

For more information about attributes not displayed on this panel, see Display Attributes and the FIELD entity-type in the *CA Datacom Datadictionary Attribute Reference Guide*.

Display Index

With the DISPLAY INDEX option, you can obtain an index display according to the specifications you enter on the Selection Criteria panel. The following is a sample Index Display panel for all DATABASE entities in every status that do not have a Lock Level 2 protection.

```
=>
=>
=>
--------------------------------------------------------------------------------
DDOL: ANCHORED OCCURRENCE FOR INDEX DISPLAY

TYPE  OCCURRENCE   STA   VER
 BAS  DMBD2         H    001
--------------------------------------------------------------------------T01D
       Type  Occurrence-Name                Status    Version     DBID
====== ======================== T O P ========================================
000001  BAS  DMBD2                             H       001       00332
000002  BAS  DATA-DICT                         P       003       00002
000003  BAS  DDD-DATABASE                      P       001       00915
000004  BAS  DDMODEL                           P       001       00000
000005  BAS  DMBD                              P       001       00221
000006  BAS  DMBD2                             P       002       00332
000007  BAS  DOWNTOWN-PARTS                    P       001       00665
000008  BAS  DOWNTOWN-SUBURB                   P       001       00664
000009  BAS  DOWNTOWN-SUBUR2                   P       001       00300
000010  BAS  MAXXD                             P       001       00220
000011  BAS  SUBURBAN-PARTS                    P       001       00202
PF1=HELP  PF2=END  PF3=CLARIFY  PF4=PROCESS  PF5=MENU    PF6=STATUS    MORE....
PF7=SCB   PF8=SCF  PF9=APPLY    PF10=PATH    PF11=NEXT   PF12=INPUT
```

When the display is longer than the screen, you can use the scroll commands or PF keys to move backward and forward through the display.

Define a Path

You can use a path to display an index of occurrences related to a specific occurrence. If you are displaying a DATABASE structure, you can use the STANDARD path to display all occurrences in the structure. To display only a portion of the structure or display occurrences of entities which are not in the STANDARD path, you can use the Path Definition panel to specify the entities and relationships to trace the path.

When you define a path, you can use the skip option to omit occurrences of a specific entity from display. You can designate which entities to skip on the Path Definition panel.

When you select the option for a path selection and do not specify STANDARD as the type of path, CA Datacom Datadictionary presents the Path Definition panel. At this point, you can still select the STANDARD path by pressing Enter without entering any data on the panel.

The Path Definition panel lists the types of fields and the type of entry that is valid for each field at the top of the panel. The rest of the panel displays repeating groups of the fields. Define as many field groups as are allowed on this screen.

```
 =>
 =>
 =>

--------------------------------------------------------------------------------
 DDOL: Path Definition                                                    T02F

 FROM: Entity-Type                        VIA: Relationship Name
   TO: Entity-Type                          SKIP: 'Y' to skip processing

 FROM: DATABASE                           VIA: ________________________________
   TO: ________________________________     SKIP: _
 FROM: ________________________________   VIA: ________________________________
   TO: ________________________________     SKIP: _
 FROM: ________________________________   VIA: ________________________________
   TO: ________________________________     SKIP: _
 FROM: ________________________________   VIA: ________________________________
   TO: ________________________________     SKIP: _
 FROM: ________________________________   VIA: ________________________________
   TO: ________________________________     SKIP: _
 FROM: ________________________________   VIA: ________________________________
   TO: ________________________________     SKIP: _
 PF1=HELP   PF2=END  PF3=CLARIFY   PF4=PROCESS   PF5=MENU    PF6=STATUS
 PF7=SCB    PF8=SCF  PF9=APPLY     PF10=PATH     PF11=NEXT   PF12=INPUT
```

FROM:

The first FROM field contains the entity you entered on the Selection Criteria Fill-in panel. In subsequent FROM fields, you can enter a valid entity or you can leave these fields blank. When you leave a FROM field blank, CA Datacom Datadictionary uses the entry in the previous TO field. You cannot use abbreviations in this field.

Valid Entries:

An existing entity

Default Value:

Entry in previous TO field

TO:

Enter the entity which is the next in the path sequence. A relationship definition connecting the FROM and TO entities must exist in CA Datacom Datadictionary. You cannot use abbreviations in this field.

Valid Entries:

An existing entity

Default Value:

(No default)

VIA:

Enter the name of the relationship connecting the FROM and TO entities. If you are tracing a path for occurrences of entities in the CA Datacom/DB or CA FILE Model structures, you can leave this field blank. CA Datacom Datadictionary defaults to $INTERNAL for these entities.

Valid Entries:

A valid relationship name

Default Value:

$INTERNAL for CA Datacom/DB Model or CA FILE Model entity-types; otherwise, no default

SKIP:

Enter Y to omit occurrences of the TO entity from the display. Leave this field blank to include the occurrences of the TO entity in the display.

Valid Entries:

Y (yes)

Default Value:

Do not omit

When you press Enter, CA Datacom Datadictionary returns the display you selected according to the data you entered on the Selection Criteria panel and the Path Definition panel.

Display Relationship Definitions

When you select the DISPLAY RELDEF option, CA Datacom Datadictionary presents the following panel:

```
=>
=>
=>
--------------------------------------------------------------------------------
DDOL: Relationship Definition Display Selection                          T08D

Select relationship definitions to be displayed by filling in one or more
of the following:

   Relationship Name:   _____________________________
   Subject Entity-type: _____________________________
   Object Entity-type:  _____________________________









PF1=HELP   PF2=END   PF3=CLARIFY   PF4=PROCESS    PF5=MENU    PF6=STATUS
PF7=SCB    PF8=SCF   PF9=APPLY     PF10=PATH      PF11=NEXT   PF12=INPUT
```

Relationship Name:

Specify the name of the relationship whose definition you want to display here. If you leave this field blank, CA Datacom Datadictionary uses the default, ALL, and returns a display of all relationship definitions.

Valid Entries:

A valid relationship name

ALL

Default Value:

ALL

Subject Entity-type:

Specify the name of the entity that is the subject of the relationship definition you want to display. If you leave this field blank, CA Datacom Datadictionary uses the default, ALL and returns all subject entities for the selected relationship. You cannot use the abbreviation for the entity-type in this field.

Valid Entries:

A valid entity

ALL

Default Value:

ALL

Object Entity-type:

Specify the name of the entity that is the object of the relationship definition you want to display. If you leave this field blank, CA Datacom Datadictionary uses the default, ALL and returns all object entities for the selected relationship. You cannot use the abbreviation for the entity-type in this field.

Valid Entries:

A valid entity

ALL

Default Value:

ALL

When you complete your entries and press Enter, CA Datacom Datadictionary presents a display similar to the following:

```
=>
=>
=>
--------------------------------------------------------------------------------
 DDOL:           Relationship Definition Display                        T08D

Selected Relationship Name:      $INTERNAL
Selected Subject Entity-type:    ALL
Selected Object Entity-type:     ALL

        Relationship name               Map   Req   Aut   Ord   Cpy    Mdl
            Subject Entity-type           Object Entity-type
====== ======================== T O P ====================================

000001  $INTERNAL                       MM   N    N    N   B     N
            AREA                          FILE
000002  $INTERNAL                       1M   Y    N    N    B    N
            DATABASE                      AREA
000003  $INTERNAL                       MM   N    N    Y    B    N
            DATAVIEW                      ELEMENT

PF1=HELP   PF2=END  PF3=CLARIFY    PF4=PROCESS    PF5=MENU    PF6=STATUS    MORE....
PF7=SCB     PF8=SCF  PF9=APPLY      PF10=PATH      PF11=NEXT    PF12=INPUT
```

This panel displays the criteria you entered on the Relationship Definition Display Selection panel and the relationship definitions that match your criteria. When the display is longer than the screen, you can use the scroll commands or PF keys to move backward and forward through the display.

The display includes two lines of information for each relationship definition. The information in the first line includes the relationship name and the attribute-values for the definition.

The attributes and their possible values are displayed in the following chart:

Attribute	Description	Values
Mapping	Describes the number of occurrences that are subjects and objects of the relationship	11 (one-to-one) 1M (one-to-many) M1 (many-to-one) MM (many-to-many)
Required	Indicates if each object must always be related to at least one subject	Y (yes) N (no)
Automatic	Indicates if subject and object are to be automatically related when object is added	Y (yes) N (no)
Ordered	Indicates if the order of relationships is significant	Y (yes) N (no)
Copy	Indicates relationships are to be copied when the specified occurrence is copied	O (object) S (subject) B (both) M (model)* N (neither)
Model	Indicates relationships are to be copied when the specified occurrence is used as a model	O (object) S (subject) B (both) N (neither)

**Note: ***For an explanation of the M COPY-RULE attribute, see the *CA Datacom Datadictionary User Guide*.

The information in the second line of the panel includes the subject entity-type and the object entity-type of the displayed relationship.

When the display is longer than your screen, you can use the scroll commands or PF keys to move forward and backward through the display.

Display Structures

Use the DISPLAY STRUCTURES option to display both CA Datacom/DB Model and CA FILE Model structures and substructures. CA Datacom Datadictionary returns the requested structure or substructure in an indented format. You can select a full or condensed display. The full display option includes FIELD occurrences for each TABLE or RECORD, KEY, and ELEMENT occurrence and the attribute-values available on the Structure Maintenance Panels and FILE Maintenance Panels. The condensed option omits the FIELD occurrences and many of the attribute-values.

When you select this option, CA Datacom Datadictionary presents the following menu where you select the type of structure display.

```
=>
=>
=>
--------------------------------------------------------------------------------
DATADICTIONARY Entity Display
                                                                          P03M
Enter desired option number ===> __    (There are 11 options on the menu)

 1. DISPLAY DATABASE    (D BAS)       Display Database Structure
 2. DISPLAY AREA        (D ARA)       Display Area Structure
 3. DISPLAY TABLE       (D TBL)       Display Table Structure
 4. DISPLAY KEY         (D KEY)       Display Key Structure
 5. DISPLAY ELEMENT     (D ELE)       Display Element Structure
 6. DISPLAY DATAVIEW    (D DVW)       Display Dataview Structure
 7. DISPLAY FILE        (D FIL)       Display File Structure
 8. DISPLAY RECORD      (D REC)       Display Record Structure
 9. SET MODE                          Reset DATADICTIONARY processing mode
10. IDEAL                             Transfer to IDEAL application
11. OFF                               End session
```

Note: If CA Ideal is not installed on your system, the OFF option appears in place of the CA Ideal option on the preceding panel.

For selections other than the DISPLAY KEY or DISPLAY ELEMENT options, you receive a prompter panel similar to the following. The entity structure you select is displayed where RECORD appears on this panel.

```
 =>
 =>
 =>
 1-DDOL000196A - CMPP - PLEASE COMPLETE REQUIRED INFORMATION FOR COMMAND
--------------------------------------------------------------------------------
 File Structure Maintenance
                                                                          TXCF
 DISPLAY  RECORD _________________________________ in STATUS ____
 DIS      REC    (name)                               STAT  (stat)


 with PASSWORD          using OVERRIDE
      PSWD     (pswd)         OVRD       (ovrd)


 format is COND    AS OF ___________
          (format)      (YYYYMMDDhhmm)




 PF1=HELP   PF2=END  PF3=CLARIFY    PF4=PROCESS    PF5=MENU    PF6=STATUS
 PF7=SCB    PF8=SCF  PF9=APPLY      PF10=PATH      PF11=NEXT   PF12=INPUT
```

(name)

(Required) Specify the name of the root occurrence of the structure or base occurrence of the substructure.

Valid Entries:

1- to 32-character occurrence name

Default Value:

(No default)

(stat)

(Required) Specify the status of the occurrence.

Valid Entries:

TEST or T001—T999
PROD or 001—999
QUAL (valid for TBL, KEY, ELM,)
HIST or H000—H997 (000-997 is the generation number)
ASOF (if you want to use the AS OF option)

Default Value:

(No default)

(pswd)

Only required if this occurrence has protection against unauthorized maintenance with a password assignment. Supply the password for this occurrence.

Valid Entries:

1- to 4-character password

Default Value:

(No default)

(ovrd)

Only required if this occurrence is restricted from unauthorized maintenance or retrieval with a lock level assignment. Supply the override code.

Valid Entries:

1- to 4-character override code

Default Value:

(No default)

(format)

(Optional) Specify the format for the display. If you enter FULL, CA Datacom Datadictionary presents the full structure display containing all occurrences in the structure or substructure and the attribute-values on the Structure Maintenance Panels and FILE Maintenance Panels. If you accept the default, **COND** (condensed structure display), CA Datacom Datadictionary presents a structure display containing the occurrences in the structure or substructure except the FIELD occurrences and some of the attribute values. For more information and examples, see Structure Display Panel. (see page 407)

Valid Entries:

COND
FULL

Default Value:

COND

(YYYYMMDDhhmm)

(Optional) If you fill in ASOF for the status, specify the date/time stamp to display the PROD status version of the structure as it appeared on the given day and time. CA Datacom Datadictionary left justifies your entry and uses as much of the option value as you enter according to the following positions: YYYY for the year, MM for the month, DD for the day, hh for the hour, mm for the minute.

For example, if you specify 200900101, CA Datacom Datadictionary displays the occurrence as it existed beginning on January 1, 2009, whereas if you specify 200901012359, CA Datacom Datadictionary displays the occurrence as it existed at the end of the same day.

Note: If your time value includes seconds, round up to the nearest minute.

Valid Entries:

1 to 12 digits

Default Value:

(No default)

Display KEY or ELEMENT Substructures

When you select the DISPLAY KEY option, CA Datacom Datadictionary presents a prompter panel similar to the following where you specify the TABLE or RECORD occurrence containing the key. When you select the DISPLAY ELEMENT option, a similar prompter panel appears displaying ELEMENT instead of KEY.

```
 =>
 =>
 =>
 1-DDOL000196A - CMPP - PLEASE COMPLETE REQUIRED INFORMATION FOR COMMAND
--------------------------------------------------------------------------------

                                                                          TYCF
 DISPLAY  KEY   _____________________________
 DIS      KEY     (name)


 OF TABLE _____________________________ in STATUS ____
    TBL      (name)                        STAT  (stat)


 with PASSWORD      using OVERRIDE       format is COND    AS OF ____________
      PSWD   (pswd)       OVRD    (ovrd)          (format)      (YYYYMMDDhhmm)




 PF1=HELP   PF2=END  PF3=CLARIFY   PF4=PROCESS     PF5=MENU    PF6=STATUS
 PF7=SCB    PF8=SCF  PF9=APPLY      PF10=PATH      PF11=NEXT   PF12=INPUT
```

KEY (or ELEMENT) (name)

(Required) Specify the occurrence name of the key or element.

Valid Entries:

1- to 32-character occurrence name

Default Value:

(No default)

TABLE (or RECORD) (name)

(Required) Specify the name of the table or record containing the key or element.

Valid Entries:

1- to 32-character occurrence name

Default Value:

(No default)

(stat)

(Required) Specify the status of the TABLE or RECORD occurrence.

Valid Entries:

TEST or T001—T999
PROD or 001—999
QUAL (valid for TBL, KEY, ELM)
HIST or H000—H997 (000-997 is the generation number)
ASOF (if you want to use the AS OF option)

Default Value:

(No default)

(pswd)

Only required if this occurrence has protection against unauthorized maintenance with a password assignment. Supply the password for this occurrence.

Valid Entries:

1- to 4-character password

Default Value:

(No default)

(ovrd)

Only required if this occurrence is restricted from unauthorized maintenance or retrieval with a lock level assignment. Supply the override code.

Valid Entries:

1- to 4-character override code

Default Value:

(No default)

(format)

(Optional) Specify the format for the display. If you enter FULL, CA Datacom Datadictionary presents the full structure display containing all occurrences in the structure or substructure and the attribute-values on the Structure Maintenance Panels and FILE Maintenance Panels. If you accept the default, **COND** (condensed structure display), CA Datacom Datadictionary presents a structure display containing the occurrences in the structure except the FIELD occurrences and some of the attribute values. For more information and examples, see Structure Display Panel (see page 407).

Valid Entries:

COND
FULL

Default Value:

COND

(YYYYMMDDhhmm)

(Optional) If you fill in ASOF for the status, specify the date/time stamp to display the PROD status version of the structure as it appeared on the given day and time. CA Datacom Datadictionary left justifies your entry and uses as much of the option value as you enter according to the following positions: YYYY for the year, MM for the month, DD for the day, hh for the hour, mm for the minute.

For example, if you specify 20090101, CA Datacom Datadictionary displays the occurrence as it existed beginning on January 1, 2009, whereas if you specify 200901012359, CA Datacom Datadictionary displays the occurrence as it existed at the end of the same day.

Note: If your time value includes seconds, round up to the nearest minute.

Valid Entries:

1 to 12 digits

Default Value:

(No default)

When you specify FULL for the format, you can receive a full structure display similar to the following example:

```
=>
=>
=>
------------------------------------------------------------------------------
File Structure Maintenance                                            DISPLAY
                                                                        TDYD
       Status: T001

       Entity-Type          Occurrence-Name
                             DB-Name DB-Id     Length     Options
====== ======================== T O P ===================================

000001 KEY                  ORD-ID-KY
                             ACTOR   002       00005       YYY
000002   FIELD              ORD-ID
                                               00005  00000001N00001RNSYC000
====== ===================== B O T T O M ================================



PF1=HELP    PF2=END  PF3=CLARIFY    PF4=PROCESS    PF5=MENU    PF6=STATUS
PF7=SCB     PF8=SCF  PF9=APPLY      PF10=PATH      PF11=NEXT   PF12=INPUT
```

For a list of the attribute values displayed on the File Structure Maintenance panel, see Structure Display Panel (see page 407).

Display Text

Select DISPLAY TEXT on the CA Datacom Datadictionary Entity Display Menu to display the text associated with a specific occurrence. CA Datacom Datadictionary displays the Selection Criteria panel similar to the following:

```
 =>
 =>
 =>
 1-DDOL000196A - CMPP - PLEASE COMPLETE REQUIRED INFORMATION FOR COMMAND
--------------------------------------------------------------------------------
 DDOL Display Mode                      Selection Criteria Fill-in       T01F
                     ..................optional.............................
 DISPLAY TEXT        :   using  _          ___________________________________ :
 DIS     TEX         :   using  (A-alias)   (alias name)                       :
                     :          (D-descr)   (descriptor name)                  :
                     :          (P-path)    (STANDARD)    (S-Sqlname)         :
                     :.................................................:

 / ___________________________________ , ___________________________________ .
   (entity-type)                         (parent occurrence-name)

   ___________________________________ ( ____ ,      ,         ) / AS OF ____________
   (occurrence-name)                 (stat,  pswd,    ovrd)           (YYYYMMDDhhmm)
                                        (vers,  pswd,    ovrd)
     CLASS ___________________________________
           (text class)
 PF1=HELP   PF2=END  PF3=CLARIFY    PF4=PROCESS    PF5=MENU    PF6=STATUS
 PF7=SCB    PF8=SCF  PF9=APPLY      PF10=PATH      PF11=NEXT   PF12=INPUT
```

Complete your specifications on the Selection Criteria panel as described in Using the Selection Criteria Fill-in Panel (see page 127), except for the last field, CLASS. Enter the text classification of the text you want to display. Use the standard naming conventions established for CA Datacom Datadictionary. For more information, see the *CA Datacom Datadictionary User Guide*.

If you leave the CLASS field blank, CA Datacom Datadictionary selects the current default text classification in the following order:

1. The text class of the previously anchored occurrence
2. The session default established with the SET TEXT command (see Setting Session Default Values (see page 107))
3. The system default classification name STANDARD

When you complete the Selection Criteria panel and press Enter, CA Datacom Datadictionary presents a display similar to the following panel. The text stored in CA Datacom Datadictionary under the text classification you specified on the Selection Criteria panel displays. The OWNED field states that the occurrence owns this text. If the text is shared, SHARED displays instead. You cannot update the information on this panel.

Note: If a FIELD occurrence has no owned or shared text and has the same name as a FIELD occurrence in the UNIVERSAL record, CA Datacom Datadictionary displays the text associated with the universal field for the selected field.

```
=>
=>
=>
--------------------------------------------------------------------------------
DDOL: ANCHORED OCCURRENCE FOR TEXT DISPLAY

TYPE  OCCURRENCE        STA   VER
 BAS  ORDER-ENTRY        P    003
--------------------------------------------------------------------------T05D
Text Display  Class STANDARD                                  ( OWNED  text )
    Retrieved Class STANDARD
====== ======================== T O P ====================================
000001    The Application Demonstration System is a generic representation
000002 of a customer order-entry system as it may appear in the business
000003 world.
000004    The overall system is designed modularly so that it may be enhanced
000005 without adversely affecting the basic design of the system.  Modularity
000006 allows the system to be expanded or enhanced for demonstration purposes
000007 or for the actual use of the system in a production environment.  The
000008 ORDER-ENTRY database consists of nine tables, each of which has
000009 minimally a primary key.  The database, as it is conceptualized, is
PF1=HELP  PF2=END  PF3=CLARIFY  PF4=PROCESS  PF5=MENU   PF6=STATUS
PF7=SCB   PF8=SCF  PF9=APPLY    PF10=PATH    PF11=NEXT  PF12=NEXT CLASS
```

When the display is longer than the screen, you can use the scroll commands or PF keys to move backward and forward through the display.

Chapter 4: ENTMAINT Mode - Entity Maintenance

Use the ENTMAINT Mode to create and maintain entity-occurrences of *all* non-model entity-types. Within model structures, use this mode to create and maintain TABLE, RECORD, KEY, and ELEMENT entity-occurrences. You can also use the ENTMAINT Mode to rename and maintain support information for *all* entity-types, such as aliases, descriptors, and text.

Note: Certain occurrences and relationships are used and maintained by other CA products and should not be modified using this facility. Check your product documentation for restrictions.

Organization

This chapter is organized alphabetically by the functions (1—6) available in Entity Maintenance Mode.

Menu Panel - Entity Maintenance Mode

When you select the Entity Maintenance Mode, option 2 (ENTM) on the DATADICTIONARY Mode Select panel, CA Datacom Datadictionary presents the DATADICTIONARY Entity Maintenance panel.

You can select a function by entering the option number in the space indicated and filling in the resulting prompter panel or by entering a command on a command line. You can skip the prompter panels for a function by entering the full command on the command line.

```
=>
=>
=>
--------------------------------------------------------------------------------
DATADICTIONARY Entity Maintenance
                                                                          P02M
Enter desired option number ===> __    (There are 09 options on the menu)

 1. DISPLAY   (D)      Display entity occurrence information
 2. UPDATE    (U)      Update entity occurrence information
 3. ADD                Add a new entity occurrence
 4. DELETE    (DEL)    Delete an existing entity occurrence
 5. COPY      (COP)    Create a new version of an existing occurrence
 6. MODEL     (MDL)    Create new occurrence from existing occurrence
 7. SET MODE           Reset DATADICTIONARY processing mode
 8. IDEAL              Transfer to IDEAL application
 9. OFF                End session
```

Note: If CA Ideal is not installed on your system, the OFF option will appear in place of the CA Ideal option on the above panel.

You can use the following commands in this mode. For more information and a full explanation of each command, see Online Commands (see page 39):

ADD	END	OFFON	SPLIT
APPLY	HELP	PARENT	SRB
BOTTOM	INPUT	PATH	SRF
COMMAND	MARGIN	POSITION	STATUS
COMBINE	MENU	PROCESS	TIME
COPY	MODEL	PROFILE	TOP
DEFINE	NEXT	RESET PREFIX	UPDATE
DELETE	NEXT CLASS	SCROLL	
DISPLAY	OFF	SET	

Using the Selection Criteria Fill-in Panel

In the ENTMAINT Mode, you use a Selection Criteria Fill-in panel to enter the command syntax for the desired function. If you select one of the DISPLAY functions in this mode you receive the Selection Criteria panel with the optional AS OF field to display an occurrence as it existed at a specific date and time. For more information about the AS OF field, see Using the Selection Criteria Fill-in Panel (see page 127).

The Selection Criteria panel shows the function you are requesting on the panel. The Selection Criteria panel has a box for selecting optional criteria on the right and lines to select a specific entity-type and occurrence below. Use the optional criteria box only when you select the DISPLAY function.

```
 =>
 =>
 =>
 1-DDOL000196A - CMPP - PLEASE COMPLETE REQUIRED INFORMATION FOR COMMAND
--------------------------------------------------------------------------------
 DDOL Entity Maintenance               Selection Criteria Fill-in       T01F

                     ...................optional.............................
 DISPLAY             :   using  _           _________________________________:
 DIS                 :   using   (A-alias)   (alias name)                     :
                     :           (D-descr)   (descriptor name)                :
                     :           (P-path)    (STANDARD)   (S-Sqlname)         :
                     :................................................:

 / _____________________________ , _____________________________ .
   (entity-type)                   (parent occurrence-name)

   _____________________________ ( ____ ,        ,           ) /
   (occurrence-name)              (stat,    pswd,    ovrd)
                                  (vers,    pswd,    ovrd)

 PF1=HELP   PF2=END  PF3=CLARIFY    PF4=PROCESS    PF5=MENU    PF6=STATUS
 PF7=SCB    PF8=SCF  PF9=APPLY      PF10=PATH      PF11=NEXT   PF12=INPUT
```

Complete your specifications on a Selection Criteria Fill-in panel according to the following descriptions.

Keywords in the optional criteria box:

using

Entries here are only valid with the DISPLAY function. For more information, see the explanation starting on Using the Selection Criteria Fill-in Panel (see page 127).

Keywords in the remainder of the panel:

(entity-type)

Use this field to limit your selection to a single entity. Specify the name of the entity, such as PROGRAM. Except where noted in the following sections, if you leave this field blank, CA Datacom Datadictionary uses ALL as the default and returns occurrences of all entities that meet the other criteria. You cannot use abbreviations in this field.

Valid Entries:

An existing entity-type
ALL

Default Value:

ALL

(parent occurrence-name)

When the entity you are selecting is FIELD, KEY, or ELEMENT, you can enter the name of a TABLE or RECORD occurrence in this field to limit your selection to the occurrences contained in a single table or record.

You can enter ALL to select all occurrences or use a generic selection of one or more of the initial characters of the name with an asterisk (*) to select several occurrences. For example, PAY* processes all occurrences of this entity-type with PAY as the first three characters in the name.

When you leave this field blank, CA Datacom Datadictionary uses the occurrence that meets the other selection criteria you enter on this panel. For more information, about how CA Datacom Datadictionary returns occurrences, see the *CA Datacom Datadictionary User Guide*.

Valid Entries:

1- to 32-character RECORD or TABLE occurrence name
Generic selection
ALL

Default Value:

The name of the first RECORD or TABLE occurrence that meets the other selection criteria

(occurrence-name)

Limit the selection to a specific occurrence by entering the name of the occurrence.

You can enter ALL to select all occurrences or use a generic selection of one or more of the initial characters of the name with an asterisk (*) to select several occurrences. For example, PAY* processes all occurrences of this entity-type with PAY as the first three characters in the name.

When you leave this field blank, CA Datacom Datadictionary returns the occurrence or occurrences that meet the other selection criteria you enter on this panel. For more information, about how CA Datacom Datadictionary returns occurrences, see the *CA Datacom Datadictionary User Guide*.

Valid Entries:

1- to 32-character occurrence name
Generic selection
ALL

Default Value:

The name of the first occurrence that meets the other selection criteria

(stat, or vers,)

Specify the status or version. If you leave this field blank, CA Datacom Datadictionary uses ALL as the default and returns all occurrences depending on the other selection criteria you enter on this panel.

Note: Use QUAL only if you are displaying or deleting a TABLE, FIELD, KEY, or ELEMENT entity-occurrence or if you are displaying a CONSTRAINT entity-occurrence.

Valid Entries:

TEST
T001—T999
PROD
001—999
QUAL
HIST or H000—H997 (000-997 is the generation number)

ALL

Default Value:

ALL

pswd,

Supply the password for this occurrence if this occurrence has password protection against unauthorized maintenance.

Valid Entries:

1- to 4-character password

Default Value:

(No default)

ovrd

Supply the override code if this occurrence is restricted from unauthorized maintenance or retrieval with a lock level assignment.

Valid Entries:

1- to 4-character override code

Default Value:

(No default)

Add Occurrences

Use the ADD function in the Entity Maintenance Mode to define an occurrence that is not included in the CA Datacom/DB Model or the CA FILE Model. When you select the ADD option, CA Datacom Datadictionary displays the Selection Criteria Fill-in panel. Use the optional criteria box with the DISPLAY function only. Define your occurrence according to the descriptions listed after the panel.

```
=>
=>
=>
--------------------------------------------------------------------------------
DDOL Entity Maintenance                Selection Criteria Fill-in         T01F

                      ...................optional.............................
ADD                   :   using      _          _________________________________ :
ADD                   :   using    (A-alias)  (alias name)                      :
                      :            (D-descr)  (descriptor name)                :
                      :            (P-path)   (STANDARD)   (S-Sqlname)         :
                      :.................................................:

/ _____________________________ , _____________________________ .
  (entity-type)                   (parent occurrence-name)

  _____________________________ ( ____ ,        ,            ) /
  (occurrence-name)              (stat,    pswd,    ovrd)
                                 (vers,    pswd,    ovrd)


PF1=HELP  PF2=END  PF3=CLARIFY  PF4=PROCESS  PF5=MENU   PF6=STATUS
PF7=SCB   PF8=SCF  PF9=APPLY    PF10=PATH    PF11=NEXT  PF12=INPUT
```

(entity-type)

Specify the entity of the occurrence you are adding. You cannot abbreviate the entity names in this field.

Valid Entries:

An existing entity-type

Default Value:

(No default)

(parent occurrence-name)

Leave this field blank. For more information and procedures to maintain FIELD occurrences, see Update Field (see page 198).

(occurrence-name)

Specify the name of the occurrence you are adding.

Valid Entries:

1- to 32-character occurrence name

Default Value:

(No default)

(stat, or vers,)

(Optional) Assign a version number or allow CA Datacom Datadictionary to assign it for you.

Valid Entries:

1—999

Default Value:

1

pswd,

(Optional) Assign a password to this occurrence to protect it from unauthorized updates.

Valid Entries:

1- to 4-character password

Default Value:

(No default)

ovrd

(Optional) Specify the lock level to restrict access to this occurrence.

Valid Entries:

LOC0 - no restrictions
LOC1 - no update or delete unless override code is specified
LOC2 - no access unless override code is specified

Default Value:

LOC0

After completing the Selection Criteria Fill-in panel, press Enter. CA Datacom Datadictionary presents the Attribute Maintenance panel which lists all the modifiable attributes for the occurrence you are adding. For more information about the attribute-types, valid entries, and default values, see the *CA Datacom Datadictionary Attribute Reference Guide*.

With Relationships

If you are adding an occurrence that has a required relationship, CA Datacom Datadictionary presents the Relationship Maintenance Procedure panel before displaying the Attribute Maintenance panel.

```
=>
=>
=>
--------------------------------------------------------------------------------
DDOL: Relationship Maintenance Procedure                                  T08F

1. Select function: _
                                    A - Add
                                    X - exit from relationship maintenance
2. Describe relationship:
Relationship Name: JOB-JOB-REQUIRES                relates this occurrence....
Type: JOB                            Parent: ____________________________
Name: LEDGER                         Status: TEST    Version 001
   ...to this occurrence:
Type: ____________________________ Parent: ____________________________
Name: ____________________________ Status/Version: ____
   ...with this intersection data:
      ____________________________________________________________________

3. Issue 'APPLY' command or press PFKEY 9 to process.

PF1=HELP  PF2=END  PF3=CLARIFY  PF4=PROCESS  PF5=MENU   PF6=STATUS
PF7=SCB   PF8=SCF  PF9=APPLY    PF10=PATH    PF11=NEXT  PF12=INPUT
```

Complete entries on this panel according to the following descriptions:

Select function:

Specify one of the entries listed to the right of the panel.

Valid Entries:

A (Add)

X (exit from relationship maintenance)

Default Value:

(No default)

Type:

Specify the entity-type of the occurrence to which you are adding the relationship with the anchored occurrence. You cannot use abbreviations in this field.

Valid Entries:

An existing entity-type that is specified for this relationship

Default Value:

(No default)

Parent:

Specify the RECORD or TABLE occurrence name only if the type is FIELD, KEY, or ELEMENT. We recommend that you do not relate a field, key, or element in a DATABASE structure with a non-model occurrence.

Valid Entries:

An existing RECORD or TABLE occurrence name

Default Value:

(No default)

Name:

Specify the name of the occurrence to which you are adding the relationship with the anchored occurrence.

Valid Entries:

An existing occurrence name

Default Value:

(No default)

Status/Version:

Specify the status or version of the occurrence.

Valid Entries:

001—999
T001—T999

Default Value:

(No default)

...intersection data:

Fill in optional information that is pertinent to the relationship between the two occurrences.

Valid Entries:

1 to 72 characters

Default Value:

(No default)

After completing your entries on this panel, press PF9 (APPLY). If you are adding a non-ordered relationship or are deleting a relationship and there are no errors, CA Datacom Datadictionary gives you a message confirming successful completion of this function.

If the relationship is between two occurrences of the same entity-type, CA Datacom Datadictionary presents the following panel. If you are adding an ordered relationship, CA Datacom Datadictionary displays the Ordered Relationship Add Sequence Information panel. For more information, see With Ordered Relationships (see page 166).

```
=>
=>
=>
--------------------------------------------------------------------------------
DDOL:   Relationship Add Subject/Object Inquiry                          T81F

Relationship Name: JOB-JOB-REQUIRES                  will relate......
Type: JOB                              Parent: ____________________________
Name: LEDGER                           Status: TEST    Version 001
   ...to........
Type: JOB                              Parent: ____________________________
Name: AR                               Status/Version: 001

_   Enter S or O to specify whether the second occurrence on the panel will
    be the subject or the object of the relationship.




PF1=HELP  PF2=END  PF3=CLARIFY  PF4=PROCESS  PF5=MENU    PF6=STATUS
PF7=SCB   PF8=SCF  PF9=APPLY    PF10=PATH    PF11=NEXT   PF12=INPUT
```

The Relationship Add Subject/Object Inquiry panel appears if the relationship you are adding is between two occurrences of the same entity-type, such as PROGRAM and PROGRAM. CA Datacom Datadictionary fills in the fields on this panel for you, except for the last field on the panel. Type an **S** or an **O** to specify whether the second occurrence on the panel is the subject or object of this relationship. After filling in the field, press Enter.

With Ordered Relationships

The Ordered Relationship Add Sequence Information panels appear only if you are adding an ordered relationship. CA Datacom Datadictionary fills in the fields in the top portion of the display area with the information from the Relationship Maintenance Procedure panel. Fill in the fields at the bottom of the panel according to the following descriptions. After filling in the appropriate fields, press Enter.

```
=>
=>
=>
--------------------------------------------------------------------------------
DDOL:   Ordered Relationship Add Sequence Information                    T82F

Relationship Name: JOB-STP-CONTAINS                 will relate......
Type: STEP                              Parent: ____________________________
Name: STEP-ONE                          Status: TEST    Version 001
   ...to........
Type: JOB                               Parent: ____________________________
Name: LEDGER                            Status/Version: 001

Specify position of the object occurrence in a set of ordered relationships
by selecting one of the following:
  _ First in set ($FIRST)
  _ Last in set  ($LAST)
  _ After this occurrence....           Parent: ____________________________
    Name: ____________________________  Status/Version: ____


PF1=HELP  PF2=END  PF3=CLARIFY  PF4=PROCESS  PF5=MENU    PF6=STATUS
PF7=SCB   PF8=SCF  PF9=APPLY    PF10=PATH    PF11=NEXT   PF12=INPUT
```

You must select one of the following fields:

First in set ($FIRST)

Enter any non-blank character if the object occurrence is to be the first occurrence in the ordered relationship.

Last in set ($LAST)

Enter any non-blank character if the object occurrence is to be the last occurrence in the ordered relationship.

After this occurrence....

Type in any non-blank character if the object occurrence is to follow another occurrence in the ordered relationship. If the object occurrence is not the first or last occurrence in the set, indicate that it will follow the occurrence you specify below.

Parent:

Specify the RECORD or TABLE occurrence name only if the occurrence which the object occurrence will follow in the set is a FIELD, KEY, or ELEMENT occurrence.

Valid Entries: An existing RECORD or TABLE occurrence name

Default Value: (No default)

Name:

Specify the name of the occurrence which the object occurrence will follow in the set of ordered relationships.

Valid Entries: An existing occurrence name

Default Value: (No default)

Status/Version:

Specify the status or version of the occurrence which the object occurrence will follow in the set of ordered relationships.

Valid Entries: 001—999

T001—T999

Default Value: (No default)

Copy Occurrences

You can create a new version of an occurrence using the COPY option. This option is valid only for non-Model occurrences. Use DBMAINT Mode or FILEMAINT Mode to create a new version of a CA Datacom/DB Model or a CA FILE Model occurrence.

```
=>
=>
=>
1-DDOL000196A - CMPP - PLEASE COMPLETE REQUIRED INFORMATION FOR COMMAND -------
DDOL Entity Maintenance                Selection Criteria Fill-in         T01F

                     ...................optional............................
COPY                 :   using  _          _________________________________ :
CPY                  :   using   (A-alias) (alias name)                      :
                     :           (D-descr) (descriptor name)                 :
                     :           (P-path)  (STANDARD)   (S-Sqlname)          :
                     :.....................................................:

/ _____________________________ , _____________________________ .
  (entity-type)                    (parent occurrence-name)

  _____________________________ ( ____ ,        ,    ) /
  (occurrence-name)              (stat,  pswd,   ovrd)
                                 (vers,  pswd,   ovrd)


PF1=HELP  PF2=END  PF3=CLARIFY  PF4=PROCESS  PF5=MENU    PF6=STATUS
PF7=SCB   PF8=SCF  PF9=APPLY    PF10=PATH    PF11=NEXT   PF12=INPUT
```

Fill in the specification on a Selection Criteria Fill-in panel according to the following descriptions. Use the optional criteria box with the DISPLAY function only.

(entity-type)

Specify the entity of the occurrence you are copying. You cannot use abbreviations in this field.

Valid Entries:

An existing entity-type

Default Value:

(No default)

(parent occurrence-name)

Leave this field blank.

(occurrence-name)

Limit the selection to a specific occurrence by entering the name of the occurrence.

You can enter ALL to select all occurrences or use a generic selection of one or more of the initial characters of the name with an asterisk (*) to select several occurrences. For example, PAY* processes all occurrences of this entity-type with PAY as the first three characters in the name.

When you leave this field blank, CA Datacom Datadictionary returns the occurrence or occurrences that meet the other selection criteria you enter on this panel. For more information about how CA Datacom Datadictionary returns occurrences, see the *CA Datacom Datadictionary User Guide*.

Valid Entries:

1- to 32-character occurrence name

Generic selection

ALL

Default Value:

The name of the first occurrence that meets the other selection criteria

(stat, or vers,)

Specify the status or version of the occurrence you are updating. When you leave this field blank, CA Datacom Datadictionary uses the status/version from the following list of the occurrence that meets the other selection criteria you enter on this panel. For more information about how CA Datacom Datadictionary returns occurrences, see the *CA Datacom Datadictionary User Guide*.

Valid Entries:

TEST
T001—T999
PROD
001—999
ALL

Default Value:

The status/version of the first occurrence that meets the other selection criteria

pswd,

Supply the password for this occurrence if this occurrence has password protection against unauthorized maintenance.

Valid Entries:

1- to 4-character password

Default Value:

(No default)

(ovrd)

Supply the override code if this occurrence is restricted from unauthorized maintenance or retrieval with a lock level assignment.

Valid Entries:

1- to 4-character override code

Default Value:

(No default)

Copy Occurrence Panel

When you press Enter, CA Datacom Datadictionary displays the Copy Occurrence panel. The Type, Name, Status, and Version fields contain information from on the Selection Criteria panel. Fill in the remaining fields according to the descriptions shown next.

```
=>
=>
=>
--------------------------------------------------------------------------------
DDOL Entity-Occurrence Maintenance:                                        T04U

                          Copy Occurrence Panel
          (Create the next version of an existing entity-occurrence)

Existing Occurrence Information:
Type: JOB
Name: SAMPLE-JOB                       Status: TEST   Version: 002

New Occurrence Information:
Text Option: ______    (CLASS, COPIED, NOTEXT or SHARED - default is SHARED)
New Password:          (default is password of copied occurrence)

Issue 'APPLY' command or press PF9 key to make the copy.



PF1=HELP  PF2=END  PF3=CLARIFY  PF4=PROCESS  PF5=MENU    PF6=STATUS
PF7=SCB   PF8=SCF  PF9=APPLY    PF10=PATH    PF11=NEXT   PF12=INPUT
```

Text Option:

Specify the text option for the new occurrence.

- The CLASS option displays the Text Copy Criteria Fill-in panel, which is used to specify the target occurrence and the text classification you designate for the occurrence you are copying.
- The COPIED option copies the text associated with the existing occurrence version and associates the copied text with the new occurrence version as specified on the Selection Criteria Fill-in panel. The COPIED option copies *all* text classifications associated with the text being copied.
- The NOTEXT option creates the new occurrence version without any associated text.
- The SHARED option associates the new occurrence version with the text associated with the existing version, the new occurrence version does not "own" the text. This option also shares the text classifications.

Valid Entries:

CLASS

COPIED

NOTEXT

SHARED

Default Value:

SHARED

New Password:

This field allows you to enter a password for the new occurrence version. If you leave this field blank, CA Datacom Datadictionary assigns the same password (if one exists) to the new version of the occurrence.

Valid Entries:

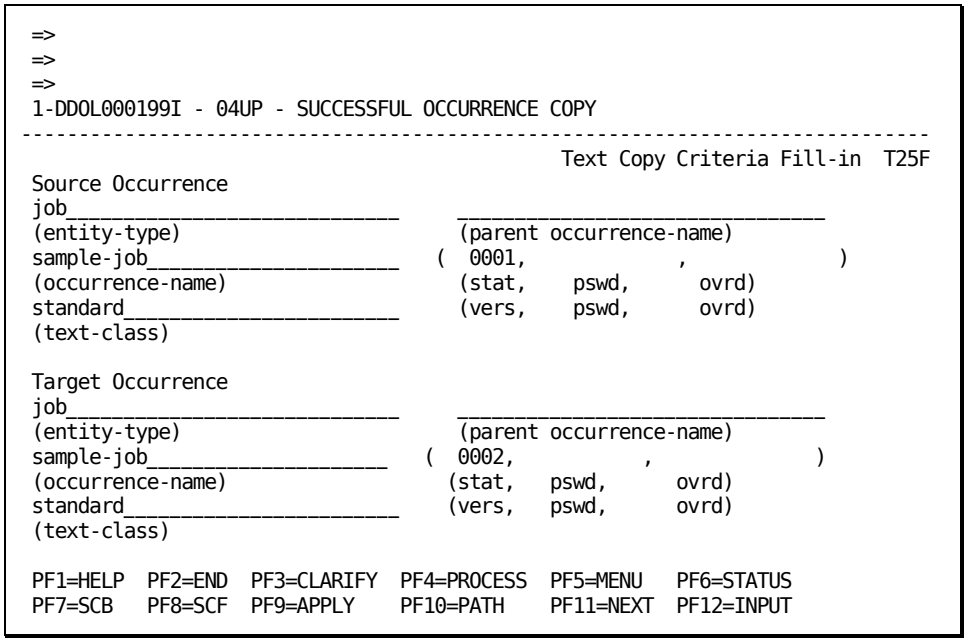
1- to 4-character password

Default Value:

Password for the existing occurrence, if one exists

Text Copy Fill-in Panel

If you selected CLASS as the Text Option and the occurrence being copied has text, CA Datacom Datadictionary displays the Text Copy Fill-in panel. If you do not want to accept the default, this panel allows you to designate the text-class for the occurrence you are copying.



(text-class)

Change or accept the text classification name of the occurrence you are copying. Use naming conventions established for CA Datacom Datadictionary. For more information, see the *CA Datacom Datadictionary User Guide*.

Valid Entries:

1- to 32-character text classification name

Default Value:

STANDARD or the currently defined default

After completing your entries, press PF9 (APPLY). If there are no errors, CA Datacom Datadictionary presents an Attribute Update panel for the occurrence with a message indicating the successful completion of this function. You can add, change or delete values for any of the displayed attributes for the new occurrence. For more information about how to obtain a list of the attributes, see Update Attribute-Values (see page 189).

Delete Occurrences

Use the DELETE function to remove an occurrence from CA Datacom Datadictionary. Deleting a TEST or HIST status occurrence removes the occurrence from CA Datacom Datadictionary. Deleting an occurrence that is in PROD status changes the occurrence to HIST status.

You can use the DELETE option in ENTMAINT Mode for the following non-Model occurrences:

AUTHORIZATION	NODE	REPORT
JOB	PANEL	STEP
LIBRARY	PARTITION-VALUE	SYSTEM
MEMBER	PERSON	
MODULE	PROGRAM	

You must use the DBMAINT Mode to delete a CA Datacom/DB Model structure or substructure and the FILEMAINT Mode to delete a CA FILE Model structure or substructure.

Do not use this option to delete a FIELD occurrence. For more information about deleting a FIELD occurrence in the ENTMAINT Mode, see Update Field (see page 198).

```
 =>
 =>
 =>
 1-DDOL000196A - CMPP - PLEASE COMPLETE REQUIRED INFORMATION FOR COMMAND
-------------------------------------------------------------------------------
 DDOL Entity Maintenance                Selection Criteria Fill-in      T01F

                      ..................optional.........................
 DELETE               :   using  _          ___________________________ :
 DEL                  :   using  (A-alias)  (alias name)                :
                      :          (D-descr)  (descriptor name)           :
                      :          (P-path)   (STANDARD)   (S-Sqlname)    :
                      :.................................................:

 / _________________________________ , _________________________________ .
   (entity-type)                       (parent occurrence-name)

   _________________________________ ( ____ ,          ,          ) /
   (occurrence-name)                  (stat ,     pswd,     ovrd)
                                      (vers ,     pswd,     ovrd)


 PF1=HELP  PF2=END  PF3=CLARIFY  PF4=PROCESS  PF5=MENU    PF6=STATUS
 PF7=SCB   PF8=SCF  PF9=APPLY    PF10=PATH    PF11=NEXT   PF12=INPUT
```

Fill in the specification on a Selection Criteria Fill-in panel according to the following descriptions. Use the optional criteria box with the DISPLAY function only.

(entity-type)

Specify the entity of the occurrence you are deleting. You cannot use abbreviations in this field.

Valid Entries:

An existing entity-type

Default Value:

(No default)

(parent occurrence-name)

Leave this field blank.

(occurrence-name)

Limit the selection to a specific occurrence by entering the name of the occurrence.

You can enter ALL to select all occurrences or use a generic selection of one or more of the initial characters of the name with an asterisk (*) to select several occurrences. For example, PAY* processes all occurrences of this entity-type with PAY as the first three characters in the name.

When you leave this field blank, CA Datacom Datadictionary returns the occurrence or occurrences that meet the other selection criteria you enter on this panel. For more information about how CA Datacom Datadictionary returns occurrences, see the *CA Datacom Datadictionary User Guide*.

Valid Entries:

1- to 32-character occurrence name

Generic selection

ALL

Default Value:

The name of the first occurrence that meets the other selection criteria

(stat, or vers,)

Specify the status or version of the occurrence you are updating. When you leave this field blank, CA Datacom Datadictionary uses a valid status/version of the occurrence that meets the other selection criteria you enter on this panel. For more information about how CA Datacom Datadictionary returns occurrences, see the *CA Datacom Datadictionary User Guide*.

Valid Entries:

TEST
T001—T999
PROD
001—999
ALL

Default Value:

The status/version of the first occurrence that meets the other selection criteria

pswd

Supply the password for this occurrence if this occurrence has password protection against unauthorized maintenance.

Valid Entries:

1- to 4-character password

Default Value:

(No default)

(ovrd)

Supply the override code if this occurrence is restricted from unauthorized maintenance or retrieval with a lock level assignment.

Valid Entries:

1- to 4-character override code

Default Value:

(No default)

Occurrence Delete Panel

When you press Enter, CA Datacom Datadictionary displays the Occurrence Delete panel with a list of the attributes and attribute-values for the selected occurrence. If you decide to keep this occurrence, press the PF2 or Clear key to cancel the function and return to the DATADICTIONARY Entity Maintenance Menu panel.

To delete this occurrence, press PF9 (APPLY). CA Datacom Datadictionary displays the DATADICTIONARY Entity Maintenance Menu with the message SUCCESSFUL OCCURRENCE DELETE.

Display Occurrences

You can use a variety of display options in the ENTMAINT Mode. When you select the DISPLAY function, option 1 on the DATADICTIONARY Entity Maintenance Menu, CA Datacom Datadictionary displays a menu of the display options available in this mode.

```
=>
=>
=>
--------------------------------------------------------------------------------
DATADICTIONARY Entity Maintenance
                                                                          P02M
Enter desired option number ===> __        (There are 08 options on the menu)

 1. DISPLAY INDEX       (D IND)          Display index of occurrences
 2. DISPLAY ATTRIBUTES  (D ATT)          Display occurrence attributes
 3. DISPLAY FIELD       (D FIE)          Display field summary
 4. DISPLAY COPYBOOK    (D CBK)          Display element copybook
 5. DISPLAY TEXT        (D TEX)          Display occurrence's text
 6. DISPLAY ALIAS       (D ALI)          Display occurrence's aliases
 7. DISPLAY DESCRIPTORS (D DES)          Display occurrence's descriptors
 8. DISPLAY RELDEF      (D RLD)          Display relationship definitions
```

For more information about these display functions, see ENTDISPL Mode - Entity Display (see page 125).

Model Occurrences

You can use existing occurrences as models to create new occurrences. Use the LIKE option on DBMAINT Mode and FILEMAINT Mode panels for occurrences in the CA Datacom/DB and CA FILE Model structures.

When you select the MODEL function, option 6 on the DATADICTIONARY Entity Maintenance panel, CA Datacom Datadictionary presents the MODEL Selection Criteria Fill-in panel.

```
 =>
 =>
 =>
 1-DDOL000196A - CMPP - PLEASE COMPLETE REQUIRED INFORMATION FOR COMMAND
-------------------------------------------------------------------------------
 DDOL Entity Maintenance                Selection Criteria Fill-in      T01F

                      ...................optional.........................
 MODEL                :   using  _              _______________________________ :
 MDL                  :   using   (A-alias)     (alias name)                    :
                      :           (D-descr)     (descriptor name)               :
                      :           (P-path)      (STANDARD)   (S-Sqlname)        :
                      :.................................................:

 / _____________________________________ , _____________________________________ .
   (entity-type)                          (parent occurrence-name)

   _____________________________________ ( ____ ,       ,     ) /
   (occurrence-name)                      (stat,  pswd,  ovrd)
                                          (vers,  pswd,  ovrd)


 PF1=HELP  PF2=END  PF3=CLARIFY  PF4=PROCESS  PF5=MENU    PF6=STATUS
 PF7=SCB    PF8=SCF  PF9=APPLY      PF10=PATH      PF11=NEXT  PF12=INPUT
```

Complete the Selection Criteria Fill-in panel according to the following descriptions. Use the optional criteria box with the DISPLAY function only.

(entity-type)

Specify the entity of the occurrence you are using as the model. You cannot use abbreviations in this field.

Valid Entries:

An existing entity-type

Default Value:

(No default)

(parent occurrence-name)

Leave this field blank

(occurrence-name)

Limit the selection to a specific occurrence by entering the name of the occurrence.

You can enter ALL to select all occurrences or use a generic selection of one or more of the initial characters of the name with an asterisk (*) to select several occurrences. For example, PAY* processes all occurrences of this entity-type with PAY as the first three characters in the name.

When you leave this field blank, CA Datacom Datadictionary returns the occurrence or occurrences that meet the other selection criteria you enter on this panel. For more information about how CA Datacom Datadictionary returns occurrences, see the *CA Datacom Datadictionary User Guide*.

Valid Entries:

1- to 32-character occurrence name
Generic selection
ALL

Default Value:

The name of the first occurrence that meets the other selection criteria

(stat, or vers,)

Specify the status or version of the occurrence. If you leave this field blank or enter ALL, CA Datacom Datadictionary returns the first occurrence that meets the other selection criteria you enter on this panel.

Valid Entries:

TEST
T001—T999
PROD
001—999
ALL

Default Value:

The status/version of the first occurrence that meets the other selection criteria

pswd,

Supply the password for this occurrence if this occurrence has password protection against unauthorized maintenance.

Valid Entries:

1- to 4-character password

Default Value:

(No default)

(ovrd)

Supply the override code if this occurrence is restricted from unauthorized maintenance or retrieval with a lock level assignment.

Valid Entries:

1- to 4-character override code

Default Value:

(No default)

After completing your entries, press Enter. If there are no errors, CA Datacom Datadictionary displays the Model Occurrence panel. The information about the existing occurrence you are using as a model is filled in for you. The fields that you must complete are described following the panel.

```
=>
=>
=>
--------------------------------------------------------------------------------
DDOL Entity-Occurrence Maintenance:                                        T26U

                        Model Occurrence Panel
   (Add a new entity-occurrence, using an existing occurrence as a model)

Existing Occurrence Information:
Type: NODE
Name: CA-NODE                          Status: TEST   Version: 001

New Occurrence Information:
 Name: ________________________________
Text Option: ______    (CLASS, COPIED, NOTEXT) - default is NOTEXT)
New Password:          (default is password of model occurrence)

Issue 'APPLY' command or press PF9 key to add the new occurrence.


PF1=HELP  PF2=END  PF3=CLARIFY  PF4=PROCESS  PF5=MENU    PF6=STATUS
PF7=SCB   PF8=SCF  PF9=APPLY    PF10=PATH    PF11=NEXT   PF12=INPUT
```

Name:

Enter the name of the new occurrence.

Valid Entries:

1- to 32-character name

Default Value:

(No default)

Text Option:

To specify a particular text classification be copied to the new occurrence, enter CLASS. To copy the text associated with the existing occurrence to the new occurrence, enter COPIED. If you leave this field blank or enter NOTEXT, the new occurrence is created without text.

Valid Entries:

CLASS

COPIED

NOTEXT

Default Value:

NOTEXT

New Password:

To assign a new password to the new occurrence, enter the password in this field.

Valid Entries:

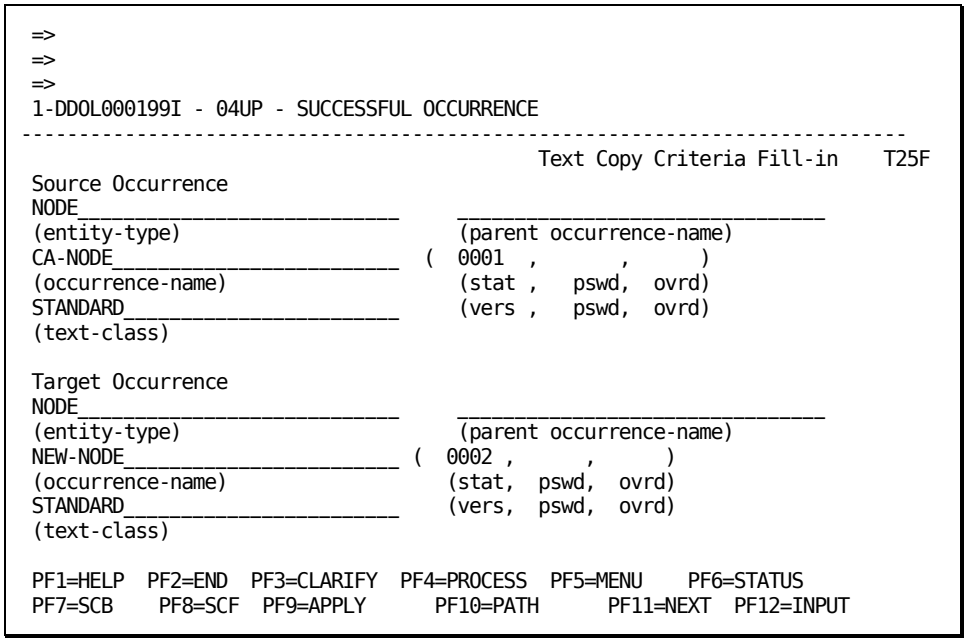
1- to 4-character password

Default Value:

Password assigned to the occurrence you are using as the model

Text Copy Fill-in Panel

If you selected CLASS as the Text Option and the occurrence you are using to model this occurrence has text, CA Datacom Datadictionary presents the Text Copy Criteria Fill-in panel where you specify the text-class. CA Datacom Datadictionary displays the information you provide on the Model Occurrence panel.



(text-class)

Change or accept the text classification name of the text you are modeling. Use naming conventions established for CA Datacom Datadictionary. For more information, see the *CA Datacom Datadictionary User Guide*.

Valid Entries:

1- to 32-character text classification name

Default Value:

STANDARD or the currently defined default for your site

After completing your entries, press PF9 (APPLY). If there are no errors, CA Datacom Datadictionary displays the Attribute Update panel with the message SUCCESSFUL ENTITY-OCCURRENCE MODEL. The Attribute Update panel contains a list of all modifiable attributes for the occurrence and the attribute-values assigned to the occurrence used as a model.

Note: If the occurrence you are using as a model has a relationship which is a required relationship, CA Datacom Datadictionary displays the Relationship Maintenance Procedure panel before displaying the Attribute Update panel. For more information about relationship definitions, see With Relationships (see page 163).

To complete the definition of your new occurrence, you can change the attribute-values or add new attribute-values. For more information about how to obtain lists of attributes by entity-type, see Update Attribute-Values (see page 189).

- To assign a value to an attribute which has no previous value, type the desired value in the space provided to the right of the attribute name. The space contains underscores which signify the length of the longest permissible value for the attribute.
- To change existing values, type the new value over the existing value. You can use the ERASE EOF key to erase an existing value which is longer than the new value.
- To reset a value to the default in CA Datacom Datadictionary, type an ampersand (&). over the first character in the existing value. You do not have to erase the remainder of the existing value.

After completing entries on the Attribute Update panel, press PF9 (APPLY). If there are no errors, CA Datacom Datadictionary displays the Attribute Display panel with the message SUCCESSFUL ATTRIBUTE UPDATE.

Note: Any aliases or descriptors assigned to the existing occurrence are not duplicated for the new occurrence. You must define these separately.

Update Occurrences

You can update existing occurrences by adding, modifying, or deleting attribute-values, aliases, descriptors, passwords, lock levels, and text. You can also use the UPDATE option to change the status of occurrences, to add or delete FIELD occurrences, to update relationships, and to update or rename occurrences. When you select the UPDATE option, CA Datacom Datadictionary presents the following menu where you can select the desired function:

```
=>
=>
=>
--------------------------------------------------------------------------------
DATADICTIONARY Entity Maintenance
                                                                          P02M
Enter desired option number ===> __    (There are 10 options on the menu)

 1. UPDATE ATTRIBUTE    (U ATT)    Update occurrence attributes
 2. UPDATE FIELD        (U FIE)    Maintain record/key/element fields
 3. UPDATE RELATIONSHIP (U REL)    Maintain occurrence relationships
 4. UPDATE STATUS       (U STA)    Update occurrence status
 5. UPDATE TEXT         (U TEX)    Maintain an occurrence's text
 6. UPDATE ALIASES      (U ALI)    Maintain an occurrence's aliases
 7. UPDATE DESCRIPTORS  (U DES)    Maintain an occurrence's descriptors
 8. UPDATE PASSWORD     (U PAS)    Update occurrence password
 9. UPDATE LOCK         (U LOC)    Update occurrence lock code
10. UPDATE NAME         (U NME)    Update/Rename occurrence name
```

Update Aliases

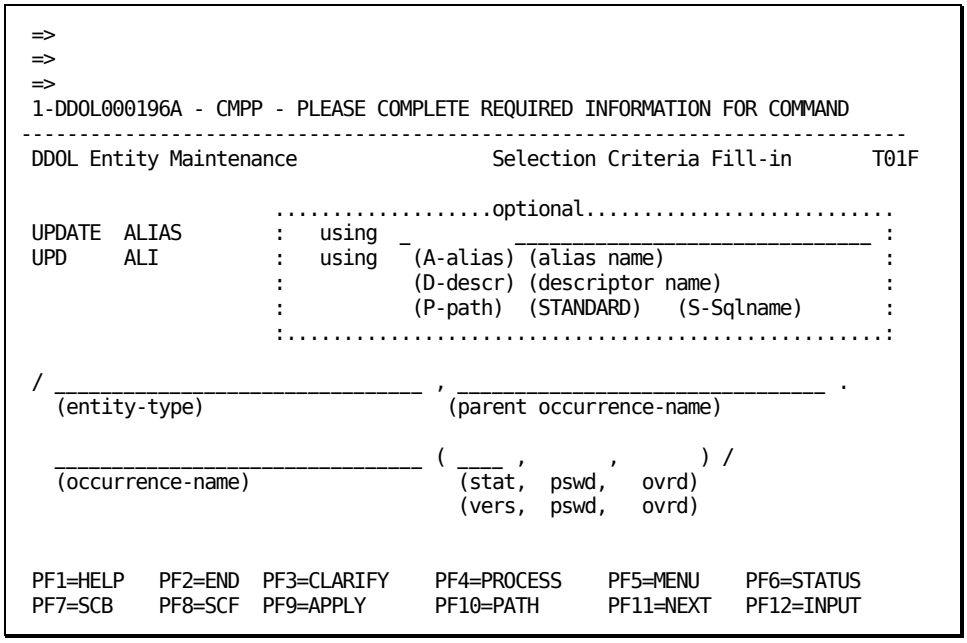
You can define aliases for an occurrence to serve as alternate names for the occurrence. Some products, such as CA Dataquery, can use aliases instead of occurrence names when accessing information. You can also use aliases to give different departments in your company the option of referring to an occurrence in CA Datacom Datadictionary by a name other than the occurrence name. This gives these departments an alternate search path to follow to find the occurrence using a name with which they are familiar.

Using the online facility, you can specify up to 1300 aliases for each occurrence. (There is no limit using the batch facility.) An occurrence must be in TEST or PROD status when you add or delete the alias. Alias names must be unique within the entity-type.

Note: If an occurrence exists in multiple status/versions and an alias is added to one status/version, the alias does not apply to other existing status/versions of the occurrence until you explicitly add the alias. The alias is copied to a new status/version of an occurrence when you copy the occurrence.

The alias name can be 32 characters or less in length. The same rules for naming an occurrence apply to naming an alias. For more information about these rules, see the *CA Datacom Datadictionary User Guide*. The one exception is that the maximum length of the alias name is not affected when you assign a different attribute-value to the ENTY-NAME-LEN attribute of the TABLE entity-occurrence for the entity-type in the DATA-DICT database.

When you select the UPDATE ALIASES option, CA Datacom Datadictionary displays the following Selection Criteria Fill-in panel:



Fill in your specifications on the Selection Criteria Fill-in panel according to the following descriptions. Use the optional criteria box with the DISPLAY function only.

(entity-type)

Specify the entity of the occurrence you are updating. You cannot use abbreviations in this field.

Valid Entries:

An existing entity-type

Default Value:

(No default)

(parent occurrence-name)

When the entity you are selecting is FIELD, KEY, or ELEMENT, you can enter the name of a TABLE or RECORD occurrence in this field to limit your selection to the occurrences contained in a single table or record.

You can enter ALL to select all occurrences or use a generic selection of one or more of the initial characters of the name with an asterisk (*) to select several occurrences. For example, PAY* processes all occurrences of this entity-type with PAY as the first three characters in the name.

When you leave this field blank, CA Datacom Datadictionary uses the occurrence that meets the other selection criteria you enter on this panel. For more information about how CA Datacom Datadictionary returns occurrences, see the *CA Datacom Datadictionary User Guide*.

Valid Entries:

1- to 32-character RECORD or TABLE occurrence name

Generic selection

ALL

Default Value:

The name of the first RECORD or TABLE occurrence that meets the other selection criteria

(occurrence-name)

Limit the selection to a specific occurrence by entering the name of the occurrence.

You can enter ALL to select all occurrences or use a generic selection of one or more of the initial characters of the name with an asterisk (*) to select several occurrences. For example, PAY* processes all occurrences of this entity-type with PAY as the first three characters in the name.

When you leave this field blank, CA Datacom Datadictionary returns the occurrence or occurrences that meet the other selection criteria you enter on this panel. For more information about how CA Datacom Datadictionary returns occurrences, see the *CA Datacom Datadictionary User Guide*.

Valid Entries:

1- to 32-character occurrence name

Generic selection

ALL

Default Value:

The name of the first occurrence that meets the other selection criteria

(stat, or vers,)

Specify the status or version of the occurrence you are updating. When you leave this field blank, CA Datacom Datadictionary uses the status/version from the list below of the occurrence that meets the other selection criteria you enter on this panel. For more information about how CA Datacom Datadictionary returns occurrences, see the *CA Datacom Datadictionary User Guide*.

Valid Entries:

TEST
T001—T999
PROD
001—999
ALL

Default Value:

The status/version of the first occurrence that meets the other selection criteria

pswd,

Supply the password for this occurrence if this occurrence has password protection against unauthorized maintenance.

Valid Entries:

1- to 4-character password

Default Value:

(No default)

(ovrd)

Supply the override code if this occurrence is restricted from unauthorized maintenance or retrieval with a lock level assignment.

Valid Entries:

1- to 4-character override code

Default Value:

(No default)

Alias Maintenance Panel

After completing your entries, press Enter. If there are no errors, CA Datacom Datadictionary displays the Alias Maintenance panel. The panel displays any aliases previously defined for this occurrence. If no aliases exist for this occurrence, you receive a panel similar to the following.

```
 =>
 =>
 =>
 1-DDOL000361I - 06IP - OCCURRENCE HAS NO ASSOCIATED ALIASES
--------------------------------------------------------------------------------
 DDOL: ANCHORED OCCURRENCE FOR ALIAS MAINTENANCE

 TYPE  OCCURRENCE  STA VER
  JOB  SAMPLE-JOB   T  001
 ------------------------------------------------------------------------T06U
 ======  =========== T O P ============
 000001  _____________________________
 ======  ========= B O T T O M ==========









 PF1=HELP    PF2=END  PF3=CLARIFY    PF4=PROCESS    PF5=MENU    PF6=STATUS
 PF7=SCB     PF8=SCF  PF9=APPLY      PF10=PATH      PF11=NEXT   PF12=INPUT
```

Add Alias

To add an alias, type the alias name on the first line and press Enter.

To add additional aliases, insert additional lines on this panel using the following steps:

1. Type **I** (Insert) and the number of lines you want to insert in the line number display, one line prior to where you want the lines inserted. The line command to insert lines is **In**, where n is the number of lines.
2. Press Enter. The panel displays the original line, plus the inserted lines without line numbers. For more information about line commands, see Line Commands (see page 28).

Delete Alias

To delete an alias, type **D** (Delete) in the line number of each alias you want to delete and press Enter. You can also use the DD line command to delete several contiguous lines. For more information, see Line Commands (see page 28).

After adding aliases or marking aliases for deletion, press PF9 (APPLY). If there are no errors, CA Datacom Datadictionary presents the Alias Display panel with the message SUCCESSFUL ALIAS MAINTENANCE and the aliases for the anchored occurrence.

Update Attribute-Values

You can update existing occurrences by modifying or resetting their attribute-values.

Important! If you update an attribute that changes the physical layout or length of the record, see the sections on modifying CA Datacom Datadictionary in the *CA Datacom/DB Database and System Administration Guide*.

When you select the UPDATE ATTRIBUTE option, CA Datacom Datadictionary displays the following Selection Criteria Fill-in panel:

```
 =>
 =>
 =>
 1-DDOL000196A - CMPP - PLEASE COMPLETE REQUIRED INFORMATION FOR COMMAND
--------------------------------------------------------------------------------
 DDOL Entity Maintenance                Selection Criteria Fill-in      T01F

                      ..................optional.........................
 UPDATE  ATTRIBUTE    :   using  _           _______________________________ :
 UPD        ATT       :   using   (A-alias)  (alias name)                    :
                      :           (D-descr)  (descriptor name)               :
                      :           (P-path)   (STANDARD)   (S-Sqlname)        :
                      :.................................................:

 / _____________________________ , _____________________________ .
   (entity-type)                    (parent occurrence-name)

   _____________________________ ( ____ ,       ,     ) /
   (occurrence-name)              (stat,  pswd,  ovrd)
                                  (vers,  pswd,  ovrd)


 PF1=HELP   PF2=END  PF3=CLARIFY    PF4=PROCESS   PF5=MENU   PF6=STATUS
 PF7=SCB    PF8=SCF  PF9=APPLY      PF10=PATH     PF11=NEXT  PF12=INPUT
```

Enter your specifications on the Selection Criteria Fill-in panel according to the following descriptions. Use the optional criteria box with the DISPLAY function only.

(entity-type)

Specify the entity of the occurrence you are updating. You can also use this mode to update occurrences in user-defined entities. You cannot use abbreviations in this field.

Valid Entries:

An existing entity-type

Default Value:

(No default)

(parent occurrence-name)

When the entity you are selecting is FIELD, KEY, or ELEMENT, you can enter the name of a TABLE or RECORD occurrence in this field to limit your selection to the occurrences contained in a single table or record.

You can enter ALL to select all occurrences or use a generic selection of one or more of the initial characters of the name with an asterisk (*) to select several occurrences. For example, PAY* processes all occurrences of this entity-type with PAY as the first three characters in the name.

When you leave this field blank, CA Datacom Datadictionary uses the occurrence that meets the other selection criteria you enter on this panel. For more information about how CA Datacom Datadictionary returns occurrences, see the *CA Datacom Datadictionary User Guide*.

Valid Entries:

1- to 32-character RECORD or TABLE occurrence name
Generic selection
ALL

Default Value:

The name of the first RECORD or TABLE occurrence that meets the other selection criteria

(occurrence-name)

Limit the selection to a specific occurrence by entering the name of the occurrence.

You can enter ALL to select all occurrences or use a generic selection of one or more of the initial characters of the name with an asterisk (*) to select several occurrences. For example, PAY* processes all occurrences of this entity-type with PAY as the first three characters in the name.

When you leave this field blank, CA Datacom Datadictionary returns the occurrence or occurrences that meet the other selection criteria you enter on this panel. For more information about how CA Datacom Datadictionary returns occurrences, see the C*A Datacom Datadictionary User Guide*.

Valid Entries:

1- to 32-character occurrence name
Generic selection
ALL

Default Value:

The name of the first occurrence that meets the other selection criteria

(stat, or vers,)

Specify the status or version of the occurrence you are updating. When you leave this field blank, CA Datacom Datadictionary uses the status/version from the list below of the occurrence that meets the other selection criteria you enter on this panel. For more information about how CA Datacom Datadictionary returns occurrences, see the C*A Datacom Datadictionary User Guide*.

Valid Entries:

TEST
T001—T999
PROD
001—999
ALL

Default Value:

The status/version of the first occurrence that meets the other selection criteria

pswd,

Supply the password for this occurrence if this occurrence has password protection against unauthorized maintenance.

Valid Entries:

1- to 4-character password

Default Value:

(No default)

(ovrd)

Supply the override code if this occurrence is restricted from unauthorized maintenance or retrieval with a lock level assignment.

Valid Entries:

1- to 4-character override code

Default Value:

(No default)

After completing your entries, press Enter. If there are no errors, CA Datacom Datadictionary displays the Attribute Update panel for the selected occurrence.

For more information about the attribute-types, valid entries, and default values, see the C*A Datacom Datadictionary Attribute Reference Guide*.

- To assign a value to an attribute which has no previous value, type the desired value in the space provided to the right of the attribute name. The space contains underscores which signify the length of the longest permissible value for the attribute.
- To change existing values, type the new value over the existing value. You can use the ERASE EOF key to erase an existing value which is longer than the new value.
- To reset a value to the default in CA Datacom Datadictionary, type an ampersand (&). over the first character in the existing value. You do not have to erase the remainder of the existing value.

After completing entries on the Attribute Update panel, press PF9 (APPLY). If there are no errors, CA Datacom Datadictionary displays the Attribute Display panel with the message SUCCESSFUL ATTRIBUTE UPDATE.

Update Descriptors

You can assign descriptor words to occurrences to group these occurrences for several CA Datacom Datadictionary functions, such as CA Datacom Datadictionary display or batch reporting selection. Use descriptors to group occurrences of different entities that have some commonality. For example, you can assign the descriptor PAYROLL to all PROGRAM, JOB, STEP, and so forth, occurrences representing a payroll system.

A single descriptor can be assigned to any number of occurrences. Each occurrence can have a maximum of eight descriptors.

Note: If an occurrence exists in multiple status/versions and a descriptor is added to one status/version, the descriptor does not apply to other status/versions of the occurrence until you explicitly add the descriptor. The descriptor is copied to the new status/version of an occurrence when you copy the occurrence.

An occurrence must be in TEST or PROD status when you add or delete the descriptor. The descriptor can be 32 characters or less in length. The same rules for naming an occurrence apply to naming a descriptor. For more information, see the *CA Datacom Datadictionary User Guide*.

When you select the UPDATE DESCRIPTORS option, CA Datacom Datadictionary displays the following Selection Criteria Fill-in panel:

```
 =>
 =>
 =>
 1-DDOL000196A - CMPP - PLEASE COMPLETE REQUIRED INFORMATION FOR COMMAND
-------------------------------------------------------------------------------
 DDOL Entity Maintenance                Selection Criteria Fill-in     T01F

                      ...................optional.........................
 UPDATE  DESCRIPTOR   :   using  _________  _______________________________ :
 UPD     DES          :   using  (A-alias)  (alias name)                    :
                      :          (D-descr)  (descriptor name)               :
                      :          (P-path)    (STANDARD)   (S-Sqlname)       :
                      :.................................................:

 / ___________________________________ , ___________________________________ .
   (entity-type)                          (parent occurrence-name)

   ___________________________________ ( ____ ,       ,     ) /
   (occurrence-name)                    (stat,   pswd, ovrd)
                                        (vers,   pswd, ovrd)


 PF1=HELP    PF2=END  PF3=CLARIFY    PF4=PROCESS    PF5=MENU     PF6=STATUS
 PF7=SCB     PF8=SCF  PF9=APPLY      PF10=PATH      PF11=NEXT    PF12=INPUT
```

Fill in your specifications on the Selection Criteria Fill-in panel according to the following descriptions. Use the optional criteria box with the DISPLAY function only.

(entity-type)

Specify the entity of the occurrence you are updating. You cannot use abbreviations in this field.

Valid Entries:

An existing entity-type

Default Value:

(No default)

(parent occurrence-name)

When the entity you are selecting is FIELD, KEY, or ELEMENT, you can enter the name of a TABLE or RECORD occurrence in this field to limit your selection to the occurrences contained in a single table or record.

You can enter ALL to select all occurrences or use a generic selection of one or more of the initial characters of the name with an asterisk (*) to select several occurrences. For example, PAY* processes all occurrences of this entity-type with PAY as the first three characters in the name.

When you leave this field blank, CA Datacom Datadictionary uses the occurrence that meets the other selection criteria you enter on this panel. For more information about how CA Datacom Datadictionary returns occurrences, see the *CA Datacom Datadictionary User Guide*.

Valid Entries:

1- to 32-character RECORD or TABLE occurrence name

Generic selection

ALL

Default Value:

The name of the first RECORD or TABLE occurrence that meets the other selection criteria

(occurrence-name)

Limit the selection to a specific occurrence by entering the name of the occurrence.

You can enter ALL to select all occurrences or use a generic selection of one or more of the initial characters of the name with an asterisk (*) to select several occurrences. For example, PAY* processes all occurrences of this entity-type with PAY as the first three characters in the name.

When you leave this field blank, CA Datacom Datadictionary returns the occurrence or occurrences that meet the other selection criteria you enter on this panel. For more information about how CA Datacom Datadictionary returns occurrences, see the C*A Datacom Datadictionary User Guide*.

Valid Entries:

1- to 32-character occurrence name

Generic selection

ALL

Default Value:

The name of the first occurrence that meets the other selection criteria

(stat, or vers,)

Specify the status or version of the occurrence you are updating. When you leave this field blank, CA Datacom Datadictionary uses the status/version from the following list of the occurrence that meets the other selection criteria you enter on this panel. For more information about how CA Datacom Datadictionary returns occurrences, see the C*A Datacom Datadictionary User Guide*.

Valid Entries:

TEST
T001—T999
PROD
001—999
ALL

Default Value:

The status/version of the first occurrence that meets the other selection criteria

pswd,

Supply the password for this occurrence if this occurrence has password protection against unauthorized maintenance.

Valid Entries:

1- to 4-character password

Default Value:

(No default)

(ovrd)

Supply the override code if this occurrence is restricted from unauthorized maintenance or retrieval with a lock level assignment.

Valid Entries:

1- to 4-character override code

Default Value:

(No default)

Descriptor Maintenance Panel

When you press Enter, CA Datacom Datadictionary displays the Descriptor Maintenance panel. The panel displays any descriptors previously defined for this occurrence. If no descriptors exist for the occurrence, you receive the message displayed on the following panel.

```
 =>
 =>
 =>
 1-DDOL000361I - 06IP - OCCURRENCE HAS NO ASSOCIATED DESCRIPTORS
--------------------------------------------------------------------------------
 DDOL: ANCHORED OCCURRENCE FOR DESCRIPTOR MAINTENANCE

 TYPE  OCCURRENCE    STA VER
  JOB  SAMPLE-JOB      T     001
 ------------------------------------------------------------------------T07U
 ======  =========== T O P ============
 000001  _____________________________
 ======  ========= B O T T O M ==========




 PF1=HELP    PF2=END  PF3=CLARIFY    PF4=PROCESS     PF5=MENU    PF6=STATUS
 PF7=SCB     PF8=SCF  PF9=APPLY      PF10=PATH       PF11=NEXT   PF12=INPUT
```

Add Descriptors

To add a descriptor, type the descriptor name on the first line and press PF9 (APPLY).

To insert additional lines on this panel:

1. Type **I** (Insert) and the number of lines you want to insert in the line number display one line prior to where you want the lines inserted. The line command to insert lines is **In**, where n is the number of lines.
2. Press Enter. The panel displays the original line, plus the inserted lines without line numbers. For more information, see Line Commands (see page 28).

Delete Descriptors

To delete a descriptor, type **D** (Delete) in the line number of each descriptor you want to delete. You can also use the DD line command to delete several contiguous lines. For more information, see Line Commands (see page 28).

After adding descriptors or marking descriptors for deletion, press PF9 (APPLY). If there are no errors, CA Datacom Datadictionary presents the Descriptor Display panel with the message SUCCESSFUL DESCRIPTOR MAINTENANCE and the descriptors for the anchored occurrence.

Update Field

Use the UPDATE FIELD option of ENTMAINT Mode to add, change, or delete FIELD occurrences. When you select this option, CA Datacom Datadictionary presents the following Selection Criteria Fill-in panel:

```
 =>
 =>
 =>
 1-DDOL000196A - CMPP - PLEASE COMPLETE REQUIRED INFORMATION FOR COMMAND
-------------------------------------------------------------------------------
 DDOL Entity Maintenance               Selection Criteria Fill-in       T01F

                     ...................optional.........................
 UPDATE  FIELD       :   using  _           _______________________________ :
 UPD     FIE         :   using   (A-alias)   (alias name)                   :
                     :           (D-descr)   (descriptor name)              :
                     :           (P-path)    (STANDARD)   (S-Sqlname)       :
                     :.................................................:

 / _____________________________________ , _____________________________________ .
   (entity-type)                           (parent occurrence-name)

   _____________________________________ ( ____ ,      ,      ) /
   (occurrence-name)                       (stat, pswd,  ovrd)
                                           (vers, pswd,  ovrd)


 PF1=HELP   PF2=END  PF3=CLARIFY  PF4=PROCESS   PF5=MENU   PF6=STATUS    MORE....
 PF7=SCB    PF8=SCF  PF9=APPLY    PF10=PATH     PF11=NEXT  PF12=INPUT
```

Fill in your specifications on the Selection Criteria Fill-in panel according to the following descriptions. Use the optional criteria box with the DISPLAY function only.

(entity-type)

Specify the entity of the occurrence you are updating. You cannot use abbreviations in this field.

Valid Entries:

TABLE
RECORD
KEY
ELEMENT

Default Value:

(No default)

(parent occurrence-name)

When the entity you are selecting is KEY or ELEMENT, you can enter the name of a TABLE or RECORD occurrence in this field to limit your selection to the occurrences contained in a single table or record.

You can enter ALL to select all occurrences or use a generic selection of one or more of the initial characters of the name with an asterisk (*) to select several occurrences. For example, PAY* processes all occurrences of this entity-type with PAY as the first three characters in the name.

When you leave this field blank, CA Datacom Datadictionary uses the occurrence that meets the other selection criteria you enter on this panel. For more information about how CA Datacom Datadictionary returns occurrences, see the C*A Datacom Datadictionary User Guide*.

Valid Entries:

1- to 32-character RECORD or TABLE occurrence name

Generic selection

ALL

Default Value:

The name of the first RECORD or TABLE occurrence that meets the other selection criteria

(occurrence-name)

Limit the selection to a specific occurrence by entering the name of the occurrence.

You can enter ALL to select all occurrences or use a generic selection of one or more of the initial characters of the name with an asterisk (*) to select several occurrences. For example, PAY* processes all occurrences of this entity-type with PAY as the first three characters in the name.

When you leave this field blank, CA Datacom Datadictionary returns the occurrence or occurrences that meet the other selection criteria you enter on this panel. For more information about how CA Datacom Datadictionary returns occurrences, see the C*A Datacom Datadictionary User Guide*.

Valid Entries:

1- to 32-character occurrence name
Generic selection
ALL

Default Value:

The name of the first occurrence that meets the other selection criteria

(stat, or vers,)

Specify the status or version of the occurrence you are updating. When you leave this field blank, CA Datacom Datadictionary uses the status/version from the list below of the occurrence that meets the other selection criteria you enter on this panel. For more information, see the section on the order of returned occurrences.

Valid Entries:

TEST or T001—T999
PROD or 001—999
ALL

Default Value:

The status/version of the first occurrence that meets the other selection criteria

pswd,

Supply the password for this occurrence if this occurrence has password protection against unauthorized maintenance.

Valid Entries:

1- to 4-character password

Default Value:

(No default)

(ovrd)

Supply the override code if this occurrence is restricted from unauthorized maintenance or retrieval with a lock level assignment.

Valid Entries:

1- to 4-character override code

Default Value:

(No default)

When you press Enter, you receive a Field Maintenance panel. The format of the panel depends on whether you are updating a FIELD occurrence for a TABLE, RECORD, KEY, or ELEMENT occurrence.

Anchored Occurrence for Record/Table Field Maintenance Panel

After completing your entries on the Selection Criteria Fill-in panel for the UPDATE FIELD option with RECORD or TABLE entity-type specified, press Enter. If there are no errors, CA Datacom Datadictionary displays a FILE Maintenance Panel similar to the following panel.

Note: Access to this panel *is not* allowed for occurrences in PROD status. You can also update occurrences in PROD status using batch transactions. For more information, see the C*A Datacom Datadictionary Batch Reference Guide*.

For illustration, the following example is for a TABLE entity. The table containing the fields you define can be accessed by SQL applications if the fields you define meet the conditions noted in this section.

```
 =>
 =>
 =>

--------------------------------------------------------------------------------
 DDOL: ANCHORED OCCURRENCE FOR TABLE  FIELD MAINTENANCE

 TYPE  OCCURRENCE  STA   VER
  TBL  ACCTS-REC    T    001
 ------------------------------------------------------------------  -------T03U
           Level    Field-Name                        DB Element-Name
           Preci    Type  Len    Repeat   Just Rdf Null Fill  (Num:Sign Type Dec)
 ====== == ======== ================ T O P ======= ===== ====================

 000001    1        ORD-ID
           00000    N     00005  00001  R     N   N              Y    C    000
 000002    1        BILL-DT
           00000    C     00006  00001  L     N   N              N    C    000
 000003    2        BILL-YR
           00000    C     00002  00001  L     N   N              N    C    000
 000004    2        BILL-MO
           00000    C     00002  00001  L     N   N              N    C    000
 PF1=HELP   PF2=END  PF3=CLARIFY  PF4=PROCESS  PF5=MENU    PF6=STATUS    MORE....
 PF7=SCB    PF8=SCF  PF9=APPLY    PF10=PATH    PF11=NEXT   PF12=INPUT
```

If the display is longer than the screen, you can use the scroll commands or PF keys to move backwards and forwards through the display. Another panel to display the additional fields follows the description of the fields on this panel.

If FIELD occurrences *have not been* defined to the table or record, CA Datacom Datadictionary displays the above panel with only one line. Specify the attribute-values using the following descriptions and use the steps below to insert additional lines.

If FIELD occurrences *have been* defined to the table or record, you receive a FILE Maintenance Panel similar to the above panel. If the list of fields extends beyond the bottom of your screen, you can use the scroll functions to locate the desired FIELD occurrences in the display.

After completing your entries on the FILE Maintenance Panel, press PF9 (APPLY). If there are no errors, CA Datacom Datadictionary displays the Field Summary Display panel with the message confirming successful field maintenance. The Field Summary Display panel lists the FIELD occurrences, the attribute-values you specified and the attribute-values you allowed to default.

If an entry for a field is incorrect, you receive an error code in the column to the left of *Level* on the FILE Maintenance Panel when you press PF9 (APPLY). For more information about field maintenance error codes, see the *CA Datacom/DB Message Reference Guide*.

Add FIELD Occurrences

To insert additional lines on this panel:

1. Type **I** (Insert) and the number of lines you want to insert in the line number display one line prior to where you want the lines inserted.
2. Press Enter. The panel displays the original line, plus the inserted lines without line numbers. For more information, see Line Commands (see page 28).

The FIELD definition region includes two lines of attributes for each occurrence. The attributes are described next.

```
--------------------------------------------------------------------------------
          Level    Field-Name                        DB Element-Name
          Preci    Type  Len    Repeat  Just Rdf Null Fill (Num:Sign Type Dec)
====== == ======== ================ T O P ======= ===== ====================

000001    1        ORD-ID
          00005    N     00005  00001   R    N   N             Y    C    000
```

First Line of Attributes

The following attributes are on the first line of attributes for each FIELD occurrence.

Level

(Required) Specify the level of the FIELD occurrence. CA Datacom Datadictionary uses your entry to assign the CLASS attribute-value of the field.

For more information about entering values in this field. see the CLASS attribute-type for FIELD occurrences in the C*A Datacom Datadictionary Attribute Reference Guide*.

Note: SQL statements can access simple fields only. A simple field is any field that is not the parent of a subordinate level of fields, a value field, an index field, or a filler field (see Fill Add FIELD Occurrences (see page 202)).

Valid Entries:

1 Simple field or Compound field
2—99 Occurrence level within a compound field
V Value field
I Index field

Default Value:

(No default)

Field-Name

(Required) Specify the CA Datacom Datadictionary name of the FIELD occurrence.

Valid Entries:

1- to 32-character occurrence name

Default Value:

(No default)

DB Element-Name

(Optional) Specify a DATACOM name to create an element which contains only this field. You can use this attribute only when you initially define the FIELD occurrences for a table. For more information about the DATACOM-NAME attribute-type for FIELD occurrences, see the C*A Datacom Datadictionary Attribute Reference Guide*.

Valid Entries:

1-5 characters

Default Value:

(No default)

Second Line of Attributes

The following attributes are on the second line of attributes for each FIELD occurrence.

Preci

(Required) Specify the maximum number of displayable digits allowed for data stored in fields whose TYPE is D (decimal), G (graphic), N (numeric), V (varchar), or W (vargraphic).

For more information about the PRECISION attribute-type for FIELD occurrences, see the C*A Datacom Datadictionary Attribute Reference Guide*.

Valid Entries:

5 characters

Default Value:

D = 2x LENGTH minus 1
G = LENGTH
N = LENGTH
V = LENGTH minus 2
W = (LENGTH minus 2) divided by 2

Type

(Optional) Identify the type of data stored in the FIELD occurrence. There are special considerations for attributes if you are using SQL. For more information about, the TYPE attribute-type for FIELD occurrences, see the C*A Datacom Datadictionary Attribute Reference Guide*.

Valid Entries:

B, C, D, E, G, H, K, L, N, S, T, V, W, Y, Z, 2, 4, or 8

Default Value:

C

Len

(Optional) Specify the physical length in bytes of the field. For more information about the LENGTH attribute-type for FIELD occurrences, see the C*A Datacom Datadictionary Attribute Reference Guide*.

Valid Entries:

1-5 digits

Default Value:

1

Repeat

(Optional) Specify if this is a repeating field.

During SQL processing, repeating fields are handled as one large character field. For more information about the, REPEAT attribute-type for FIELD occurrences, see the *CA Datacom Datadictionary Attribute Reference Guide*.

Valid Entries:

Number of repetitions

Default Value:

1

Just

(Optional) This attribute-value specifies if the data is stored left (L) or right (R) justified.

If you are defining a TABLE substructure for SQL processing, always use the default value. For more information about the JUSTIFICATION attribute-type for FIELD occurrences, see the C*A Datacom Datadictionary Attribute Reference Guide*.

Valid Entries:

L, R

Default Value:

L (left) for Types C, G, H, K, T, V, W, Y, and Z
R (right) for Types B, D, E, L, N, S, 2, 4, and 8

Rdf

(Optional) Specify if this field redefines another field.

Redefines cannot be accessed with SQL processing. For more information about the REDEFINES attribute-type for FIELD occurrences, see the C*A Datacom Datadictionary Attribute Reference Guide*.

Valid Entries:

N, P, or S

Default Value:

N

Null

(Optional) Specify if a 1-byte null indicator is to precede this field. The null indicator can create extra slack if the fields are aligned.

For more information about the NULL-INDICATOR attribute-type for FIELD occurrences, see the C*A Datacom Datadictionary Attribute Reference Guide*.

Valid Entries:

Y or N

Default Value:

N

Fill

(Optional) Specify if the field is a filler field. If you enter Y (yes), CA Datacom Datadictionary assigns F as the attribute-value of the CLASS attribute-type. If the FIELD occurrence is not a filler, leave this attribute-type blank.

Valid Entries:

Y

Default Value:

(No default)

The three attributes following NUM: within the parentheses are for numeric fields (types B, D, E, L, N, S, 2, 4, or 8). Leave these attributes blank if the field type is not numeric.

Sign

(Optional) Specify if the field contains signed numeric data (Y) or unsigned data (N). For more information about the SIGN attribute-type for FIELD occurrences, see the C*A Datacom Datadictionary Attribute Reference Guide*.

Valid Entries:

Y or N

Default Value:

Y

Type

(Optional) If the field is signed numeric, specify the signing convention for the field.

For more information about the TYPE-NUMERIC attribute-type for FIELD occurrences, see the C*A Datacom Datadictionary Attribute Reference Guide*.

Valid Entries:

C Conventional
P Conventional, always positive
U Unconventional
Q Unconventional, always positive

Default Value:

C

Dec

(Optional) Specify the number of decimal positions for a numeric field with an implied decimal point.

For more information about the DECIMALS attribute-type for FIELD occurrences, see the C*A Datacom Datadictionary Attribute Reference Guide*.

Valid Entries:

Number of decimal positions

Default Value:

0

Change Attribute-Values

To change an attribute-value, type over the existing value with the new value. If the existing value is longer than the new value, use the ERASE EOF key to remove the remainder of the existing value. You can change the values for any FIELD attributes on the panel, but you cannot change the Field-Name or DB Element-Name of an existing FIELD occurrence.

Important! If you update an attribute-value that changes the physical layout or length of the record, see the section on modifying definitions in CA Datacom Datadictionary in the *CA Datacom/DB Database and System Administration Guide*.

Delete FIELD Occurrences

To delete a FIELD occurrence, move the cursor to the line where the FIELD occurrence is to be deleted, type D in the line number and press Enter. You can also use the DD line command to delete several contiguous lines. For more information, see Line Commands (see page 28).

Note: You cannot delete a field that is part of a constraint. For example, in a check constraint or a field in a key that represents a constraint.

Update Additional FIELD Occurrence Attributes

You can update or reset additional attributes for a FIELD occurrence that are not displayed on the FILE Maintenance Panel or the Field Summary Display panel. To access the Field Attribute Update panel, type the margin command ATT (for UPDATE ATTRIBUTE) in the line number for each FIELD you are updating.

When you press PF4 (PROCESS), CA Datacom Datadictionary presents the first FIELD occurrence from the online work queue on an Attribute Update panel for FIELD occurrences. For more information about the attributes you can update, see FIELD attribute-types in the C*A Datacom Datadictionary Attribute Reference Guide*.

- To assign a value to an attribute which has no previous value, type the desired value in the space provided to the right of the attribute name. The space contains underscores which signify the length of the longest permissible value for the attribute.
- To change existing values, type the new value over the existing value. You can use the ERASE EOF key to erase an existing value which is longer than the new value.
- To reset a value to the default in CA Datacom Datadictionary, type an ampersand (&). over the first character in the existing value. You do not have to erase the remainder of the existing value.

After completing entries on the Attribute Update panel, press PF9 (APPLY). If there are no errors, CA Datacom Datadictionary displays the Attribute Display panel with the message SUCCESSFUL ATTRIBUTE UPDATE.

Anchored Occurrence for Element Field Maintenance Panel

After completing your entries on the Selection Criteria Fill-in panel for the UPDATE FIELD option with ELEMENT entity-type specified, press Enter. If there are no errors, CA Datacom Datadictionary displays an Element FILE Maintenance Panel similar to the following:

```
=>
=>
=>
--------------------------------------------------------------------------------
DDOL: ANCHORED OCCURRENCE FOR ELEMENT FIELD MAINTENANCE

TYPE  PARENT.OCCURRENCE       STA VER
 ELM  ACCTS-REC.ACCTS-REC-EL   T     001
--------------------------------------------------------------------------T12U
Element's First Field-Name: ORD-ID
          Last Field-Name: CUST-NO

         Element Field-Name
         Include?    Compiler-Name                      ASM-Name
====== = ======================== T O P ===================================
000001   ORD-ID
         Y
000002   BILL-DT
         Y
000003   BILL-YR
         Y
PF1=HELP  PF2=END  PF3=CLARIFY  PF4=PROCESS   PF5=MENU   PF6=STATUS
PF7=SCB   PF8=SCF  PF9=APPLY    PF10=PATH     PF11=NEXT  PF12=INPUT
```

The Element FILE Maintenance Panel displays all the FIELD occurrences in the record or table. You must define FIELD occurrences to the record or table before they will appear in this display. If the list of fields extends beyond the bottom of your screen, you can scroll forward (PF8) or backward (PF7) to locate the desired FIELD occurrences in the display.

If FIELD occurrences have not been defined to the element, CA Datacom Datadictionary displays the panel above without names in the *First Field-Name* and *Last Field-Name* fields and with N (no) below each field name for the attribute-value of the *Include?* field. You can only use the *First* and *Last Field-Name* fields when you first define FIELD occurrences to the element. You cannot modify the names in these fields.

If FIELD occurrences *have* been defined to the record or table, you receive a FILE Maintenance Panel similar to the panel shown previously. The fields that have been defined to the element have Y (yes) in the *Include?* field below the field name. The field at the start and the field at the end of the contiguous group of fields that are defined to the element appear in the *First Field-Name* and *Last Field-Name* fields.

The definition panel can be used to define fields as components of an element in either of two methods, the implicit method or the explicit method.

Implicit Method

To use the implicit method, specify field names in the First Field and Last Field attributes to indicate the FIELD occurrence at the beginning and the FIELD occurrence at the end of the contiguous group of fields in the list you are defining to the element.

All fields between the two specified fields, including the designated First Field and Last Field, become components of the element. CA Datacom/DB uses these attribute-values to identify the element. This method eliminates the need to scroll through multiple panels of fields to define an element.

To define a compiler name or assembler name for specific fields, you must scroll through the FILE Maintenance Panel to enter the names on the panel.

First-Field

Specify the first field in the element. You can enter $FIRST if the FIELD occurrence is the first field in the record or table. Otherwise, enter the FIELD occurrence name.

Valid Entries:

A FIELD occurrence name
$FIRST if the FIELD occurrence is the first in the record

Default Value:

(No default) if you use this method

Last-Field

Specify the last field in the element. You can enter $LAST if the FIELD occurrence is the last field in the record or table. Otherwise, enter the FIELD occurrence name.

Valid Entries:

A FIELD occurrence name
$LAST if the FIELD occurrence is the last in the record

Default Value:

(No default) if you use this method

Compiler-Name

(Optional) If your site uses compiler names that are different from the occurrence names, specify the compiler name for the field within this element.

Valid Entries:

1- to 30-character compiler name

Default Value:

(No default)

ASM-Name

(Optional) If your site uses Assembler names that are different from the occurrence name, specify a name for the field within this element.

Valid Entries:

1- to 8-character ASSEMBLER name

Default Value:

(No default)

Explicit Method

The explicit method requires using the *Include?* attribute in the FIELD ATTRIBUTES region to specify the fields which are components of the element.

```
--------------------------------------------------------------------------------
         Element Field-Name
         Include?    Compiler-Name              ASM-Name
====== = ======================== T O P ==================================
000001   ORD-ID
         Y
000002   BILL-DT
         Y
000003   BILL-YR
         Y
PF1=HELP  PF2=END  PF3=CLARIFY  PF4=PROCESS  PF5=MENU   PF6=STATUS
PF7=SCB   PF8=SCF  PF9=APPLY    PF10=PATH    PF11=NEXT  PF12=INPUT
```

If you use the explicit method to define fields to an element, CA Datacom Datadictionary assigns the name of the beginning FIELD occurrence of the group that you specify as the value for the First Field attribute. It assigns the name of the ending FIELD occurrence in the group you specify as the value for the Last Field attribute.

If you add any FIELD occurrences to the record or table after the element is defined, they are included as components of the element provided they are inserted on the FILE Maintenance Panel between the fields identified as the First Field and Last Field in the element. If you add them before the existing first field or after the existing last field, you must include them as components of the element by using this method.

Include?

The default value of N (no) is originally displayed on the Element FILE Maintenance Panel, indicating that no fields have been defined to the element. Change the value from N to Y (yes) for each field you want to include in the element.

Valid Entries:

Y or N

Default Value:

N

Compiler-Name

(Optional) If your site uses compiler names that are different from the occurrence names, specify the compiler name for the field within this element.

Valid Entries:

1- to 30-character compiler name

Default Value:

(No default)

ASM-Name

(Optional) If your site uses Assembler names that are different from the occurrence name, specify a name for the field within this element.

Valid Entries:

1- to 8-character ASSEMBLER name

Default Value:

(No default)

Delete FIELD Occurrences

To remove a FIELD occurrence from the element, change the value of the *Include?* attribute from Y to N.

After completing your entries on the panel, press PF9 (APPLY). If there are no errors, CA Datacom Datadictionary displays the message SUCCESSFUL ELEMENT FIELD MAINTENANCE on the Field Summary Display panel for the element you specified.

If an entry for a field is incorrect, you receive an error code in the column to the left of *Level* on the FILE Maintenance Panel when you press PF9 (APPLY). For more information, see field maintenance error codes in the *CA Datacom/DB Message Reference Guide*.

Anchored Occurrence for Key Field Maintenance Panel

After completing your entries on the Selection Criteria Fill-in panel for the UPDATE FIELD option with KEY entity-type specified, press Enter. If there are no errors, CA Datacom Datadictionary displays a panel similar to the following:

```
 =>
 =>
 =>
 ------------------------------------------------------------------------------
 DDOL: ANCHORED OCCURRENCE FOR KEY FIELD MAINTENANCE

 TYPE  PARENT.OCCURRENCE       STA VER
  KEY  ACCTS-REC.ORD-ID-KY      T  001
-------------------------------------------------------------------------------T09U
        Key Field Name                 Compiler-Name             ASM-Name
 ==== = ================ T O P ======= ======================== ========
 0001   ORD-ID
 ==== = ============== B O T T O M ==== ======================== ========









 PF1=HELP  PF2=END   PF3=CLARIFY  PF4=PROCESS  PF5=MENU   PF6=STATUS
 PF7=SCB   PF8=SCF   PF9=APPLY    PF10=PATH    PF11=NEXT  PF12=INPUT
```

If FIELD occurrences have not been defined to the key, CA Datacom Datadictionary displays the above panel with one line. Specify the attribute-values using the following descriptions and use the steps following to insert additional lines.

If FIELD occurrences have been previously defined to the key, they are listed on the Key FILE Maintenance Panel. If the list of fields extends beyond the bottom of your screen, you can use the scroll functions to locate the desired FIELD occurrences in the display.

Add FIELD Occurrences

To insert additional lines on this panel:

1. Type **I** (Insert) and the number of lines you want to insert in the line number display one line prior to where you want the lines inserted.
2. Press Enter. The panel displays the original line, plus the inserted lines without line numbers. For more information, see Line Commands (see page 28).

The FIELD definition region includes fields for the following entries:

Key Field Name

(Required) Specify the FIELD occurrence name. The FIELD occurrence must already be defined in the record or table. If you specify the parent field of a compound field as a component of the key, all the simple fields in the compound field will be included. You can specify selected simple fields within a compound field as components of the key. If this is the case, do not specify the parent field as a component.

Valid Entries:

1- to 32-character name

Default Value:

(No default)

Compiler-Name

(Optional) If your site uses compiler names, specify a 1- to 30-character compiler name for the field.

Valid Entries:

1- to 30-character compiler name

Default Value:

(No default)

ASM-Name

(Optional) If your site uses ASSEMBLER names, specify an ASSEMBLER name for the field.

Valid Entries:

1- to 8-character ASSEMBLER name

Default Value:

(No default)

Delete FIELD Occurrences

To delete a FIELD occurrence, move the cursor to the line where the FIELD occurrence is to be deleted, type D in the line number and press Enter. You can also use the DD line command to delete several contiguous lines. For more information, see Line Commands (see page 28).

After completing your entries on the panel, press PF9 (APPLY). If there are no errors, CA Datacom Datadictionary displays the message SUCCESSFUL KEY FIELD MAINTENANCE on the Field Summary Display panel for the key you specified.

If an entry for a field is incorrect, you receive an error code in the column to the left of *Level* on the FILE Maintenance Panel when you press PF9 (APPLY). For more information about field maintenance error codes, see the *CA Datacom/DB Message Reference Guide*.

Update Lock

Use the UPDATE LOCK option to assign a lock level to restrict access to an occurrence. You can use one level to restrict updates to an occurrence and another level to restrict both updates and display of the occurrence. CA Datacom Datadictionary provides the following three levels of lock instructions:

0

Applies no maintenance restrictions to an occurrence.

1

Restricts an occurrence from updates or deletion unless the override code is specified at the time the function request is issued. You can copy, display, or print an occurrence with a LOCK1 assignment without specifying the override code.

2

Restricts any action to the occurrence unless you specify the override code in the function request. This restriction includes copying, updating, deleting, displaying, or printing the occurrence.

Do not update lock levels for occurrences maintained by other CA products unless specifically documented by the product.

How to Use

When you select the UPDATE LOCK option in ENTMAINT Mode, you receive the following Selection Criteria Fill-in panel:

```
 =>
 =>
 =>
 1-DDOL000196A - CMPP - PLEASE COMPLETE REQUIRED INFORMATION FOR COMMAND


--------------------------------------------------------------------------------
 DDOL Entity Maintenance                Selection Criteria Fill-in        T01F

                     ...................optional.............................
 UPDATE  LOCK        :  using  _            ___________________________________ :
 UPD     LOC         :  using  (A-alias)    (alias name)                        :
                     :         (D-descr)    (descriptor name)                   :
                     :         (P-path)     (STANDARD)   (S-Sqlname)            :
                     :.....................................................:

 / ___________________________________ , ___________________________________ .
   (entity-type)                         (parent occurrence-name)

   ___________________________________ ( ____ ,      ,       ) /
   (occurrence-name)                     (stat,  pswd,  ovrd)
                                         (vers,   pswd, ovrd)


 PF1=HELP   PF2=END  PF3=CLARIFY  PF4=PROCESS   PF5=MENU   PF6=STATUS
 PF7=SCB    PF8=SCF  PF9=APPLY    PF10=PATH     PF11=NEXT  PF12=INPUT
```

Complete your specifications on the Selection Criteria Fill-in panel according to the following descriptions. Use the optional criteria box with the DISPLAY function only.

(entity-type)

Specify the entity of the occurrence you are updating. You cannot use abbreviations in this field.

Valid Entries:

An existing entity-type

Default Value:

(No default)

(parent occurrence-name)

When the entity you are selecting is FIELD, KEY, or ELEMENT, you can enter the name of a TABLE or RECORD occurrence in this field to limit your selection to the occurrences contained in a single table or record.

You can enter ALL to select all occurrences or use a generic selection of one or more of the initial characters of the name with an asterisk (*) to select several occurrences. For example, PAY* processes all occurrences of this entity-type with PAY as the first three characters in the name.

When you leave this field blank, CA Datacom Datadictionary uses the occurrence that meets the other selection criteria you enter on this panel. For more information about how CA Datacom Datadictionary returns occurrences, see the C*A Datacom Datadictionary User Guide*.

Valid Entries:

1- to 32-character RECORD or TABLE occurrence name

Generic selection

ALL

Default Value:

The name of the first RECORD or TABLE occurrence that meets the other selection criteria

(occurrence-name)

Limit the selection to a specific occurrence by entering the name of the occurrence.

You can enter ALL to select all occurrences or use a generic selection of one or more of the initial characters of the name with an asterisk (*) to select several occurrences. For example, PAY* processes all occurrences of this entity-type with PAY as the first three characters in the name.

When you leave this field blank, CA Datacom Datadictionary returns the occurrence or occurrences that meet the other selection criteria you enter on this panel. For more information about how CA Datacom Datadictionary returns occurrences, see the C*A Datacom Datadictionary User Guide*.

Valid Entries:

1- to 32-character occurrence name

Generic selection

ALL

Default Value:

The name of the first occurrence that meets the other selection criteria

(stat, or vers,)

Specify the status or version of the occurrence you are updating. When you leave this field blank, CA Datacom Datadictionary uses the status/version from the list below of the occurrence that meets the other selection criteria you enter on this panel. For more information about how CA Datacom Datadictionary returns occurrences, see the C*A Datacom Datadictionary User Guide*.

Valid Entries:

TEST
T001—T999
PROD
001—999
ALL

Default Value:

The status/version of the first occurrence that meets the other selection criteria

pswd,

Supply the password for this occurrence if this occurrence has password protection against unauthorized maintenance.

Valid Entries:

1- to 4-character password

Default Value:

(No default)

(ovrd)

Supply the override code if this occurrence is restricted from unauthorized maintenance or retrieval with a lock level assignment.

Valid Entries:

1- to 4-character override code

Default Value:

(No default)

After completing your entries, press Enter. If there are no errors, CA Datacom Datadictionary displays a Lock Code Change panel similar to the following:

```
=>
=>
=>
--------------------------------------------------------------------------------
DDOL: ANCHORED OCCURRENCE FOR LOCK CODE CHANGE

TYPE  OCCURRENCE  STA   VER
 JOB  SAMPLE-JOB   T    001
--------------------------------------------------------------------------------T15U
DDOL Entity Occurrence Maintenance

                 Occurrence Lock Code Change

1. Enter new lock code: _        Valid entries:
                                      0 - unrestricted
                                      1 - restrict update
                                      2 - restrict display and update

2. Issue 'APPLY' command or press PF9 key to change the status.


PF1=HELP   PF2=END  PF3=CLARIFY  PF4=PROCESS  PF5=MENU   PF6=STATUS
PF7=SCB    PF8=SCF  PF9=APPLY    PF10=PATH    PF11=NEXT  PF12=INPUT
```

This panel displays one field where you can enter the lock level you are assigning to the anchored occurrence.

Enter new lock code:

Specify the desired lock code.

Valid Entries:

0, 1, 2

Default Value:

0

After completing your entries, press PF9 (APPLY). If there are no errors, CA Datacom Datadictionary displays the Function Select panel with a message confirming successful completion of the function.

Update Name

Use the UPDATE NAME option in this mode to change the entity-occurrence name of many occurrences in PROD status or TEST status. You can change the name of an occurrence without going through the steps to model the occurrence and redefine the support data or additional data that you may have created for the occurrence.

The new name that you select must conform with the CA Datacom Datadictionary naming standards for an occurrence. For more information, see the C*A Datacom Datadictionary User Guide*.

Note: When you update an occurrence's name, the ENTITY-NAME attribute-value is changed. Other attributes, such as SQLNAME, COMPILER-NAME, or ASSEMBLER-NAME are **not** updated. The SQLNAME attribute-value cannot be changed after you initially add the entity-occurrence.

You cannot change an occurrence name under the following circumstances:

- You cannot change the name of a PROD status occurrence unless you are authorized to update PROD status occurrences.
- You cannot change the name of an AUTHORIZATION occurrence when it represents a schema and is an authorization identifier (AUTHID) in the SQL processing mode. (CA Datacom Datadictionary assigns S for the AUTH-USAGE attribute-value of an authorization that is used as an AUTHID.)
- You cannot rename a PROD status TABLE, FIELD, or KEY occurrence that has a CONSTRAINT attribute-value of Y.
- You cannot change the occurrence names of VIEW, SYNONYM, STATEMENT, or CONSTRAINT occurrences.

Impact of Changing Names

When you change an occurrence name, the change applies only to the status/version of the occurrence you specify. If a program or facility outside CA Datacom Datadictionary references the original occurrence name, you must also change the name in that program or facility.

The name you specify with the UPDATE NAME option takes effect immediately. Therefore, when you use subsequent options or execute batch transactions, you must use the new name of the occurrence. For example, you must use the new name of a table or record when specifying fields, keys and elements in that TABLE or RECORD substructure.

Note: When you change the name of an occurrence in a CA Datacom/DB Model structure, you must CATALOG the database to update the CA Datacom/DB Directory (CXX).

The renamed occurrence retains aliases, descriptors, relationships, and text as follows:

- All descriptors and relationships for an occurrence are changed to reflect the new name.
- If an alias is a timestamp starting with $19, or if the alias is unique for only this occurrence regardless of version number, then it will also be changed to reflect the new name. If this occurrence has an alias that is shared by other versions of the same occurrence, then the alias will be deleted for this version. The reason is that an alias must be unique for an entity-type. If the alias for a version were to be updated for one version of an occurrence where the same alias is used for multiple versions of the same occurrence, then that alias would reference more than one occurrence name in the same entity-type.
- Text is treated differently because text can be shared from one version to another.
  - If there is text for an occurrence that is being renamed and the text is shared by other versions of that occurrence, that text is copied to the first occurrence that shares that text, all other versions that share that text will be modified to point at the new owned text. The original owned text is updated to the new name.
  - If the occurrence has text that is shared with another version that owns that text, the text is copied to the occurrence with the new name so that it owns a copy of the text.
  - If a field has no text except the text that comes from a UNIVERSAL field with the same original name, the UNIVERSAL text will be copied so that the field with the new name owns a copy of the text.

Change Names of Tables Created in SQL

The UPDATE NAME function can be useful if you use SQL to create tables. The SQL name for the table includes the specified or default authorization identifier of the user. The SQL name is in the format *authid.sqlname*, where AUTHID and SQLNAME are attributes of the occurrence. CA Datacom Datadictionary creates an occurrence name it can use by writing the CA Datacom Datadictionary name in the *authid-sqlname* format.

If the combined AUTHID and table SQLNAME is greater than the maximum allowed length of 32 characters, CA Datacom Datadictionary truncates the concatenated name. If the truncated name already exists, CA Datacom Datadictionary truncates it further and adds four zeros to the end of the name. CA Datacom Datadictionary increments the digits by one until the name is unique. For more information and examples, see the C*A Datacom Datadictionary User Guide*.

Note: For more information about how constraints are affected when you update the AUTHID or SQLNAME attribute-value, see Maintaining Tables with Related Constraints (see page 417).

How to Use

When you select the UPDATE NAME option, CA Datacom Datadictionary presents the following Selection Criteria Fill-in panel:

```
 =>
 =>
 =>
 1-DDOL000196A - CMPP - PLEASE COMPLETE REQUIRED INFORMATION FOR COMMAND
------------------------------------------------------------------------------
 DDOL Entity Maintenance               Selection Criteria Fill-in       T01F

                     ..................optional.............................
 UPDATE  NAME        :   using  _              _______________________________ :
 UPD     NME         :   using   (A-alias) (alias name)                       :
                     :           (D-descr) (descriptor name)                  :
                     :           (P-path)  (STANDARD)   (S-Sqlname)           :
                     :................................................:

 / _____________________________ , _____________________________ .
   (entity-type)                   (parent occurrence-name)

   _____________________________ ( ____ ,      ,      ) /
   (occurrence-name)               (stat, pswd,  ovrd)
                                   (vers, pswd,  ovrd)


 PF1=HELP   PF2=END  PF3=CLARIFY  PF4=PROCESS  PF5=MENU   PF6=STATUS
 PF7=SCB    PF8=SCF  PF9=APPLY    PF10=PATH    PF11=NEXT  PF12=INPUT
```

Fill in your specification on the Selection Criteria Fill-in panel according to the following description. Use the optional criteria box with the DISPLAY function only.

(entity-type)

Use this field to specify the entity-type of the occurrence you are updating. You cannot use abbreviations in this field.

Valid Entries:

An existing entity-type

Default Value:

(No default)

(parent occurrence-name)

When the entity you are selecting is FIELD, KEY, or ELEMENT, you can enter the name of a TABLE or RECORD occurrence in this field to limit your selection to the occurrences contained in a single table or record.

You can enter ALL to select all occurrences or use a generic selection of one or more of the initial characters of the name with an asterisk (*) to select several occurrences. For example, PAY* processes all occurrences of this entity-type with PAY as the first three characters in the name.

When you leave this field blank, CA Datacom Datadictionary uses the occurrence that meets the other selection criteria you enter on this panel. For more information about how CA Datacom Datadictionary returns occurrences, see the C*A Datacom Datadictionary User Guide*.

Valid Entries:

1- to 32-character RECORD or TABLE occurrence name

Generic selection

ALL

Default Value:

The name of the first RECORD or TABLE occurrence that meets the other selection criteria

(occurrence-name)

Limit the selection to a specific occurrence by entering the name of the occurrence.

You can enter ALL to select all occurrences or use a generic selection of one or more of the initial characters of the name with an asterisk (*) to select several occurrences. For example, PAY* processes all occurrences of this entity-type with PAY as the first three characters in the name.

When you leave this field blank, CA Datacom Datadictionary returns the occurrence or occurrences that meet the other selection criteria you enter on this panel. For more information, see the section about the order of returned occurrences.

Valid Entries:

1- to 32-character occurrence name

Generic selection

ALL

Default Value:

The name of the first occurrence that meets the other selection criteria

(stat, or vers,)

Specify the status or version of the occurrence you are updating. When you leave this field blank, CA Datacom Datadictionary uses the status/version from the list below of the occurrence that meets the other selection criteria you enter on this panel. For more information about how CA Datacom Datadictionary returns occurrences, see the C*A Datacom Datadictionary User Guide*.

Valid Entries:

TEST
T001—T999
PROD
001—999
ALL

Default Value:

The status/version of the first occurrence that meets the other selection criteria

pswd,

Supply the password for this occurrence if this occurrence has password protection against unauthorized maintenance.

Valid Entries:

1- to 4-character password

Default Value:

(No default)

(ovrd)

Supply the override code if this occurrence is restricted from unauthorized maintenance or retrieval with a lock level assignment.

Valid Entries:

1- to 4-character override code

Default Value:

(No default)

Newname Panel

After completing your entries, press Enter. If there are no errors, you receive an Occurrence Newname Change panel similar to the following. The panel has one field where you can enter the name you are assigning to the occurrence.

```
=>
=>
=>
--------------------------------------------------------------------------------
DDOL: ANCHORED OCCURRENCE FOR NAME CHANGE

TYPE  OCCURRENCE     STA  VER
 TBL  JONES-DEPTTBL   T   001
--------------------------------------------------------------------------T16U
 DDOL Entity Occurrence Maintenance

                         Occurrence Newname Change


1. Enter NEWNAME:  _____ ____________________________

2. Issue 'APPLY' command or press PF9 key to complete the change.




PF1=HELP  PF2=END   PF3=CLARIFY  PF4=PROCESS  PF5=MENU   PF6=STATUS
PF7=SCB   PF8=SCF   PF9=APPLY    PF10=PATH    PF11=NEXT  PF12=INPUT
```

After completing your entry, press PF9 (APPLY). If there are no errors, CA Datacom Datadictionary displays the Function Select panel with a message confirming successful completion of the function.

Update Password

You can assign, change, or delete the password of any occurrence in ENTMAINT Mode. Do not update passwords for occurrences maintained by other CA products unless specifically documented by the product.

In SQL processing, the following statements will *not* process when the CA Datacom Datadictionary occurrences definition you specify in the statement is protected with a password or Lock Level 1 or 2.

ALTER

TABLE

DELETE

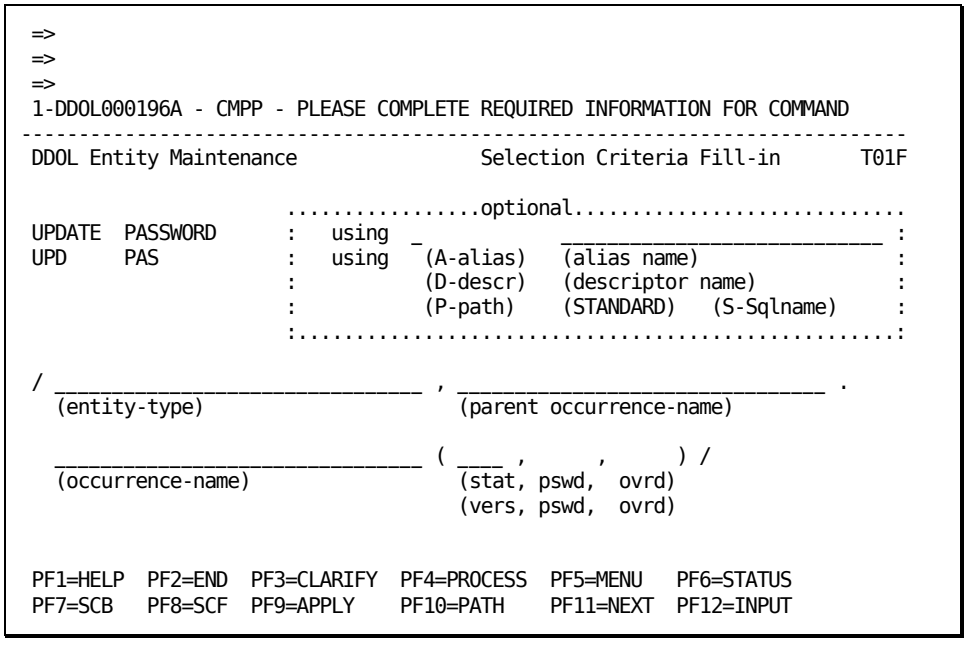
PLAN

DROP

TABLE, VIEW, or SYNONYM

CA Datacom Datadictionary issues a -118 return code and an error message which includes a CA Datacom Datadictionary Service Facility (DSF) return code identifying the problem. For more information about SQL processing, see the *CA Datacom/DB SQL User Guide*.

When you select the UPDATE PASSWORD option, CA Datacom Datadictionary presents the following Selection Criteria Fill-in panel.



Fill in your specifications on the Selection Criteria Fill-in panel according to the following descriptions. Use the optional criteria box with the DISPLAY function only.

(entity-type)

Specify the entity of the occurrence you are updating. You cannot use abbreviations in this field.

Valid Entries:

An existing entity-type

Default Value:

(No default)

(parent occurrence-name)

When the entity you are selecting is FIELD, KEY, or ELEMENT, you can enter the name of a TABLE or RECORD occurrence in this field to limit your selection to the occurrences contained in a single table or record.

You can enter ALL to select all occurrences or use a generic selection of one or more of the initial characters of the name with an asterisk (*) to select several occurrences. For example, PAY* processes all occurrences of this entity-type with PAY as the first three characters in the name.

When you leave this field blank, CA Datacom Datadictionary uses the occurrence that meets the other selection criteria you enter on this panel. For more information about how CA Datacom Datadictionary returns occurrences, see the *CA Datacom Datadictionary User Guide*.

Valid Entries:

1- to 32-character RECORD or TABLE occurrence name

Generic selection

ALL

Default Value:

The name of the first RECORD or TABLE occurrence that meets the other selection criteria

(occurrence-name)

Limit the selection to a specific occurrence by entering the name of the occurrence.

You can enter ALL to select all occurrences or use a generic selection of one or more of the initial characters of the name with an asterisk (*) to select several occurrences. For example, PAY* processes all occurrences of this entity-type with PAY as the first three characters in the name.

When you leave this field blank, CA Datacom Datadictionary returns the occurrence or occurrences that meet the other selection criteria you enter on this panel. For more information about CA Datacom Datadictionary returns occurrences, see the C*A Datacom Datadictionary User Guide*.

Valid Entries:

1- to 32-character occurrence name

Generic selection

ALL

Default Value:

The name of the first occurrence that meets the other selection criteria

(stat, or vers,)

Specify the status or version of the occurrence you are updating. When you leave this field blank, CA Datacom Datadictionary uses the status/version from the list below of the occurrence that meets the other selection criteria you enter on this panel. For more information about how CA Datacom Datadictionary returns occurrences, see the *CA Datacom Datadictionary User Guide*.

Valid Entries:

TEST
T001—T999
PROD
001—999
ALL

Default Value:

The status/version of the first occurrence that meets the other selection criteria

pswd,

Supply the password for this occurrence if this occurrence has password protection against unauthorized maintenance.

Valid Entries:

1- to 4-character password

Default Value:

(No default)

(ovrd)

Supply the override code if this occurrence is restricted from unauthorized maintenance or retrieval with a lock level assignment.

Valid Entries:

1- to 4-character override code

Default Value:

(No default)

Password Change Panel

After completing your entries, press Enter. CA Datacom Datadictionary displays an Occurrence Password Change panel similar to the following:

```
 =>
 =>
 =>

--------------------------------------------------------------------------------
 DDOL: ANCHORED OCCURRENCE FOR PASSWORD CHANGE

 TYPE  OCCURRENCE  STA VER
  JOB  SAMPLE-JOB   T  001
 ---------------------------------------- ------------------------------T14U
 DDOL Entity Occurrence Maintenance

                     Occurrence Password Change

 1. Enter new password:

 2. Issue 'APPLY' command or press PF9 key to complete the change.




 PF1=HELP  PF2=END  PF3=CLARIFY  PF4=PROCESS  PF5=MENU   PF6=STATUS
 PF7=SCB   PF8=SCF  PF9=APPLY    PF10=PATH    PF11=NEXT  PF12=INPUT
```

This panel displays one field where you can enter the password you are assigning to the anchored occurrence.

Assign a Password

To assign a password to an occurrence that has previously been assigned, type the 1- to 4-character password in the field. Enter the password carefully since CA Datacom Datadictionary suppresses the display of the characters you are typing.

Change a Password

To change a password, type the new 1- to 4-character password in the field. Enter the new password carefully since CA Datacom Datadictionary suppresses the display of the characters you are typing.

Delete a Password

To delete a password, type an ampersand (&). in the first space of the field.

After completing the panel, press PF9 (APPLY). If there are no errors, CA Datacom Datadictionary displays the Function Select panel mode with a message confirming successful completion of the function.

Update Relationship

You can retrieve, update, add, or delete the relationship of an occurrence in ENTMAINT Mode. When you select the UPDATE RELATIONSHIP option, CA Datacom Datadictionary presents the following Selection Criteria Fill-in panel:

```
 =>
 =>
 =>
 1-DDOL000196A - CMPP - PLEASE COMPLETE REQUIRED INFORMATION FOR COMMAND
-------------------------------------------------------------------------------
 DDOL Entity Maintenance                Selection Criteria Fill-in      T01F

                      ...................optional.............................
 UPDATE  RELATIONSHIP :   using  _                          ________________ :
 UPD     REL          :   using   (A-alias)  (alias name)                    :
                      :           (D-descr)  (descriptor name)               :
                      :           (P-path)   (STANDARD)    (S-Sqlname)       :
                      :.................................................:

 / ___________________________________ , ___________________________________ .
   (entity-type)                         (parent occurrence-name)

   ___________________________________ ( ____ ,      ,      ) /
   (occurrence-name)                    (stat,  pswd,  ovrd)
                                        (vers,  pswd,  ovrd)


 PF1=HELP    PF2=END   PF3=CLARIFY  PF4=PROCESS   PF5=MENU   PF6=STATUS
 PF7=SCB     PF8=SCF   PF9=APPLY    PF10=PATH     PF11=NEXT  PF12=INPUT
```

Fill in your specifications on the Selection Criteria Fill-in panel according to the following descriptions. Use the optional criteria box with the DISPLAY function only.

(entity-type)

Specify the entity of the occurrence you are updating. You cannot use abbreviations in this field.

Valid Entries:

An existing entity-type

Default Value:

(No default)

(parent occurrence-name)

When the entity you are selecting is FIELD, KEY, or ELEMENT, you can enter the name of a TABLE or RECORD occurrence in this field to limit your selection to the occurrences contained in a single table or record.

You can enter ALL to select all occurrences or use a generic selection of one or more of the initial characters of the name with an asterisk (*) to select several occurrences. For example, PAY* processes all occurrences of this entity-type with PAY as the first three characters in the name.

When you leave this field blank, CA Datacom Datadictionary uses the occurrence that meets the other selection criteria you enter on this panel. For more information about how CA Datacom Datadictionary returns occurrences, see the *CA Datacom Datadictionary User Guide*.

Valid Entries:

1- to 32-character RECORD or TABLE occurrence name

Generic selection

ALL

Default Value:

The name of the first RECORD or TABLE occurrence that meets the other selection criteria

(occurrence-name)

Limit the selection to a specific occurrence by entering the name of the occurrence.

You can enter ALL to select all occurrences or use a generic selection of one or more of the initial characters of the name with an asterisk (*) to select several occurrences. For example, PAY* processes all occurrences of this entity-type with PAY as the first three characters in the name.

When you leave this field blank, CA Datacom Datadictionary returns the occurrence or occurrences that meet the other selection criteria you enter on this panel. For more information about how CA Datacom Datadictionary returns occurrences, see the C*A Datacom Datadictionary User Guide*.

Valid Entries:

1- to 32-character occurrence name

Generic selection

ALL

Default Value:

The name of the first occurrence that meets the other selection criteria

(stat, or vers,)

Specify the status or version of the occurrence you are updating. When you leave this field blank, CA Datacom Datadictionary uses the status/version from the list below of the occurrence that meets the other selection criteria you enter on this panel. For more information about how CA Datacom Datadictionary returns occurrences, see the *CA Datacom Datadictionary User Guide*.

Valid Entries:

TEST
T001—T999
PROD
001—999
ALL

Default Value:

The status/version of the first occurrence that meets the other selection criteria

pswd,

Supply the password for this occurrence if this occurrence has password protection against unauthorized maintenance.

Valid Entries:

1- to 4-character password

Default Value:

(No default)

(ovrd)

Supply the override code if this occurrence is restricted from unauthorized maintenance or retrieval with a lock level assignment.

Valid Entries:

1- to 4-character override code

Default Value:

(No default)

Relationship Maintenance Panel

After completing your entries, press Enter. If there are no errors, CA Datacom Datadictionary displays a Relationship Maintenance Procedure panel similar to the following:

```
=>
=>
=>
--------------------------------------------------------------------------------
DDOL: Relationship Maintenance Procedure                                  T08U

1. Select function: _              R - Retrieve   U - Update
                                   A - Add        D - Delete
                                   X - exit from relationship maintenance
2. Describe relationship:
Relationship Name: ________________________________ relates this occurrence....
Type: JOB                          Parent: ____________________________________
Name: LEDGER                       Status: TEST    Version 001
   ...to this occurrence:
Type: ____________________________ Parent: ____________________________________
Name: ____________________________ Status/Version: ____
   ...with this intersection data:
      ____________________________________________________________________________

3. Issue 'APPLY' command or press PFKEY 9 to process.

PF1=HELP   PF2=END  PF3=CLARIFY  PF4=PROCESS  PF5=MENU   PF6=STATUS
PF7=SCB    PF8=SCF  PF9=APPLY    PF10=PATH    PF11=NEXT  PF12=INPUT
```

Complete entries on this panel according to the following descriptions:

Select function:

Specify one of the entries listed to the right of the panel.

Valid Entries:

A, D, R, U, or X

Default Value:

(No default)

Relationship Name:

Specify the name of the relationship that will connect the anchored occurrence to another occurrence.

Type:

Specify the entity of the occurrence to which you are adding a relationship with the anchored occurrence.

Parent:

Specify the RECORD or TABLE occurrence name only if the type is FIELD, KEY, or ELEMENT. We recommend that you do not relate a FIELD, KEY, or ELEMENT occurrence in a DATABASE structure with a non-Model occurrence.

Name:

Specify the name of the occurrence to which you are adding the relationship with the anchored occurrence.

Status/Version:

Specify the status or version of the occurrence.

...intersection data:

Fill in optional information that is pertinent to the relationship between the two occurrences.

Valid Entries:

1 to 72 characters

Default Value:

(No default)

Relationship Add Subject/Object Inquiry Panel

After completing your entries on this panel, press PF9 (APPLY). If there are no errors, CA Datacom Datadictionary presents a panel according to the following conditions:

- If you are adding a nonordered relationship or are deleting a relationship, CA Datacom Datadictionary gives you a message confirming successful completion of this function.
- If the relationship is between two occurrences of the same entity-type, CA Datacom Datadictionary presents the following panel.
- If you are adding an ordered relationship, CA Datacom Datadictionary displays the Ordered Relationship Add Sequence Information panel. For more information, see With Ordered Relationships (see page 166).

```
=>
=>
=>
--------------------------------------------------------------------------------
DDOL:   Relationship Add Subject/Object Inquiry                          T81F

Relationship Name: JOB-JOB-REQUIRES                        will relate.......
Type: JOB                                 Parent:  ____________________________
Name: LEDGER                                         Status: TEST  Version 001
   ...to........
Type: JOB                                 Parent:  ____________________________
Name: AR                                                 Status/Version: 001

_   Enter S or O to specify whether the second occurrence on the panel will
    be the subject or the object of the relationship.




PF1=HELP   PF2=END  PF3=CLARIFY  PF4=PROCESS  PF5=MENU    PF6=STATUS
PF7=SCB    PF8=SCF  PF9=APPLY    PF10=PATH    PF11=NEXT   PF12=INPUT
```

The Relationship Add Subject/Object Inquiry panel appears if the relationship you are adding is between two occurrences of the same entity-type, such as PROGRAM and PROGRAM. CA Datacom Datadictionary fills in the fields on this panel for you, except for the last field on the panel. Type S or O to specify whether the second occurrence on the panel is the subject or object of this relationship. After filling in the field, press Enter.

Add Ordered Relationships

The Ordered Relationship Add Sequence Information panels appear only if you are adding an ordered relationship. CA Datacom Datadictionary fills in the fields in the top portion of the display area with the information from the Relationship Maintenance Procedure panel. Fill in the fields at the bottom of the panel according to the following descriptions:

```
=>
=>
=>

--------------------------------------------------------------------------------
DDOL:   Ordered Relationship Add Sequence Information                    T82F

Relationship Name: JOB-STP-CONTAINS                  will relate.......
Type: STEP                              Parent: ____________________________
Name: STEP-ONE                          Status: TEST    Version 001
   ...to........
Type: JOB                               Parent: ____________________________
Name: LEDGER                            Status/Version:    001

Specify position of the object occurrence in a set of ordered relationships
by selecting one of the following:
  _ First in set ($FIRST)
  _ Last in set  ($LAST)
  _ After this occurrence....           Parent: ____________________________
    Name: _________________________________ Status/Version: ____


PF1=HELP  PF2=END  PF3=CLARIFY  PF4=PROCESS  PF5=MENU   PF6=STATUS
PF7=SCB   PF8=SCF  PF9=APPLY    PF10=PATH    PF11=NEXT  PF12=INPUT
```

You must select one of the following fields:

First in set ($FIRST)

Enter any non-blank character if the object occurrence is to be the first occurrence in the ordered relationship.

Last in set ($LAST)

Enter any non-blank character if the object occurrence is to be the last occurrence in the ordered relationship.

After this occurrence....

Enter any non-blank character to indicate that the object occurrence is to follow another occurrence in the ordered relationship. Specify the occurrence below.

Parent:

Specify the RECORD or TABLE occurrence name only if the occurrence which the object occurrence will follow in the set is a FIELD, KEY, or ELEMENT occurrence.

Name:

Specify the name of the occurrence which the object occurrence will follow in the set of ordered relationships.

Status/Version:

Specify the status or version of the occurrence which the object occurrence will follow in the set of ordered relationships.

Update Status

You can update the status of a non-Model occurrence in ENTMAINT Mode. For example, you can change a TEST status occurrence to a PROD status occurrence or change a PROD status occurrence to HIST status.

Qualified (QUAL) production status indicates that the occurrence is in the process of being updated from TEST status to PROD status. You can update the status of an occurrence to QUAL status except an occurrence of those entities which are included in the CA Datacom/DB Model or CA FILE Model. You can only update an occurrence in QUAL production status to TEST status.

Note: Other CA products maintain the status of certain occurrences of some entity-types. Perform status maintenance for those occurrences as defined by the product.

When you select the UPDATE STATUS option, CA Datacom Datadictionary presents a Selection Criteria Fill-in panel similar to the following:

```
 =>
 =>
 =>
 1-DDOL000196A - CMPP - PLEASE COMPLETE REQUIRED INFORMATION FOR COMMAND
-------------------------------------------------------------------------------
 DDOL Entity Maintenance                Selection Criteria Fill-in      T01F

                      ..................optional.............................
 UPDATE  STATUS       :   using  _           _______________________________   :
 UPD     STA          :   using   (A-alias)  (alias name)                     :
                      :           (D-descr)  (descriptor name)                :
                      :           (P-path)   (STANDARD)   (S-Sqlname)         :
                       :.................................................:

 / ___________________________________ , ___________________________________ .
   (entity-type)                         (parent occurrence-name)

   ___________________________________ ( ____ ,      ,      ) /
   (occurrence-name)                    (stat,  pswd,  ovrd)
                                        (vers,  pswd,  ovrd)


 PF1=HELP  PF2=END  PF3=CLARIFY  PF4=PROCESS  PF5=MENU   PF6=STATUS
 PF7=SCB   PF8=SCF  PF9=APPLY    PF10=PATH    PF11=NEXT  PF12=INPUT
```

Fill in your specifications on the Selection Criteria Fill-in panel according to the following descriptions. Use the optional criteria box with the DISPLAY function only.

(entity-type)

Specify the entity of the occurrence you are updating. Do not enter an entity that is part of the CA Datacom/DB Model structure or the CA FILE Model structure. Perform those tasks in the DBMAINT Mode or the FILEMAINT Mode. You cannot use abbreviations in this field.

Valid Entries:

An existing entity-type

Default Value:

(No default)

(parent occurrence-name)

Leave this field blank.

(occurrence-name)

Specify the name of the occurrence you are updating.

Valid Entries:

1- to 32-character occurrence name

Default Value:

(No default)

(stat, or vers,)

Specify the status or version of the occurrence you are updating.

Valid Entries:

TEST
PROD
001—999
QUAL

Default Value:

(No default)

pswd,

Supply the password for this occurrence if this occurrence has password protection against unauthorized maintenance.

Valid Entries:

1- to 4-character password

Default Value:

(No default)

(ovrd)

Supply the override code if this occurrence is restricted from unauthorized maintenance or retrieval with a lock level assignment.

Valid Entries:

1- to 4-character override code

Default Value:

(No default)

Status Change Panel

After completing your entries, press Enter. If there are no errors, CA Datacom Datadictionary displays an Occurrence Status Change panel similar to the following:

```
 =>
 =>
 =>

--------------------------------------------------------------------------------
 DDOL: ANCHORED OCCURRENCE FOR STATUS CHANGE

 TYPE  OCCURRENCE   STA VER
  JOB  SAMPLE-JOB    T  001
 -------------------------------------------------------------------------T1OU
 DDOL Entity Occurrence Maintenance

                         Occurrence Status Change

 Current status of occurrence: TEST

 1. Enter new status: ____   (Valid entries: PROD, HIST, QUAL)

 2. Issue 'APPLY' command or press PF9 key to complete the change.



 PF1=HELP  PF2=END  PF3=CLARIFY  PF4=PROCESS  PF5=MENU   PF6=STATUS
 PF7=SCB   PF8=SCF  PF9=APPLY    PF10=PATH    PF11=NEXT  PF12=INPUT
```

This panel displays the current status of the anchored occurrence and one field where you can enter the new status.

Enter new status:

Specify the new status for the anchored occurrence.

Valid Entries:

PROD
QUAL
HIST

Default Value:

(No default)

After completing your entries, press PF9 (APPLY). If there are no errors, CA Datacom Datadictionary displays the DATADICTIONARY Entity Maintenance panel with a message confirming successful completion of the function.

Update Text

You can enter free-form, unedited text as descriptive documentation when you create or add an occurrence or when you update an existing occurrence. This text can supplement the information you store in an occurrence's attribute-values. You can use the text in displays or reports as documentation for the occurrence.

Restrictions

The occurrence must be in TEST or PROD status before you can add or modify the text. If you create a new version of an occurrence, both the original and all new versions of the occurrence can share the same text. However, to modify the text, you must access the occurrence which is the original owner of the text.

If you delete the original occurrence, the next new version of the occurrence becomes the owner of the text. If different versions of the same occurrence do not share text, you must modify the text for each occurrence separately.

Format

CA Datacom Datadictionary displays and prints text in the same format as you enter it on the panel. Each line can have a maximum of either 72 characters of text with line numbers or 79 characters of text without line numbers. Enter the SET MODE NONUM command to change the space allowance to 79 characters. However, eliminating the line number prevents you from using the line command area. To reset the panel display to include line numbers, enter the SET MODE NUM command.

When adding text in batch, up to 80 columns of information are available. If you intend to use both batch and online facilities to maintain text created in batch, we recommend you use the maximum line length of 72 characters to prevent truncation of data when viewed online.

Classifications

You can add and maintain groupings of text using named *classifications*. This allows you to separate your text into specific categories. The default classification is STANDARD. When you upgrade from a CA Datacom Datadictionary version prior to 8.0, all text associated with occurrences is classified as STANDARD. You can change this classification after the upgrade by following the procedures described in this section.

When you delete the last line of text, CA Datacom Datadictionary deletes the text classification also.

You can also update text when you copy occurrences using the Model function online or in batch using the 1200 TEXT transactions. For more information, see the *CA Datacom Datadictionary Batch Reference Guide*.

When you select the UPDATE TEXT option in ENTMAINT Mode, CA Datacom Datadictionary presents a Selection Criteria Fill-in panel similar to the following:

```
 =>
 =>
 =>
 1-DDOL000196A - CMPP - PLEASE COMPLETE REQUIRED INFORMATION FOR COMMAND
--------------------------------------------------------------------------------
 DDOL Entity Maintenance                Selection Criteria Fill-in      T01F

                      ...................optional.........................
 UPDATE  TEXT         :   using  _          _______________________________ :
 UPD      TEX         :   using   (A-alias)  (alias name)                    :
                      :           (D-descr)  (descriptor name)               :
                      :           (P-path)   (STANDARD) (S-Sqlname)          :
                      :.....................................................:

 / _____________________________ , _____________________________ .
   (entity-type)                   (parent occurrence-name)

   _____________________________ ( ____ , ____, ____ ) /
   (occurrence-name)               (stat, pswd, ovrd)
                                   (vers, pswd, ovrd)
     CLASS _____________________________
           (text class)
 PF1=HELP  PF2=END  PF3=CLARIFY   PF4=PROCESS   PF5=MENU   PF6=STATUS
 PF7=SCB   PF8=SCF  PF9=APPLY     PF10=PATH     PF11=NEXT  PF12=INPUT
```

Fill in your specifications on the Selection Criteria Fill-in panel according to the following descriptions. Use the optional criteria box with the DISPLAY function only.

(entity-type)

Specify the entity of the occurrence you are updating. You cannot use abbreviations in this field.

Valid Entries:

An existing entity-type

Default Value:

(No default)

(parent occurrence-name)

When the entity you are selecting is FIELD, KEY, or ELEMENT, you can enter the name of a TABLE or RECORD occurrence in this field to limit your selection to the occurrences contained in a single table or record.

You can enter ALL to select all occurrences or use a generic selection of one or more of the initial characters of the name with an asterisk (*) to select several occurrences. For example, PAY* processes all occurrences of this entity-type with PAY as the first three characters in the name.

When you leave this field blank, CA Datacom Datadictionary uses the occurrence that meets the other selection criteria you enter on this panel. For more information about how CA Datacom Datadictionary returns occurrences, see the *CA Datacom Datadictionary User Guide*.

Valid Entries:

1- to 32-character RECORD or TABLE occurrence name

Generic selection

ALL

Default Value:

The name of the first RECORD or TABLE occurrence that meets the other selection criteria

(occurrence-name)

Specify the name of the occurrence you are updating.

Valid Entries:

1- to 32-character occurrence name

Default Value:

(No default)

(stat, or vers,)

Specify the status or version of the occurrence you are updating.

Valid Entries:

TEST
T001—T999
PROD
001—999

Default Value:

(No default)

pswd,

Supply the password for this occurrence if this occurrence has password protection against unauthorized maintenance.

Valid Entries:

1- to 4-character password

Default Value:

(No default)

(ovrd)

Supply the override code if this occurrence is restricted from unauthorized maintenance or retrieval with a lock level assignment.

Valid Entries:

1- to 4-character override code

Default Value:

(No default)

(text class)

Specify the name for the group of text to display or accept the default classification name. The system default classification is STANDARD. You can establish a session default name with the SET TEXT class-name command, where class-name is up to 32 characters. For more information, see Setting Session Default Values (see page 107).

Valid Entries:

1 to 32 characters

Default Value:

STANDARD

Text Maintenance Panel

After completing your entries, press Enter. If there are no errors, CA Datacom Datadictionary displays a Text Maintenance panel similar to the following:

```
=>
=>
=>
--------------------------------------------------------------------------------
DDOL: ANCHORED OCCURRENCE FOR TEXT MAINTENANCE

TYPE  OCCURRENCE   STA VER
 BAS  ORDER-ENTRY    P  003
--------------------------------------------------------------------------T05U
Text Maintenance  Class STANDARD
====== ======================== T O P ===================================
000001    The Application Demonstration System is a generic representation
000002 of a customer order-entry system as it may appear in the business
000003 world.
000004    The overall system is designed modularly so that it may be enhanced
000005 without adversely affecting the basic design of the system.  Modularity
000006 allows the system to be expanded or enhanced for demonstration purposes
000007 or for the actual use of the system in a production environment.  The
000008 ORDER-ENTRY database consists of nine tables, each of which has
000009 minimally a primary key.  The database, as it is conceptualized, is
000010 fully normalized.  The actual physical database is a one-for-one
PF1=HELP  PF2=END  PF3=CLARIFY  PF4=PROCESS  PF5=MENU   PF6=STATUS
PF7=SCB   PF8=SCF  PF9=APPLY    PF10=PATH    PF11=NEXT  PF12=INPUT
```

When the display is longer than the screen, you can use the scroll commands or PF keys to move backward and forward through the display.

The panel displays the text and the text classification previously requested for the occurrence. If no text has been defined for the anchored occurrence, you see the message OCCURRENCE HAS NO ASSOCIATED TEXT and one blank line to add text. For more information and a complete list of the commands you can use on Text Maintenance panels, see Line Commands (see page 28).

The panel also illustrates the session status of SET MODE = NUM which lists line numbers to the left of text.

Add Text

If the occurrence does not have existing text, the panel displays the message OCCURRENCE HAS NO ASSOCIATED TEXT and one blank line to add text. Type the text for the occurrence in the blank line. If you need more space to enter text, you can insert lines on the panel. To insert additional lines on this panel:

1. Type **I** (Insert) and the number of lines you want to insert in the line number display one line prior to where you want the lines inserted. The line command to insert lines is **In**, where n is the number of lines.
2. Press Enter. The panel displays the original line, plus the inserted lines without line numbers. For more information, see Line Commands (see page 28).

After inserting more lines, type in the text.

Change Existing Text

To change existing text, type over the existing text. If the display of existing text is longer than the screen, you can use the scroll commands or PF keys to move backward and forward through the display to locate the desired line of text. For more information, see PF and PA Keys (see page 21).

You can also copy, repeat, and move text lines on the text maintenance panel. For more information, see Line Commands (see page 28).

If the text was entered in columns 73 through 79, you can view and change the text in those columns only on a panel without the line numbers. Use the SET NONUM command to remove the line numbers. If the text was entered in column 80, you must use batch reports to view the text in that column and batch transactions to maintain the text in that column.

Delete Existing Text

When you delete all lines of text in a classification, CA Datacom Datadictionary deletes the classification.

- To delete a single line of text, type **D** in the line number of the line of text to be deleted.
- To delete a line of text on a panel without the line numbers displayed (use the SET NONUM command), type the DELETE command on a command line, place the cursor on the line to be deleted and press Enter.
- To delete a block of text, type **DD** in the line number of the first line and last line of the block to be deleted and press Enter.
- To delete a block of text from a specific line through the bottom of existing text, type **DB** in the line number of the first line of text to be deleted and press Enter. This deletes the line of text and all lines of existing text following this line.
- To delete a block of text from a specific line through the top of existing text, type **DT** in the line number of the last line of text to be deleted and press Enter. This deletes the line of text and all lines of existing text preceding this line.

After completing your entries, press PF9 (APPLY). If there are no errors, CA Datacom Datadictionary displays the DATADICTIONARY Entity Maintenance panel with a message confirming successful completion of the function.

Chapter 5: DBMAINT Mode - DATACOM/DB Structure Maintenance

The DBMAINT Mode is specifically designed for you to use to create and maintain CA Datacom/DB Model structures. See the *CA Datacom Datadictionary User Guide* for explanations and illustrations of the Models, their rules and relationships.

Organization

This chapter is organized alphabetically by the functions available in DBMAINT Mode as follows:

- Add Structures
- Catalog a DATABASE Structure
- Copy Structures
- Delete Structures
- Disable and Enable Structures
- Display Structures
- Modify Structures
- Obsolete Structures
- Restore Structures
- Set Default Values
- Transfer a Substructure
- Update Attribute-Values
- Verify a DATABASE Structure

Defining CA Datacom/DB Model Structures

Defining your CA Datacom/DB Model structures in CA Datacom Datadictionary include:

- Creating a DATABASE occurrence
- Adding one or more AREA occurrences
- Adding one or more TABLE substructures for each AREA
- Adding one or more KEY occurrences for each TABLE
- Adding one or more ELEMENT occurrences for each TABLE
- Defining one or more FIELD occurrences for each TABLE
- Defining which FIELD occurrences are contained in a KEY
- Defining which FIELD occurrences are contained in an ELEMENT
- Creating DATAVIEW occurrences for use by CA Ideal and CA MetaCOBOL+
- Defining additional attributes for occurrences in the database structure

For more information, additional examples, and the step-by-step procedures to define a CA Datacom/DB database, see the *CA Datacom Datadictionary User Guide*.

Optional tasks that you can perform in DBMAINT Mode include the following:

- Assigning additional attribute-values for the attributes which are not displayed on the panels
- Designating aliases for the occurrence
- Assigning descriptors to group occurrences for CA Datacom Datadictionary functions
- Retrieving, updating, adding, or deleting the relationships of an occurrence
- Entering free-form, unedited text data to supplement information stored in the attribute-values of the occurrence
- Assigning a lock level to restrict access to an occurrence
- Assigning a password to an occurrence
- Updating the name of an occurrence

When using the processing modes, select a function by entering the option number for that function in the space indicated on the menu panels or enter a command on a command line. A prompter panel is displayed where you enter the keywords for the command. You can skip the prompter panel for a function by entering the full command on the command line.

You can use the following commands in the DBMAINT Mode. For more information and an explanation of each command and the valid keywords, see Online Commands (see page 39):

ADD	DISABLE	OFF	SPLIT
APPLY	DISPLAY	OFFON	SRB
BOTTOM	ENABLE	PARENT	SRF
CATALOG	END	PARTITION	STATUS
COMMAND	HELP	POSITION	TIME
COMBINE	INPUT	PROCESS	TOP
COPY	MARGIN	PROFILE	TRNSFER
CREATE	MODIFY	RESET PREFIX	UPDATE
DEFINE	NEXT	RESTORE	VERIFY
DELETE	OBSOLETE	SET	

Menu Panel - Structure Maintenance Mode

When you select the CA Datacom/DB Structure Maintenance Mode, option 1 on the DATADICTIONARY Mode Select Panel, CA Datacom Datadictionary presents the menu panel displaying the CA Datacom/DB Model structures and substructures.

You can select a structure or substructure by entering the option number in the space indicated or by entering a command on a command line. You can skip the prompter panels for a function by entering the full command on the command line.

Note: If CA Ideal is not installed on your system, the OFF option appears in place of the CA Ideal option on the panel.

```
=>
=>
=>
--------------------------------------------------------------------------------
DATACOM/DB Structure Maintenance
                                                                          P01M
Enter desired option number ===> __    (There are 09 options on the menu)

 1. DATABASE (BAS)         Database structure maintenance
 2. AREA     (ARA)         Area structure maintenance
 3. TABLE    (TBL)         Table structure maintenance
 4. KEY      (KEY)         Key structure maintenance
 5. ELEMENT  (ELM)         Element structure maintenance
 6. DATAVIEW (DVW)         Dataview structure maintenance
 7. SET MODE               Reset DATADICTIONARY processing mode
 8. IDEAL                  Transfer to IDEAL application
 9. OFF                    End session
```

When you select a structure or substructure by typing the desired option number and pressing Enter, you receive a Structure Functions Menu for the structure or substructure listing the functions that you can request to perform.

```
=>
=>
=>
--------------------------------------------------------------------------_------
DATACOM/DB Structure Maintenance                    DB Structure Functions
                                                                          P01M
Enter desired option number ===> 1_    (There are 12 options on the menu)

 1. CREATE    (CRE BAS)         Create a database structure
 2. MODIFY    (MOD BAS)         Modify a database structure
 3. DELETE    (DEL BAS)         Delete a database structure
 4. VERIFY    (VER BAS)         Verify a database structure
 5. SET       (SET BAS)         Set a database structure
 6. COPY      (COP BAS)         Copy a database structure
 7. RESTORE   (RST BAS)         Restore a database structure
 8. DISABLE   (DISAB BAS)       Disable a database structure
 9. ENABLE    (ENAB BAS)        Enable a database structure
10. DISPLAY   (DIS BAS)         Display a database structure
11. CATALOG   (CAT BAS)         Catalog a database structure
12. OBSOLETE  (OBS BAS)         Obsolete a database structure
```

When you type the option number of the selected function in the indicated space after "Enter desired option number" and press Enter, you obtain the prompter panel for the function. Use the prompter panel to insert the required keywords and as many of the optional keywords as necessary to complete the command.

Add Structures

Use the CREATE function to define the occurrence that is the root occurrence of a structure. The CA Datacom/DB Model has two structures, the DATABASE structure and the DATAVIEW structure. Use the ADD function to define the occurrence that is the base of a substructure. In the CA Datacom/DB Model, the substructures are the AREA, TABLE, KEY, and ELEMENT. Use the DEFINE function to specify the FIELD occurrences in a TABLE, KEY, or ELEMENT substructure.

Add AREA Substructures

Use the ADD AREA function to define the base occurrence of an AREA substructure. CA Datacom Datadictionary automatically relates the AREA occurrence to the existing DATABASE occurrence that you specify.

How to Use

Use one of the following procedures to perform this function:

- Select the ADD option on the AREA Structure Functions Menu, fill in the following prompter panel and complete the AREA definition panel.
- Use an ADD command (see ADD (see page 42)) for an AREA and complete the AREA definition panel.
- Type the MOD margin command in the line number of a DATABASE on an indented structure display. Retrieve the DATABASE with PF4 (PROCESS) and complete an entry for an AREA in the AREA section on the DATABASE definition panel.

When you select the ADD option on the AREA Structure Functions Panel, you receive the following prompter panel:

```
 =>
 =>
 =>
 1-DDOL000196A - CMPP - PLEASE COMPLETE REQUIRED INFORMATION FOR COMMAND
--------------------------------------------------------------------------------
 DATACOM/DB Structure Maintenance
                                                                          TACF
 ADD AREA     _________________________________
 ADD ARA      (name)

 TO  DATABASE _________________________________ in STATUS ____
 TO  BAS      (name)                               STA    (status)

 with PASSWORD    using LOCK 0         LIKE _________________________________
      PSWD   (pswd)     LOC     (lock) LIKE (name)









 PF1=HELP  PF2=END  PF3=CLARIFY  PF4=PROCESS  PF5=MENU   PF6=STATUS
 PF7=SCB   PF8=SCF  PF9=APPLY    PF10=PATH    PF11=NEXT  PF12=INPUT
```

AREA (name)

(Required) Specify the name for the occurrence you are adding.

Valid Entries:

1- to 32-character name

Default Value:

(No default)

DATABASE (name)

(Required) Supply the name of the existing occurrence.

Valid Entries:

1- to 32-character name

Default Value:

(No default)

(status)

(Required) Specify the status of the existing occurrence.

Valid Entries:

T001—T999

Default Value:

(No default)

(pswd)

(Optional) Specify a password to protect this occurrence from unauthorized updates. For information about protecting definitions, see the *CA Datacom Datadictionary User Guide*.

Valid Entries:

1 to 4 alphanumeric characters

Default Value:

(No default)

(lock)

(Optional) Specify a lock level to restrict access to this occurrence. See the section on protecting definitions in the *CA Datacom Datadictionary User Guide*.

Valid Entries:

0, 1, or 2

Default Value:

0

LIKE (name)

(Optional) Specify the name of an existing AREA occurrence in the same status to use as the model for the occurrence you are adding. Any aliases or descriptors assigned to the existing occurrence are not duplicated for the new occurrence.

Valid Entries:

1- to 32-character name

Default Value:

(No default)

When you press Enter, the AREA definition panel appears. Complete the definition of the AREA occurrence by assigning attribute-values in the AREA ATTRIBUTES region.

```
=>
=>
=>
1-DDOL000407I - UAIP - AREA HAS NO RELATED TABLE
--------------------------------------------------------------------------------
DATACOM/DB STRUCTURE MAINTENANCE                                        MODIFY
                                                                          TUAU
.............................. AREA  ATTRIBUTES ............................
Name: ACCTS                                  Status/Version: T001
DB-Name: ___  Blksz: _____  Space-Mgt: _  Slack: ____

..............................TABLE  ATTRIBUTES ............................
       Name                     Mstr-Ky          Cluster  Compress
        DB-Nm  SQL Pa Log Recvr Chg Dup Pipe     Len Id    Y/N Exit  Pswd  Lock
====== ======================== T O P  ========================================

000001  _______________________________
         ___   _   _   _  _ _ _ _  _      ___ ___   _   _____        _
====== ================== B O T T O M  ========================================


PF1=HELP   PF2=END  PF3=CLARIFY  PF4=PROCESS  PF5=MENU    PF6=STATUS
PF7=SCB    PF8=SCF  PF9=APPLY    PF10=PATH    PF11=NEXT   PF12=INPUT
```

The following list describes each attribute, the valid entries, and the default (if one exists). Attributes that require an entry are highlighted on your terminal. Attributes which are not highlighted indicate that an entry is optional. If you do not assign a value to these attributes, they default to the value assigned in CA Datacom Datadictionary.

DB-Name:

(Required) Specify a name that is unique among the areas defined to the DATABASE structure. It cannot contain leading, embedded, or trailing blanks (X'40'). CA Datacom/DB uses this name to identify the area.

Note: If this area is to contain one or more partitioned table structures, this attribute must have a value of $$P.

For more information, see the DATACOM-NAME attribute-type for AREA occurrences in the C*A Datacom Datadictionary Attribute Reference Guide*.

Valid Entries:

A unique set of three characters where the first character is alphabetic

Default Value:

(No default)

Blksz:

(Required) Specify the physical block size of the area.

For more information, see the BLOCK-SIZE attribute-type for AREA occurrences in the C*A Datacom Datadictionary Attribute Reference Guide*.

Valid Entries:

Minimum: 512 bytes

Maximum: Track size or 32760 bytes, whichever is less

Default Value:

(No default)

Space-Mgt:

(Optional) Specify the space management option.

Valid Entries:

0 - no space reclamation

1 - basic space reclamation

2 - wraparound

3 - clustering

Default Value:

1

Slack:

(Optional) Specify the number of bytes reserved in the data block area for the expansion of compressed records if the displayed attribute-value is different from the desired value. Space is provided for compressed records that are prone to expand over time due to updates.

Valid Entries:

Number less than block size

Default Value:

(No default)

Add Tables to the AREA

The TABLE ATTRIBUTES region of the panel contains one set of lines to define a TABLE substructure. You can add more lines with the line commands to define additional TABLE substructures on this panel.

Name

(Required) Specify the name for the TABLE occurrence you are adding.

Valid Entries:

1- to 32-character name

Default Value:

(No default)

DB-Nm

(Required) Specify a name that is unique among the tables defined to the DATABASE structure.

For more information, see the DATACOM-NAME attribute-type for TABLE occurrences in the C*A Datacom Datadictionary Attribute Reference Guide*.

Valid Entries:

A unique set of three characters where the first character is alphabetic

Default Value:

(No default)

SQL

(Optional) Enter Y to indicate that you want this table to be accessible using all SQL statements. Enter an R (read-only) if the table is to be accessible for SQL using only the read statements (SELECT, FETCH, and so on). For more information about restrictions for creating SQL accessible tables, see the *CA Datacom/DB SQL User Guide* and the SQL-INTENT attribute-type for TABLE occurrences in the *CA Datacom Datadictionary Attribute Reference Guide*.

Specifying N means that no SQL access is allowed.

Valid Entries:

N, Y, or R

Default Value:

N

Pa

(Optional) Specify the role of the table in partitioning.

N - Specifies the table cannot be involved in any partitioning

P - Specifies the table can be a table partition

R - Specifies the table can be partitioned but with restricted access

Y - Specifies the table can be partitioned

Note: If this attribute has a value of Y or R, the DB-Name attribute of the area must have a value of $$P.

For more information, see the PARTITION attribute-type for TABLE occurrences in the *CA Datacom Datadictionary Attribute Reference Guide*.

Valid Entries:

N, P, R, or Y

Default Value:

N

Log

(Optional) Specify Y (Yes) if CA Datacom/DB is to log all maintenance against this table in the CA Datacom/DB Log Area. If this value is Y, CA Datacom Datadictionary automatically sets the RECOVERY attribute-value to Y.

For more information, see the LOGGING attribute-type for TABLE occurrences in the *CA Datacom Datadictionary Attribute Reference Guide*.

Valid Entries:

Y or N

Default Value:

Y

Recvr

(Optional) Specify Y (yes) to use CA Datacom/DB recovery facilities.

For more information, see the RECOVERY attribute-type for TABLE occurrences in the *CA Datacom Datadictionary Attribute Reference Guide*.

Valid Entries:

Y or N

Default Value:

Y

Chg (under Mstr-Ky)

(Optional) Specify Y (Yes) if the data in the Master Key can be changed.

If the TABLE is created in SQL, the value defaults to Y.

For more information, see the CHNG-MASTER-KEY attribute-type for TABLE occurrences in the C*A Datacom Datadictionary Attribute Reference Guide*.

Valid Entries:

N or Y

Default Value:

N

Dup (under Mstr-Ky)

(Optional) Specify Y (Yes) if the data in the Master Key can be duplicated.

If the TABLE is created through SQL, the value defaults to Y. For more information, see the DUPE-MASTER-KEY attribute-type for TABLE occurrences in the *CA Datacom Datadictionary Attribute Reference Guide*.

Valid Entries:

N or Y

Default Value:

N

Pipe

(Optional) Specify Y (Yes) if CA Datacom/DB is to use the pipeline feature.

For more information, see the PIPELINE-OPTION attribute-type for TABLE occurrences in the C*A Datacom Datadictionary Attribute Reference Guide*.

Valid Entries:

Y or N

Default Value:

Y

Cluster

(Optional) Use the next two attributes to specify whether CA Datacom/DB is to use the clustering space management option.

To use clustering, the SPACE-MNGMNT attribute for AREAs must be 3. For more information, see the *CA Datacom/DB Database and System Administration Guide*.

Len

Specify the number of high-order digits of the Native Key that constitute the cluster key of the table.

For more information, see the CLUSTER-KEY-LEN attribute-type for TABLE occurrences in the C*A Datacom Datadictionary Attribute Reference Guide*.

Valid Entries: 1-177

Default Value: 0

Id

(Optional) Specify an identification number if the table uses the clustering space management option.

For more information, see the CLUSTER-KEY-ID attribute-type for TABLE occurrences in the C*A Datacom Datadictionary Attribute Reference Guide*.

Valid Entries: A previously unassigned 3-digit KEY occurrence DATACOM-ID from 1 to 999

Default Value: If clustering is specified, but no Len field is entered, CA Datacom Datadictionary generates a unique DATACOM-ID for the key within the DATABASE structure.

If clustering is not specified, 0 is used.

Compress

(Optional) Use the next two attributes to specify if CA Datacom/DB is to use compression with this table. Compression removes three or more consecutive blanks, character zeros, or binary zeros.

Y/N

(Optional) Specify Y (yes) if CA Datacom/DB is to use the standard CA Datacom/DB data compression facility for this table.

For more information, see the COMPRESSION attribute-type for TABLE occurrences in the C*A Datacom Datadictionary Attribute Reference Guide*.

Valid Entries: N or Y

Default Value: N

Exit

(Optional) Supply the name of the compression exit to implement a user compression routine to compress this table.

Fore more information, See the COMPRESS-EXIT attribute-type for TABLE occurrences in the C*A Datacom Datadictionary Attribute Reference Guide*.

Valid Entries: 1- to 8-character name of routine

Default Value: (No default)

Pswd

(Optional) Specify a password to protect this occurrence from unauthorized updates. For more information, see the section about protecting definitions in the C*A Datacom Datadictionary User Guide*.

Valid Entries:

1 to 4 alphanumeric characters

Default Value:

(No default)

Lock

(Optional) Specify a lock level to restrict access to this occurrence. For more information, see the section on protecting definitions in the C*A Datacom Datadictionary User Guide*.

Valid Entries:

0, 1, or 2

Default Value:

0

Press PF9 (APPLY) after completing your entries. If there are no errors, CA Datacom Datadictionary displays an indented structure containing the AREA occurrence and the TABLE occurrences that you defined.

You can enter margin commands on the indented structure to place an occurrence and a function in the online work queue. For example, enter the DEF margin command in the line number for the TABLE occurrence to define the FIELD occurrences for the TABLE substructure. For more information, see Define FIELD Occurrences to a TABLE (see page 297).

Add ELEMENT Substructures

The ADD ELEMENT function allows you to define the base occurrence of an ELEMENT substructure. CA Datacom Datadictionary automatically relates the ELEMENT occurrence to the existing TABLE occurrence that you specify.

An element contains one or more contiguous fields. Because elements are the units of data transfer between the database and programs, define elements that contain groups of fields that are usually accessed together by your programs.

You can define an ELEMENT occurrence by using one of the following procedures:

- Select the ADD option on the ELEMENT Structure Functions Menu Panel, fill in the following prompter panel and complete the ELEMENT definition panel.
- Enter an ADD command (see ADD (see page 42)) for the ELEMENT occurrence and complete the definition panel.
- Type the MOD margin command in the line number of a TABLE substructure on an indented structure or index display. Retrieve the TABLE with PF4 (PROCESS) and complete an entry for an ELEMENT in the ELEMENT section on the TABLE definition panel.

When you select the ADD option on the ELEMENT Structure Functions Panel, you receive the following prompter panel:

```
 =>
 =>
 =>
 1-DDOL000196A - CMPP - PLEASE COMPLETE REQUIRED INFORMATION FOR COMMAND
--------------------------------------------------------------------------------
 DATACOM/DB Structure Maintenance
                                                                          TACF
 ADD ELEMENT  _________________________________
 ADD ELM      (name)

 TO  TABLE    _________________________________ in STATUS ____
 TO  TBL      (name)                               STA   (status)

 with PASSWORD     using LOCK 0       LIKE _________________________________
      PSWD   (pswd)      LOC   (lock) LIKE (name)









 PF1=HELP  PF2=END  PF3=CLARIFY  PF4=PROCESS  PF5=MENU   PF6=STATUS
 PF7=SCB   PF8=SCF  PF9=APPLY    PF10=PATH    PF11=NEXT  PF12=INPUT
```

The following list describes each field, the valid entries and the default (if one exists). Fields that require an entry are highlighted on your terminal. Fields which are not highlighted indicate that an entry is optional.

ELEMENT (name)

(Required) Specify the name for the occurrence you are adding.

Valid Entries:

1- to 32-character name

Default Value:

(No default)

TABLE (name)

(Required) Specify the name of the existing occurrence.

Valid Entries:

1- to 32-character name

Default Value:

(No default)

(status)

(Required) Specify the status of the existing occurrence.

Valid Entries:

T001—T999

Default Value:

(No default)

(pswd)

(Optional) Specify a password to protect this occurrence from unauthorized updates. For more information, see the section about protecting definitions in the *CA Datacom Datadictionary User Guide*.

Valid Entries:

1 to 4 alphanumeric characters

Default Value:

(No default)

(lock)

(Optional) Specify a lock level to restrict access to this occurrence. See the section on protecting definitions in the C*A Datacom Datadictionary User Guide*.

Valid Entries:

0, 1, or 2

Default Value:

0

LIKE (name)

(Optional) Specify the name of an existing ELEMENT occurrence in the same status to use as the model for the occurrence you are adding. When you use the LIKE option with an ELEMENT occurrence, the FIELD occurrences associated with the ELEMENT are not carried forward.

Note: Any aliases or descriptors assigned to the existing occurrence are not duplicated for the new occurrence. Define these separately.

Valid Entries:

1- to 32-character name

Default Value:

(No default)

When you press Enter, the ELEMENT definition panel appears. Define FIELD occurrences to the TABLE before they can appear on this definition panel. The definition panel can be used to define fields as components of an element in either of two methods:

- Implicit method
- Explicit method

Implicit Method

To use the implicit method, use First Field and Last Field attributes to indicate the FIELD occurrence at the beginning and the FIELD occurrence at the end of the contiguous group of fields in the list you are defining to the element.

All fields between the two specified fields, including the designated First Field and Last Field, become components of the element. CA Datacom/DB uses these attribute-values to identify the element. This method eliminates the need to scroll through multiple panels of fields to define an element.

If you want to define a compiler name or an assembler name for specific fields, scroll through the FILE Maintenance Panel to enter the names on the panel.

Complete the definition of the ELEMENT occurrence by specifying the First Field and Last Field attributes in the ELEMENT attribute region. Press PF9 (APPLY) after completing your entries, . If there are no errors, CA Datacom Datadictionary displays a Field Summary Panel for the element with a message confirming successful maintenance.

```
=>
=>
=>
1-DDOL000407I - 12IP - ELEMENT HAS NO RELATED FIELDS
--------------------------------------------------------------------------------
DATACOM/DB STRUCTURE MAINTENANCE                                          ADD
                                                                         TUEU
........................... ELEMENT ATTRIBUTES ...........................
Name    : ACCTS                          Status/Version: T001
Table : ACCTS
DB-Name: _____
First Field: ______________________________
Last Field : ______________________________
............................ FIELD ATTRIBUTES ............................
         Field Name
         Include?  Compiler-Name                    Assembler-Name
====== = ================== T O P ======  ================================

000001     CUST-ID
           N
000002     ORD-ID
           N
PF1=HELP  PF2=END  PF3=CLARIFY  PF4=PROCESS  PF5=MENU   PF6=STATUS    MORE....
PF7=SCB   PF8=SCF  PF9=APPLY    PF10=PATH    PF11=NEXT  PF12=INPUT
```

The following list describes each attribute, the valid entries, and the default (if one exists). Attributes that require an entry are highlighted on your terminal. Attributes which are not highlighted indicate that an entry is optional. If you do not assign a value to these attributes, they default to the value assigned in CA Datacom Datadictionary.

DB-Name:

(Required) Specify a name that is unique within the TABLE substructure. CA Datacom/DB uses this name to identify this element.

For more information, see the DATACOM-NAME attribute-type for ELEMENT occurrences in the C*A Datacom Datadictionary Attribute Reference Guide*.

Valid Entries:

Five alphanumeric characters

Default Value:

(No default)

First Field:

Specify the first field in the element. You can enter $FIRST if the FIELD occurrence is the first field in the TABLE substructure. Otherwise, enter the FIELD occurrence name.

Valid Entries:

A FIELD occurrence name
$FIRST

Default Value:

(No default, if you use this method)

Last Field:

Specify the last field in the element. You can enter $LAST if the FIELD occurrence is the last field in the TABLE substructure. Otherwise, enter the FIELD occurrence name.

Valid Entries:

A FIELD occurrence name
$LAST

Default Value:

(No default, if you use this method)

Compiler-Name

(Optional) If your site uses compiler names that are different from the occurrence names, specify the compiler name for the field within this element.

Valid Entries:

1- to 30-character compiler name

Default Value:

(No default)

Assembler-Name

(Optional) If your site uses Assembler names that are different from the occurrence names, specify the Assembler name for the field within this element.

Valid Entries:

1- to 8-character Assembler name

Default Value:

(No default)

Explicit Method

The explicit method requires using the *Include?* attribute in the FIELD ATTRIBUTES region to specify the fields which are components of the element.

```
.............................. FIELD ATTRIBUTES ..............................
         Field Name
         Include?     Compiler-Name                  Assembler-Name
====== = ================== T O P ======  ================================

000001   CUST-ID
         N
000002   ORD-ID
         N
PF1=HELP  PF2=END  PF3=CLARIFY  PF4=PROCESS  PF5=MENU   PF6=STATUS    MORE....
PF7=SCB   PF8=SCF  PF9=APPLY    PF10=PATH    PF11=NEXT  PF12=INPUT
```

If you use the explicit method to define fields to an element, CA Datacom Datadictionary assigns the name of the beginning FIELD occurrence of the group that you specify as the value for the First Field attribute. It assigns the name of the ending FIELD occurrence in the group you specify as the value for the Last Field attribute.

If you add any FIELD occurrences to the TABLE substructure after the element is defined, they are included as components of the element provided they are inserted on the Table FILE Maintenance Panel between the fields identified as the First Field and Last Field in the element. If you add them before the existing first field or after the existing last field, include them as components of the element by using this method.

Complete the definition of the ELEMENT occurrence by assigning attribute-values in the ELEMENT ATTRIBUTES region. Press PF9 (APPLY) after completing your entries, . If there are no errors, CA Datacom Datadictionary displays the FIELD occurrences with their attributes that are included in the ELEMENT occurrence and a message confirming successful maintenance.

The following list describes each attribute, the valid entries, and the default (if one exists). Attributes that require an entry are highlighted on your terminal. Attributes which are not highlighted indicate that an entry is optional. If you do not assign a value to these attributes, they default to the value assigned in CA Datacom Datadictionary.

DB-Name:

(Required) Specify a name that is unique within the TABLE substructure. CA Datacom/DB uses this name to identify this element.

See the DATACOM-NAME attribute-type for ELEMENT occurrences in the *CA Datacom Datadictionary Attribute Reference Guide* for more information.

Valid Entries:

Five alphanumeric characters

Default Value:

(No default)

Include?

The default value of N (no) is originally displayed on the ELEMENT definition panel, indicating that no fields have been defined to the element. Change the value from N to Y (yes) for each field you want to include in the element.

Valid Entries:

N or Y

Default Value:

N

Compiler-Name

(Optional) If your site uses compiler names that are different from the occurrence names, specify the compiler name for the field within this element.

Valid Entries:

1- to 30-character compiler name

Default Value:

(No default)

Assembler-Name

(Optional) If your site uses Assembler names that are different from the occurrence names, specify the Assembler name for the field within this element.

Valid Entries:

1- to 8-character Assembler name

Default Value:

(No default)

Add KEY Substructures

Use the ADD KEY function to define the base occurrence of a KEY substructure. CA Datacom Datadictionary automatically relates the KEY occurrence to the existing TABLE occurrence that you specify.

Adding keys can improve data retrieval. If a new KEY occurrence replaces an existing Master Key or Native Key, update the attribute-values for the previously defined Master or Native Key so it is no longer designated as a Master or Native Key. A table can have only one Master Key and one Native Key. A single KEY occurrence can be both the Master Key and the Native Key for a table.

How to Use

You can define a KEY occurrence by using one of the following procedures:

- Select the ADD option on the KEY Structure Functions Menu, fill in the following prompter panel and complete the KEY definition panel.
- Use an ADD command (see ADD (see page 42)) for a KEY occurrence and complete the definition panel.
- Type the MOD margin command in the line number of a TABLE substructure on an indented structure or index display. Retrieve the TABLE with PF4 (PROCESS) and complete an entry for a KEY in the KEY section on the TABLE definition panel.

When you select the ADD option on the KEY Structure Functions Panel, you receive the following prompter panel:

```
 =>
 =>
 =>
 1-DDOL000196A - CMPP - PLEASE COMPLETE REQUIRED INFORMATION FOR COMMAND
-------------------------------------------------------------------------------
 DATACOM/DB Structure Maintenance
                                                                          TACF
 ADD KEY      _________________________________
 ADD KEY      (name)

 TO  TABLE    _________________________________ in STATUS ____
 TO  TBL      (name)                               STA   (status)

 with PASSWORD      using LOCK 0       LIKE _________________________________
      PSWD    (pswd)      LOC  (lock)  LIKE (name)









 PF1=HELP   PF2=END  PF3=CLARIFY  PF4=PROCESS  PF5=MENU    PF6=STATUS
 PF7=SCB    PF8=SCF  PF9=APPLY    PF10=PATH    PF11=NEXT   PF12=INPUT
```

The following list describes each field, the valid entries and the default (if one exists). Fields that require an entry are highlighted on your terminal. Fields which are not highlighted indicate that an entry is optional.

KEY (name)

(Required) Specify the name for the occurrence you are adding.

Valid Entries:

1- to 32-character name

Default Value:

(No default)

TABLE (name)

(Required) Specify the name of the existing occurrence.

Valid Entries:

1- to 32-character name

Default Value:

(No default)

(status)

(Required) Specify the status of the existing TABLE occurrence.

Valid Entries:

T001—T999

Default Value:

(No default

(pswd)

(Optional) Specify a password to protect this occurrence from unauthorized updates. For more information, see the section on protecting definitions in the *CA Datacom Datadictionary User Guide*.

Valid Entries:

1 to 4 alphanumeric characters

Default Value:

(No default)

(lock)

(Optional) Specify a lock level to restrict access to this occurrence.

Valid Entries:

0, 1, or 2

Default Value:

0

LIKE (name)

(Optional) Specify the name of an existing KEY occurrence in the same status to use as the model for the occurrence you are adding. When you use the LIKE option with a KEY occurrence, the FIELD occurrences associated with the KEY are not carried forward.

Note: Any aliases or descriptors assigned to the existing occurrence are not duplicated for the new occurrence. Define these separately.

Valid Entries:

1- to 32-character name

Default Value:

(No default)

When you press Enter, the KEY definition panel appears. Complete the definition of the KEY occurrence by assigning attribute-values in the KEY ATTRIBUTES region.

```
 =>
 =>
 =>
 1-DDOL000407A - 09IP - KEY HAS NO RELATED FIELDS
-------------------------------------------------------------------------------
 DATACOM/DB STRUCTURE MAINTENANCE                                          ADD
                                                                          TUKU
 ............................ KEY ATTRIBUTES ..............................
 Name  : CUST-ID-KEY                       Status/Version: T001    Type: _
 Table : ACCTS
 DB-Name: _____  Id: ___  Master-Key: _  Native-Seq: _  Nil: _  Unique: _

 ..........................FIELD ATTRIBUTES ............................
     EC Field Name                                        Order Data-Sen Length
                 Compiler-Name                 Assembler-Name
 ==== = ================== T O P ====== ================== = ===== = ==== ===
 0001   ________________________________                    _       _      ___
                  ____________________________   ________
 ==== = ================ B O T T O M === ================== = ===== = ==== ===



 PF1=HELP  PF2=END  PF3=CLARIFY  PF4=PROCESS  PF5=MENU   PF6=STATUS
 PF7=SCB   PF8=SCF  PF9=APPLY    PF10=PATH    PF11=NEXT  PF12=INPUT
```

The following list describes each attribute, the valid entries, and the default (if one exists). Attributes that require an entry are highlighted on your terminal. Attributes which are not highlighted indicate that an entry is optional. If you do not assign a value to these attributes, they default to the value assigned in CA Datacom Datadictionary.

Type:

(Optional) Specify whether the key is an index or a partitioning key.

For more information, see the TYPE attribute-type for KEY occurrences in the C*A Datacom Datadictionary Attribute Reference Guide*.

Valid Entries:

I or P

Default Value:

I

DB-Name:

(Required) Type a name that is unique within the TABLE substructure. CA Datacom/DB uses this name to identify the key.

For more information, see the DATACOM-NAME attribute-type for KEY occurrences in the C*A Datacom Datadictionary Attribute Reference Guide*.

Valid Entries:

Five alphanumeric characters

Default Value:

(No default)

Id:

(Optional) Specify a number to identify the key internally. If you do not enter a value for this attribute, CA Datacom Datadictionary assigns a number that is unique within the DATABASE structure when the SET function is executed.

For more information, see the DATACOM-ID attribute-type for KEY occurrences in the *CA Datacom Datadictionary Attribute Reference Guide*.

Valid Entries:

1—999

Default Value:

CA Datacom Datadictionary assigns an available number when the SET function is executed if you do not enter a value.

Master-Key:

(Optional) Specify Y if this KEY occurrence is the Master Key of the table. A table can have only one Master Key. If the MASTER-KEY attribute-value is Y, the DATACOM-ID for the key must be unique for all KEY occurrences for the same table.

For more information, see the *CA Datacom/DB Database and System Administration Guide* for a detailed explanation of this attribute and to the MASTER-KEY attribute-type for KEY occurrences in the C*A Datacom Datadictionary Attribute Reference Guide*.

Valid Entries:

N or Y

Default Value:

N

Native-Seq:

(Optional) Specify Y if this KEY occurrence is the Native Key of the table. A table can have only one Native Key. However, the same KEY occurrence can be both the Master and Native Key.

For more information, see the NATIVE-KEY attribute-type for KEY occurrences in the C*A Datacom Datadictionary Attribute Reference Guide*.

Valid Entries:

N or Y

Default Value:

N

Nil:

(Optional) Specify Y if keys that are all blanks (X'40') or all binary zeros (X'00') are included in the CA Datacom/DB index. Specify N if these values are excluded from the index.

For more information, see the INCLUDE-NIL-KEY attribute-type for KEY occurrences in the C*A Datacom Datadictionary Attribute Reference Guide*.

Valid Entries:

Y or N

Default Value:

Y

Unique:

(Optional) Specify Y if the value of the key must be unique within the table.

For more information, see the UNIQUE attribute-type for KEY occurrences in the C*A Datacom Datadictionary Attribute Reference Guide*.

Valid Entries:

N or Y

Default Value:

N

Define Fields to the Key

Use the following descriptions when defining the fields that comprise the key. This region contains one line to define one field. To insert additional lines on this panel:

1. Type **I** (Insert) and the number of lines you want to insert in the line number display one line before where you want the lines inserted.
2. Press Enter. The panel displays the original line, plus the inserted lines without line numbers. For more information, see Line Commands (see page 28).

Field Name

(Required) Specify the FIELD occurrence name. The FIELD occurrence must already be defined to the TABLE substructure.

For more information, see the KEY-FIELD-NAME attribute-type for KEY occurrences in the C*A Datacom Datadictionary Attribute Reference Guide*.

Valid Entries:

1- to 32-character name

Default Value:

(No default)

Order

(Optional) Specify whether CA Datacom/DB is to sequence a simple field in the key in ascending (A) or descending (D) order.

For more information, see the ORDER attribute-type for FIELD and KEY occurrences in the C*A Datacom Datadictionary Attribute Reference Guide*.

Valid Entries:

A or D

Default Value:

A

Data-Sensitive

(Optional) Specify Y (yes) for the attribute-value if you want CA Datacom/DB to treat the key as data sensitive during sorting.

You can specify Y only for simple fields with the following data types: B (length 2 or 4), D, E, L, N, S, 2, and 4.

If the KEY is created through SQL, the value defaults to Y.

For more information, see the DATA-SENSITIVE attribute-type for FIELD and KEY occurrences in the C*A Datacom Datadictionary Attribute Reference Guide*.

Valid Entries:

N or Y

Default Value:

N

Compiler-Name

(Optional) If your site uses compiler names that are different from the occurrence names, specify the compiler name for the field.

Valid Entries:

1- to 30-character compiler name

Default Value:

(No default)

ASM-Name

(Optional) If your site uses Assembler names that are different from the occurrence names, specify the Assembler name for the field.

Valid Entries:

1- to 8-character Assembler name

Default Value:

(No default)

Press PF9 (APPLY) after completing your entries. If there are no errors, CA Datacom Datadictionary displays the Field Summary Panel with the message confirming successful field maintenance.

If an entry for a field is incorrect, an error code is received in the column to the left of *Field Name* on the Field Attribute Panel when you press PF9 (APPLY). For more information, see the section on field maintenance error codes in the *CA Datacom/DB Message Reference Guide*.

Add TABLE Substructures

Use the ADD TABLE function to define the base occurrence of a TABLE substructure. CA Datacom Datadictionary automatically relates the TABLE occurrence to the existing AREA occurrence that you specify.

How to Use

Use one of the following procedures to perform this function:

- Select the ADD option on the TABLE Structure Functions Menu Panel, fill in the following prompter panel and complete the TABLE definition panel.
- Use an ADD command (see ADD (see page 42)) for a TABLE occurrence and complete the definition panel.
- Type the MOD margin command in the line number of an AREA on an indented structure display. Retrieve the AREA with PF4 (PROCESS) and complete an entry for a TABLE occurrence in the TABLE section on the AREA definition panel.

When you select the ADD option on the TABLE Structure Functions Panel, you receive the following prompter panel:

```
 =>
 =>
 =>
 1-DDOL000196A - CMPP - PLEASE COMPLETE REQUIRED INFORMATION FOR COMMAND
--------------------------------------------------------------------------------
 DATACOM/DB Structure Maintenance
                                                                          TACF
 ADD TABLE     _________________________________
 ADD TBL       (name)

 TO  AREA      _________________________________ in STATUS ____
 TO  ARA       (name)                               STA   (status)

 with PASSWORD      using LOCK 0     LIKE _________________________________
      PSWD    (pswd)      LOC (lock) LIKE (name)









 PF1=HELP  PF2=END  PF3=CLARIFY  PF4=PROCESS  PF5=MENU   PF6=STATUS
 PF7=SCB   PF8=SCF  PF9=APPLY    PF10=PATH    PF11=NEXT  PF12=INPUT
```

The following list describes each field, the valid entries and the default (if one exists). Fields that require an entry are highlighted on your terminal. Fields which are not highlighted indicate that an entry is optional.

TABLE (name)

(Required) Specify the name for the occurrence you are adding.

Valid Entries:

1- to 32-character name

Default Value:

(No default)

AREA (name)

(Required) Specify the name of the existing occurrence.

Valid Entries:

1- to 32-character name

Default Value:

(No default)

(status)

(Required) Specify the status of the existing occurrence.

Valid Entries:

T001—T999

Default Value:

(No default)

(pswd)

(Optional) Specify a password to protect this occurrence from unauthorized updates. For more information, see the section about protecting definitions in the C*A Datacom Datadictionary User Guide*.

Valid Entries:

1 to 4 alphanumeric characters

Default Value:

(No default)

(lock)

(Optional) Specify a lock level to restrict access to this occurrence. For more information, see the section about protecting definitions in the C*A Datacom Datadictionary User Guide*.

Valid Entries:

0, 1, or 2

Default Value:

0

LIKE (name)

(Optional) Specify the name of an existing TABLE occurrence in the same status to use as the model for this occurrence. When you model a TABLE substructure, you also model its FIELD, KEY, and ELEMENT occurrences.

Note: Any aliases or descriptors assigned to the existing occurrence are not duplicated for the new occurrence. Define these separately.

If you use this option, any constraints defined to the TABLE substructure are copied with the TABLE .

Valid Entries:

1- to 32-character name

Default Value:

(No default)

When you press Enter, the TABLE definition panel appears.

```
 =>
 =>
 =>
 1-DDOL000407I - UTIP - TABLE HAS NO RELATED KEYS/ELEMENTS
-------------------------------------------------------------------------------
 DATACOM/DB STRUCTURE MAINTENANCE                                      MODIFY
                                                                         TUTU
 ............................ TABLE ATTRIBUTES ..............................
 Name: ACCTS                              Status: T001     Partition: _
 DB-Name: ___   SQL:   Logging: _  Recovery: _  Master-Key ( Chg: _  Dup: _ )
 Pipeline: _ Cluster-Ky ( Len: ___ Id: ___ ) Compress ( Y/N: _ Exit:           )

 ......................... KEY/ELEMENT ATTRIBUTES ........................
       Type                                        ....Key Only.....
       K/E Name                            DB-NM Id Mst Nat Nil Unq Ty Pswd Lck
 ====== =  ==================== T O P === ===== === =   =   =   =  =  ====  =
 000001 _  ____________________________ _____ ___ _   _   _   _  _  ____  _
 ====== =  ================== B O T T O M  ===== === =   =   =   =  =  ====  =



 PF1=HELP  PF2=END   PF3=CLARIFY  PF4=PROCESS  PF5=MENU    PF6=STATUS
 PF7=SCB   PF8=SCF   PF9=APPLY    PF10=PATH    PF11=NEXT   PF12=INPUT
```

The following list describes each attribute, the valid entries, and the default (if one exists). Attributes that require an entry are highlighted on your terminal. Attributes which are not highlighted indicate that an entry is optional. If you do not assign a value to these attributes, they default to the value assigned in CA Datacom Datadictionary.

Partition:

(Optional) Specify the role of the table in partitioning.

N - Specifies the table can be not involved in any partitioning

P - Specifies that the table can be a table partition of the table

R - Specifies the table can be partitioned but with restricted access

Y - Specifies the table can be partitioned

Note: If this attribute has a value of Y or R, the AREA specified must have a DATACOM-NAME attribute of $$P.

For more information, see the PARTITION attribute-type for TABLE occurrences in the *CA Datacom Datadictionary Attribute Reference Guide*.

Valid Entries:

N, P, R, or Y

Default Value:

N

DB-Name:

(Required) Specify a name that is unique among the tables defined to the DATABASE structure. For more information, see the DATACOM-NAME attribute-type for TABLE occurrences in the C*A Datacom Datadictionary Attribute Reference Guide*.

Valid Entries:

A unique set of three characters where the first character is alphabetic

Default Value:

(No default)

SQL:

(Optional) Enter Y to indicate that you want this table to be accessible using all SQL statements or R (read-only) if the table is to be accessible for SQL using only the read statements (SELECT, FETCH, and so on).

For more information, see the *CA Datacom/DB SQL User Guide* for details on restrictions for creating SQL accessible tables and the SQL-INTENT attribute-type for TABLE occurrences in the *CA Datacom Datadictionary Attribute Reference Guide*.

Specifying N means that no SQL access is allowed.

Valid Entries:

N, Y, or R

Default Value:

N

Logging:

(Optional) Specify Y if CA Datacom/DB is to log all maintenance against this table in the CA Datacom/DB Log Area. If this value is Y, CA Datacom Datadictionary automatically sets the RECOVERY attribute-value to Y.

For more information, see the LOGGING attribute-type for TABLE occurrences in the *CA Datacom Datadictionary Attribute Reference Guide*.

Valid Entries:

Y or N

Default Value:

Y

Recovery:

(Optional) We strongly recommend that RECOVERY be set to Y (yes). Many facilities are only available when RECOVERY=Y.

If you plan to use CA Datacom/DB recovery facilities, enter Y (yes). When you specify Y, 8 bytes are added and reserved in each table entry for logging purposes (current or future). If LOGGING is Y, CA Datacom Datadictionary automatically sets RECOVERY to Y. Tables defined using the SQL CREATE TABLE command have RECOVERY set to Y. For more information, see the *CA Datacom/DB Database and System Administration Guide*.

Valid Entries:

Y or N

Default Value:

Y

Master-Key (Chg:)

(Optional) Specify Y if the data in the Master Key can be changed.

If the TABLE is created in SQL, the value defaults to Y.

For more information, see the CHNG-MASTER-KEY attribute-type for TABLE occurrences in the C*A Datacom Datadictionary Attribute Reference Guide*.

Valid Entries:

N or Y

Default Value:

N

Master-Key (Dup:)

(Optional) Specify Y if the data in the Master Key can be duplicated.

If the TABLE is created through SQL, the value defaults to Y. For more information, see the DUPE-MASTER-KEY attribute-type for TABLE occurrences in the *CA Datacom Datadictionary Attribute Reference Guide*.

Valid Entries:

N or Y

Default Value:

N

Pipeline:

(Optional) Specify Y if CA Datacom/DB is to use the pipeline feature.

For more information, see the PIPELINE-OPTION attribute-type for TABLE occurrences in the C*A Datacom Datadictionary Attribute Reference Guide*.

Valid Entries:

Y or N

Default Value:

Y

Cluster-Ky

(Optional) Use the next two attributes to specify whether CA Datacom/DB is to use the clustering space management option.

To use clustering, the SPACE-MNGMNT attribute for AREAs must be 3. For more information, see the *CA Datacom/DB Database and System Administration Guide*.

Len:

Specify the number of high-order digits of the Native Key that constitute the cluster key of the table.

For more information, see the CLUSTER-KEY-LEN attribute-type for TABLE occurrences in the C*A Datacom Datadictionary Attribute Reference Guide*.

Valid Entries:

1-177

Default Value:

0

Id:

(Optional) Specify an identification number if the table uses the clustering space management option.

For more information, see the CLUSTER-KEY-ID attribute-type for TABLE occurrences in the C*A Datacom Datadictionary Attribute Reference Guide*.

Valid Entries:

A previously unassigned 3-digit KEY occurrence DATACOM-ID from 1 to 999

Default Value:

If clustering is specified, but no Len field is entered, CA Datacom Datadictionary generates a unique DATACOM-ID for the key within the DATABASE structure.

If clustering is not specified, 0 is used.

Compress

(Optional) Use the next two attributes to specify if CA Datacom/DB is to use compression with this table. Compression removes three or more consecutive blanks, character zeros, or binary zeros.

Y/N:

(Optional) Specify Y if CA Datacom/DB is to use the standard CA Datacom/DB data compression facility for this table.

Note: If the value of this attribute is Y, the value of EXIT must be blank.

For more information, see the COMPRESSION attribute-type for TABLE occurrences in the C*A Datacom Datadictionary Attribute Reference Guide*.

Valid Entries:

N or Y

Default Value:

N

Exit:

(Optional) Supply the name of the compression exit to implement a user compression routine to compress this table.

Note: If the value of this attribute is not blank, the value of COMPRSS must be N.

For more information, see the COMPRESS-EXIT attribute-type for TABLE occurrences in the *CA Datacom Datadictionary Attribute Reference Guide*.

Valid Entries:

1- to 8-character name of routine

Default Value:

(No default)

Define Keys and Elements to the Table

The KEY/ELEMENT ATTRIBUTES region of the panel contains one line to define a key or element. You can add more lines with the line commands to define additional keys and elements on this panel.

Define Keys

Type K/E

(Required) Specify whether this line is for a KEY or an ELEMENT definition.

Valid Entries:

E or K

Default Value:

(No default)

Name

(Required) Specify a name for the occurrence.

Valid Entries:

1- to 32-character name

Default Value:

(No default)

DB-NM

(Required) Type a name that is unique within the TABLE substructure. CA Datacom/DB uses this name to identify the key.

Note: If the Ty (KEY-TYPE) is P, this attribute is ignored.

For more information, see the DATACOM-NAME attribute-type for KEY occurrences in the *CA Datacom Datadictionary Attribute Reference Guide*.

Valid Entries:

5 alphanumeric characters

Default Value:

(No default)

Id

(Optional) Specify a number to identify the key internally. If you do not enter a value for this attribute, CA Datacom Datadictionary assigns a number that is unique within the DATABASE structure when the SET function is executed.

Note: If the Ty (KEY-TYPE) is P, this attribute is ignored.

For more information, see the DATACOM-ID attribute-type for KEY occurrences in the *CA Datacom Datadictionary Attribute Reference Guide*.

Valid Entries:

1—999

Default Value:

CA Datacom Datadictionary assigns an available number when the SET function is executed if you do not enter a value.

Mst

(Optional) Specify Y (yes) if this KEY occurrence is the table's Master Key. A table can have only one Master Key. If the MASTER-KEY attribute-value is Y, the DATACOM-ID for the key must be unique for all KEY occurrences for the same table.

Note: If the Ty (KEY-TYPE) is P, this attribute is ignored.

For more information about this attribute, see the *CA Datacom/DB Database and System Administration Guide* and the MASTER-KEY attribute-type for KEY occurrences in the *CA Datacom Datadictionary Attribute Reference Guide*.

Valid Entries:

N or Y

Default Value:

N

Nat

(Optional) Specify Y (yes) if this KEY occurrence is the table's Native Key. A table can have only one Native Key. However, the same KEY occurrence can be both the Master and Native Key.

Note: If the Ty (KEY-TYPE) is P, this attribute is ignored.

For more information, see the NATIVE-KEY attribute-type for KEY occurrences in the *CA Datacom Datadictionary Attribute Reference Guide*.

Valid Entries:

N or Y

Default Value:

N

Nil

(Optional) Specify Y (yes) if keys that are all blanks (X'40') or all binary zeros (X'00') are to be included in the CA Datacom/DB index. Specify N if these values are to be excluded from the index.

Note: If the Ty (KEY-TYPE) is P, this attribute is ignored.

For more information, see the INCLUDE-NIL-KEY attribute-type for KEY occurrences in the C*A Datacom Datadictionary Attribute Reference Guide*.

Valid Entries:

Y or N

Default Value:

Y

Unq

(Optional) Specify Y (yes) if the value of the key must be unique within the table.

Note: If the Ty (KEY-TYPE) is P, this attribute is ignored.

For more information, see the UNIQUE attribute-type for KEY occurrences in the *CA Datacom Datadictionary Attribute Reference Guide*.

Valid Entries:

N or Y

Default Value:

N

Ty

(Optional) Specify whether the key is an index or a partitioning key.

For more information, see the KEY-TYPE attribute-type for KEY occurrences in the *CA Datacom Datadictionary Attribute Reference Guide*.

Note: Occurrences with a KEY-TYPE value of P are not cataloged to the Directory (CXX) as indexes.

Valid Entries:

I or P

Default Value:

I

Pswd

(Optional) Specify a password to protect this occurrence from unauthorized updates. For more information, see the section about protecting definitions in the *CA Datacom Datadictionary User Guide*.

Valid Entries:

1 to 4 alphanumeric characters

Default Value:

(No default)

Lock

(Optional) Specify a lock level to restrict access to this occurrence. For more information, see the section about protecting definitions in the *CA Datacom Datadictionary User Guide*.

Valid Entries:

0, 1, or 2

Default Value:

0

Define Elements

Type K/E

(Required) Specify whether this line is for a KEY or an ELEMENT definition.

Valid Entries:

E or K

Default Value:

(No default)

Name

(Required) Specify a name for the occurrence.

Valid Entries:

1- to 32-character name

Default Value:

(No default)

DB-NM

(Required) Type a name that is unique within the TABLE substructure. CA Datacom/DB uses this name to identify the element.

For more information, see the DATACOM-NAME attribute-type for KEY occurrences in the C*A Datacom Datadictionary Attribute Reference Guide*.

Valid Entries:

5 alphanumeric characters

Default Value:

(No default)

Pswd

(Optional) Specify a password to protect this occurrence from unauthorized updates. For more information, see the section about protecting definitions in the *CA Datacom Datadictionary User Guide*.

Valid Entries:

1 to 4 alphanumeric characters

Default Value:

(No default)

Lock

(Optional) Specify a lock level to restrict access to this occurrence. For more information, see the section on protecting definitions in the *CA Datacom Datadictionary User Guide*.

Valid Entries:

0, 1, or 2

Default Value:

0

After completing your entries, press PF9 (APPLY). If there are no errors, CA Datacom Datadictionary displays an indented structure containing the TABLE occurrences and any ELEMENT and KEY occurrences that you defined on the TABLE definition panel.

You can enter margin commands on the indented structure to place an occurrence and a function in the online work queue. For example, you enter the DEF margin command in the line number for the TABLE occurrence to define the FIELD occurrences for the TABLE substructure. For more information, see Define FIELD Occurrences to a TABLE (see page 297).

Create DATABASE Structures

Use the CREATE function to define a root occurrence for a structure. In the DBMAINT Mode, there are only two structures, DATABASE and DATAVIEW. The root of a DATABASE structure is a DATABASE occurrence. The root of a DATAVIEW structure is a DATAVIEW occurrence. Use the ADD function to define the base occurrence of a substructure, such as an AREA occurrence for an AREA substructure.

How to Use

You can define a DATABASE occurrence by using one of the following procedures:

- Select the CREATE option on the DB Structure Functions Menu, fill in the following prompter panel and complete the DATABASE definition panel.
- Use a CREATE command for a DATABASE occurrence (see CREATE (see page 56)) and complete the DATABASE definition panel.

When you select the CREATE function on the DB Structure Functions Panel, you receive the following prompter panel:

```
 =>
 =>
 =>
 1-DDOL000196A - CMPP - PLEASE COMPLETE REQUIRED INFORMATION FOR COMMAND
--------------------------------------------------------------------------------
 DATACOM/DB Structure Maintenance
                                                                          TCCF
 CREATE DATABASE ___________________________________ in STATUS ____
 CRE    BAS      (name)                                 STAT  (status)

 with PASSWORD      using LOCK 0     LIKE ___________________________________
      PSWD    (pswd)      LOC (lock) LIKE (name)









 PF1=HELP  PF2=END  PF3=CLARIFY  PF4=PROCESS  PF5=MENU   PF6=STATUS
 PF7=SCB   PF8=SCF  PF9=APPLY    PF10=PATH    PF11=NEXT  PF12=INPUT
```

The following list describes each field, the valid entries and the default (if one exists). Fields that require an entry are highlighted on your terminal. Fields which are not highlighted indicate that an entry is optional.

(name)

(Required) Specify the name of the DATABASE occurrence you are defining.

Valid Entries:

1- to 32-character name

Default Value:

(No default)

(status)

(Required) Specify the status for the new occurrence.

Valid Entries:

T001—T999

Default Value:

(No default)

(pswd)

(Optional) Specify a password to protect this occurrence from unauthorized updates. For more information, see the section about protecting definitions in the *CA Datacom Datadictionary User Guide*.

Valid Entries:

1 to 4 alphanumeric characters

Default Value:

(No default)

(lock)

(Optional) Specify a lock level to restrict access to this occurrence. For more information, see the section about protecting definitions in the *CA Datacom Datadictionary User Guide*.

Valid Entries:

0, 1, or 2

Default Value:

0

LIKE (name)

(Optional) Specify the name of an existing DATABASE occurrence in the same status to use as the model for the occurrence you are creating.

Note: Any aliases or descriptors assigned to the existing occurrence are not duplicated for the new occurrence. Define these separately.

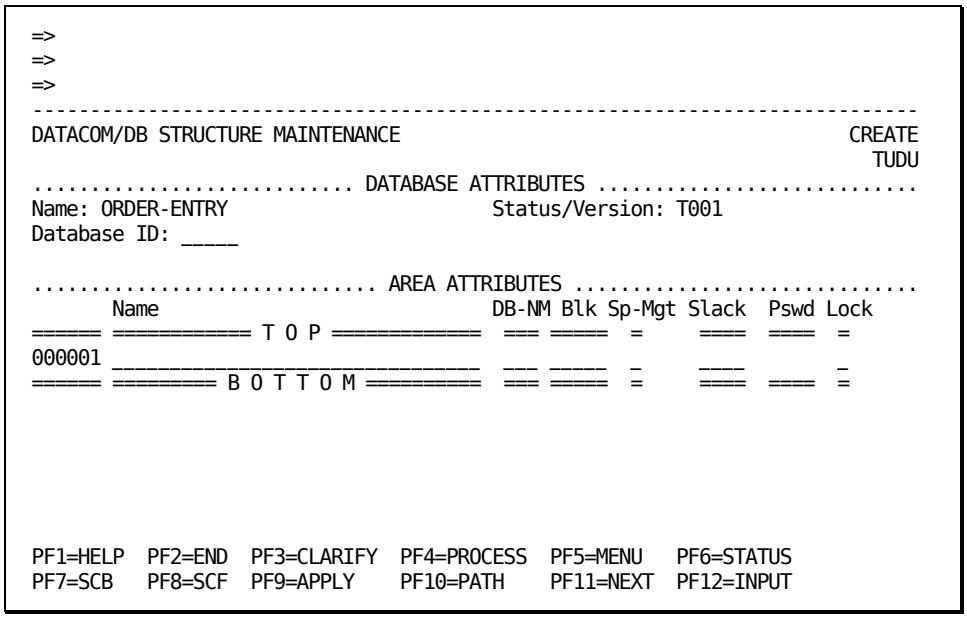
Valid Entries:

1- to 32-character name

Default Value:

(No default)

When you press Enter, the DATABASE definition panel appears.



The DATABASE definition panel displays a DATABASE ATTRIBUTES region and an AREA ATTRIBUTES region. You can enter only one attribute-value for the DATABASE occurrence on this panel.

Database ID

(Required) Specify a unique five-digit database identification number (DATACOM-ID). Database IDs 1 through 20 are reserved for CA.

For more information and a description of the reserved database IDs, see the *CA Datacom/DB Database and System Administration Guide*.

Valid Entries:

00001—05000

Add Areas to the Database

The AREA ATTRIBUTES region of the panel contains one line to define one AREA occurrence. Using line commands, you can add more lines to define additional areas on this panel. For more information and a list of valid entries and default values for these attributes, see Add AREA Substructures (see page 252).

Press PF9 (APPLY) after completing your entries. If there are no errors, CA Datacom Datadictionary displays an indented structure containing the DATABASE occurrence and the AREA occurrences that you defined.

You can enter margin commands on the indented structure to place an occurrence and a function in the online work queue. For example, you enter the MOD margin command in the line number for an AREA occurrence to add tables to the area.

Create DATAVIEW Structures

Use the CREATE function to define a root occurrence for a structure. In the DBMAINT Mode, there are only two structures, DATABASE and DATAVIEW. The root of a DATAVIEW structure is a DATAVIEW occurrence. You use the ADD function to define the base occurrence of a substructure, such as an AREA occurrence for an AREA substructure.

How It Works

A dataview is comprised of elements or keys in the same table. You can use one or more elements or keys to define a dataview. When you define a dataview, list the elements in the order in which you want them to appear in a copybook.

Dataviews used by DL can be comprised of elements and keys. Define keys to the dataview if it is used for record-at-a-time processing. For more information about how DL uses dataviews, see the *Online COBOL/DL User Guide* and the *COBOL/DL Language Reference*.

Dataviews used by CA Ideal can be comprised of elements. You can include keys in the dataview definition, but CA Ideal ignores the keys when accessing data. CA Ideal searches for data according to the field specified in the "WHERE clause" of a program "FOR construct." Specify whether the CA Ideal dataview is used for updating functions and not only for read-only functions. If the CA Ideal program is to use the dataview for updating functions, specify the attribute-value for the update attribute as Y (yes).

You cannot include the same FIELD occurrence in more than one ELEMENT occurrence defined to a DATAVIEW occurrence.

You cannot use a CA Ideal/PDL reserved word as the name of a DATAVIEW occurrence. For more information, see the reserved word list in the *CA Ideal Application Development Reference Guide*.

You must catalog a dataview using the CA Ideal CATALOG command before CA Ideal can use the dataview. For more information about cataloging dataviews, see the *CA Ideal Administrator Guide*.

How to Use

You can define a DATAVIEW structure by using one of the following procedures:

- Select the CREATE option on the DATAVIEW Structure Functions Menu Panel, fill in the following prompter panel and complete the DATAVIEW definition panel.
- Use a CREATE command for a DATAVIEW structure (see CREATE (see page 56)) and complete the DATAVIEW definition panel.

When you select the CREATE function on the Structure Functions Menu Panel, you receive the following prompter panel:

```
=>
=>
=>
1-DDOL000196A - CMPP - PLEASE COMPLETE REQUIRED INFORMATION FOR COMMAND
--------------------------------------------------------------------------------
DATACOM/DB Structure Maintenance
                                                                          TCCF
CREATE DATAVIEW _____________________________ in STATUS ____
CRE    DVW      (name)                          STAT   (status)

with PASSWORD      using LOCK 0     LIKE _____________________________
     PSWD    (pswd)      LOC (lock) LIKE (name)

ACCESSING ELEMENTS
ACC      (type)









PF1=HELP  PF2=END  PF3=CLARIFY  PF4=PROCESS  PF5=MENU   PF6=STATUS
PF7=SCB   PF8=SCF   PF9=APPLY   PF10=PATH    PF11=NEXT  PF12=INPUT
```

The following list describes each field, the valid entries and the default (if one exists). Fields that require an entry are highlighted on your terminal. Fields which are not highlighted indicate that an entry is optional.

DATAVIEW (name)

(Required) Specify the name for the DATAVIEW occurrence.

Note: CA Ideal does not allow DATAVIEW occurrence names up to 32 characters. See the person responsible for administering CA Ideal on your system for the maximum for your version of CA Ideal.

Valid Entries:

1- to 32-character name

Default Value:

(No default)

(status)

(Required) Specify the status for the new occurrence. The status must match the status of the ELEMENT or KEY occurrences which are related to the dataview. For example, if you are creating a DATAVIEW occurrence which is related to an existing ELEMENT occurrence in T003 status, specify T003 status for the DATAVIEW occurrence.

Valid Entries:

T001—T999

Default Value:

(No default)

(pswd)

(Optional) Specify a password to protect this occurrence from unauthorized updates. For more information about protecting definitions, see the *CA Datacom Datadictionary User Guide*.

Valid Entries:

1 to 4 alphanumeric characters

Default Value:

(No default)

(lock)

(Optional) Specify a lock level to restrict access to this occurrence. For more information about protecting definitions, see the *CA Datacom Datadictionary User Guide*.

Valid Entries:

0, 1, or 2

Default Value:

0

LIKE (name)

(Optional) Specify the name of an existing DATAVIEW occurrence in the same status to use as the model for the occurrence you are creating.

Note: Any aliases or descriptors assigned to the existing occurrence are not duplicated for the new occurrence. Define these separately.

Valid Entries:

1- to 32-character occurrence name

Default Value:

(No default)

(type)

(Optional) Specify the entity from which the dataview obtains information. The panel displays the default attribute-value, ELEMENTS. If you are relating keys to the dataview, use the ERASE key to clear this field and type in KEYS.

Valid Entries:

ELEMENTS

KEYS

Default Value:

ELEMENTS

When you press Enter, CA Datacom Datadictionary displays the DATAVIEW definition panel. If you specified keys instead of elements for the dataview, the screen divider title displays "KEYS accessed by the DATAVIEW."

```
=>
=>
=>

--------------------------------------------------------------------------------
DATACOM/DB STRUCTURE MAINTENANCE                                        CREATE
                                                                          TUVU
........................... DATAVIEW ATTRIBUTES ............................
Name: ACCTS-DVW                        Status/Version: T001
Table : ________________________________
Update: _

.................. ELEMENTS accessed by the DATAVIEW .......................
       Name
====== ============ T O P ============
000001 ________________________________
====== ========= B O T T O M ==========




PF1=HELP  PF2=END  PF3=CLARIFY  PF4=PROCESS  PF5=MENU   PF6=STATUS
PF7=SCB   PF8=SCF  PF9=APPLY    PF10=PATH    PF11=NEXT  PF12=INPUT
```

The following list describes each attribute, the valid entries, and the default (if one exists). Attributes that require an entry are highlighted on your terminal. Attributes which are not highlighted indicate that an entry is optional. If you do not assign a value to these attributes, they default to the value assigned in CA Datacom Datadictionary.

Table:

(Required) Specify the occurrence name of the TABLE substructure containing the ELEMENT or KEY occurrences to be related to the DATAVIEW.

Valid Entries:

Occurrence name of an existing TABLE substructure

Default Value:

(No default)

Update:

(Optional) Specify Y (yes) to allow a CA Ideal program to use this DATAVIEW for updating functions. To **only** allow read-only functions, you can allow this attribute to default to N.

For more information about the UPDATE-INTENT attribute-type, see the *CA Datacom Datadictionary Attribute Reference Guide*.

Valid Entries:

N or Y

Default Value:

N

Name

(Required) If you are relating ELEMENT occurrences to the dataview, fill in the ELEMENT occurrence names. A FIELD occurrence cannot be contained in more than one element related to the same dataview. If you are relating KEY occurrences to the dataview, fill in the KEY occurrence names.

Note: Entries on this panel must be maintained in the order in which you expect the data to return by CA Datacom/DB.

Valid Entries:

Existing ELEMENT or KEY occurrence name

Default Value:

(No default)

Add Elements or Keys to the Dataview

The panel has one line to relate one element or key to the dataview. To insert additional lines on this panel:

1. Type **I** (Insert) and the number of lines you want to insert in the line number display one line before where you want the lines inserted. The line command to insert lines is **In**, where n is the number of lines.
2. Press Enter. The panel displays the original line, plus the inserted lines without line numbers. For more information, see Line Commands (see page 28).

Press PF9 (APPLY) after completing your entries. If there are no errors, CA Datacom Datadictionary displays the DATAVIEW, the TABLE, and the ELEMENT (or KEY) occurrences in an indented structure format.

Define FIELD Occurrences to a TABLE

You can add, modify, and delete FIELD occurrences in a TABLE substructure by using one of the following procedures:

- Select the DEFINE option on the TABLE Structure Functions Menu Panel, fill in the following prompter panel and complete the Field Maintenance Panel.
- Use a DEFINE command for a TABLE substructure (see DEFINE (see page 59)) and complete the FILE Maintenance Panel.
- Use the DEF margin command in the line number of the TABLE occurrence on an indented structure display. The definition of FIELD occurrences for the TABLE substructure is placed in the online work queue. When you retrieve the function with PF4 (PROCESS), complete the FILE Maintenance Panel.

To add, modify, and delete FIELD occurrences (columns are defined as FIELD occurrences in CA Datacom Datadictionary) in a table that is accessible by SQL, the field must meet the conditions noted in this section.

When you select the DEFINE option on the TABLE Structure Functions Panel, you receive the following prompter panel:

```
=>
=>
=>
1-DDOL000196A - CMPP - PLEASE COMPLETE REQUIRED INFORMATION FOR COMMAND
--------------------------------------------------------------------------------
DATACOM/DB Structure Maintenance
                                                                          TXCF
DEFINE    TABLE    _________________________________
DEF       TBL      (name)


with PASSWORD      using OVERRIDE
     PSWD    (pswd)      OVRD     (ovrd)









PF1=HELP  PF2=END  PF3=CLARIFY  PF4=PROCESS  PF5=MENU   PF6=STATUS
PF7=SCB   PF8=SCF  PF9=APPLY    PF10=PATH    PF11=NEXT  PF12=INPUT
```

The following list describes each field, the valid entries and the default (if one exists). Fields that require an entry are highlighted on your terminal. Fields which are not highlighted indicate that an entry is optional.

(name)

(Required) Specify the occurrence name for the TABLE substructure.

Valid Entries:

1 to 32 characters

Default Value:

(No default)

(pswd)

Only required if this occurrence has protection against unauthorized maintenance with a password assignment. Supply the password for this occurrence.

Valid Entries:

1- to 4-character password

Default Value:

(No default)

(ovrd)

Only required if this occurrence is restricted from unauthorized maintenance or retrieval with a lock level assignment. Supply the override code.

Valid Entries:

1- to 4-character override code

Default Value:

(No default)

When you press Enter, the FILE Maintenance Panel appears. If the TABLE has existing FIELD occurrences, the panel displays the FIELD occurrences in the order that they were defined. You can add, move, and delete FIELD occurrences and change attribute-values of the occurrences, with the exception of the Field-name and DB Element-name attribute-values. For more information and the commands you can use on this panel, see Line Commands (see page 28).

Significant Changes

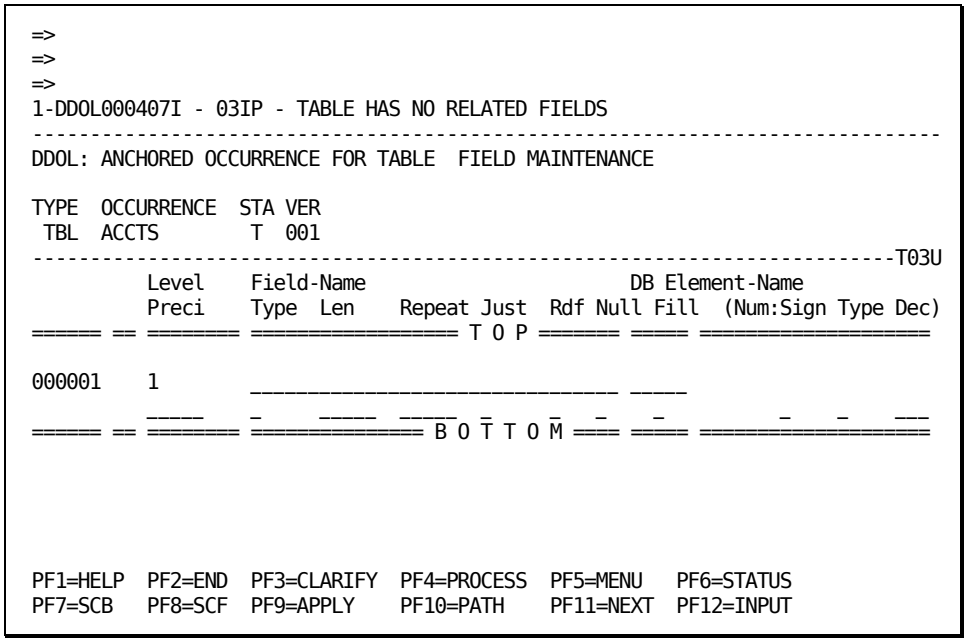
If you make a significant change to a field through CA Datacom Datadictionary or an SQL ALTER statement, CA Datacom Datadictionary indicates this by changing the SIGNIFICANT-CHG attribute-value to Y. Performing a CATALOG function on the structure alters the date/time stamp on all dataviews using any element containing this field. This indicates to the CA Ideal user that the dataview must be recataloged before using.

If your modifications to the FIELD occurrences changes the length of the table or reduces the length of the keys and elements, CA Datacom Datadictionary automatically calculates the changes for you. If you add a new FIELD occurrence between the first and last FIELD occurrences of an element or if the FIELD occurrence is inserted as part of a compound field used in a key definition, CA Datacom Datadictionary automatically calculates these changes. Otherwise, you must modify the ELEMENT and KEY definitions.

If the FIELD occurrence you add is accessed by CA Ideal programs or included in copybooks generated by CA Datacom Datadictionary as other than filler, modify the ELEMENT occurrence to include the new FIELD occurrence or occurrences. For more information, see Add ELEMENT Substructures (see page 262).

Field Maintenance Panel

If FIELD occurrences have not been defined to the TABLE substructure, CA Datacom Datadictionary presents a FILE Maintenance Panel similar to the following:



When the display is longer than the screen, you can use the scroll commands or PF keys to move backward and forward through the display.

First Line of Attributes

The following attributes are on the first line of attributes for each FIELD occurrence:

Level

(Required) Specify the level of the FIELD occurrence. CA Datacom Datadictionary uses your entry to assign the CLASS attribute-value of the field.

For more information about entering values in this field, see the CLASS attribute-type for FIELD occurrences in the *CA Datacom Datadictionary Attribute Reference Guide*.

Note: SQL statements can access simple fields only. A simple field is any field that is not the parent of a subordinate level of fields, a value field, an index field, or a filler field. For more information, see Define FIELD Occurrences to a TABLE (see page 297).

Valid Entries:

1 Simple field or Compound field
2—99 Occurrence level within a compound field
V Value field
I Index field

Default Value:

(No default)

Field-Name

(Required) Specify the CA Datacom Datadictionary name of the FIELD occurrence.

Valid Entries:

1- to 32-character occurrence name

Default Value:

(No default)

DB Element-Name

(Optional) Specify a name to create an element which contains only this field. You can use this attribute only when you initially define the FIELD occurrences to a table.

For more information, see the DATACOM-NAME attribute-type for FIELD occurrences in the C*A Datacom Datadictionary Attribute Reference Guide*.

Valid Entries:

5-character DATACOM name for ELEMENT

Default Value:

(No default)

Second Line of Attributes

The following attributes are on the second line of attributes for each FIELD occurrence:

Preci

(Required) Specify the maximum number of displayable digits allowed for data stored in fields whose TYPE is D (decimal), G (graphic), N (numeric), V (varchar), or W (vargraphic).

For more information, see the PRECISION attribute-type for FIELD occurrences in the *CA Datacom Datadictionary Attribute Reference Guide*.

Valid Entries:

5 characters

Default Value:

D = 2x LENGTH minus 1
G = LENGTH
N = LENGTH
V = LENGTH minus 2
W = (LENGTH minus 2) divided by 2

Type

(Optional) The TYPE attribute-type specifies the type of data stored in the FIELD occurrence. There are special considerations for attributes if you are using SQL.

For more information, see the TYPE attribute-type for FIELD occurrences in the C*A Datacom Datadictionary Attribute Reference Guide*.

CA Datacom/DB supports the following data types.

Valid Entries:

B, C, D, E, G, H, K, L, N, S, T, V, Y, Z, 2, 4, or 8

Default Value:

C

Len

(Optional) Specify the physical length of the field in bytes. To account for the 2-byte length prefix on variable columns, for VARCHAR (TYPE=V) and VARGRAPHIC (TYPE=W) two (2) is added to the value specified for the physical length. For more information, see the LENGTH attribute-type for FIELD occurrences in the C*A Datacom Datadictionary Attribute Reference Guide*.

Valid Entries:

Maximum: 32720 bytes for all fields in the TABLE

Default Value:

1

Repeat

(Optional) Specify if this is a repeating field.

During SQL processing, repeating fields are handled as one large character field. For more information, see the REPEAT attribute-type for FIELD occurrences in the C*A Datacom Datadictionary Attribute Reference Guide*.

Valid Entries:

Number of repetitions

Default Value:

1

Just

(Optional) This attribute-value specifies if the data is stored left (L) or right (R) justified. If you are defining the TABLE substructure for SQL processing, always use the default value.

For more information, see the JUSTIFICATION attribute-type for FIELD occurrences in the C*A Datacom Datadictionary Attribute Reference Guide*.

Valid Entries:

L, R

Default Value:

L (left) for Types C, G, H, K, T, V, Y, and Z

R (right) for Types B, D, E, L, N, S, 2, 4, and 8

Rdf

(Optional) Specify if this field redefines another field.

Redefines cannot be accessed with SQL processing. For more information, see the REDEFINES attribute-type for FIELD occurrences in the *CA Datacom Datadictionary Attribute Reference Guide*.

Valid Entries:

N, P, or S

Default Value:

N

Null

(Optional) Enter Y if a 1-byte null indicator is to precede this field. Enter Y for nullable fields (SQL default) and N for NOT NULL fields.

For more information, see the NULL-INDICATOR attribute-type for FIELD occurrences in the *CA Datacom Datadictionary Attribute Reference Guide*.

Valid Entries:

N or Y

Default Value:

N

Fill

(Optional) Specify if the field is a filler field. If you enter Y (yes), CA Datacom Datadictionary assigns F as the attribute-value of the CLASS attribute-type. If the FIELD occurrence is not a filler, leave this attribute blank.

Valid Entries:

Y

Default Value:

blank

The three attributes following NUM: within the parentheses are for numeric fields (types B, D, E, L, N, S, 2, 4, or 8). Leave these attributes blank if the field type is not numeric.

Sign

(Optional) Specify if the field contains signed numeric data (Y) or unsigned data (N). For more information, see the SIGN attribute-type for FIELD occurrences in the *CA Datacom Datadictionary Attribute Reference Guide*.

Valid Entries:

Y or N

Default Value:

Y

Type

(Optional) If the field is signed numeric, specify the signing convention for the field. For more information, see the TYPE-NUMERIC attribute-type for FIELD occurrences in the *CA Datacom Datadictionary Attribute Reference Guide*.

Valid Entries:

C Conventional
P Conventional always positive
U Unconventional
Q Unconventional, always positive

Default Value:

C

Dec

(Optional) Specify the number of decimal positions for a numeric field with an implied decimal point. For more information, see the DECIMALS attribute-type for FIELD occurrences in the *CA Datacom Datadictionary Attribute Reference Guide*.

Valid Entries:

Number of decimal positions

Default Value:

0

Press PF9 (APPLY) after completing your entries. If there are no errors, CA Datacom Datadictionary displays the Field Summary Display Panel with the message confirming successful field maintenance. The Field Summary Display Panel lists the FIELD occurrences, the attribute-values you specified and the attribute-values you allowed to default.

Note: The FIELD occurrence numeric attribute-values (SIGN, TYPE-NUMERIC, and DECIMALS) for the binary types (B, 2, 4, and 8) and the packed decimal type (D) are displayed on the panel only when the DECIMALS attribute has a value other than zero.

If an entry for a field is incorrect, you receive an error code in the column to the left of *Level* on the FILE Maintenance Panel after you press PF9 (APPLY). For more information, see the section on field maintenance error codes in the *CA Datacom/DB Message Reference Guide*.

Update Additional FIELD Occurrence Attribute-Values

You can update or reset additional attributes for a FIELD occurrence that are not displayed on the FILE Maintenance Panel or the Field Summary Display Panel. To access the Field Attribute Update Panel, type the margin command ATT (for UPDATE ATTRIBUTE) in the line number for each FIELD you are updating.

When you press PF4 (PROCESS), CA Datacom Datadictionary presents the first FIELD occurrence from the online work queue on an Attribute Update Panel for FIELD occurrences. For more information and a list of attributes, see the section on FIELD attribute-types in the *CA Datacom Datadictionary Attribute Reference Guide*.

- To assign a value to an attribute which has no previous value, type the desired value in the space provided to the right of the attribute name. The space contains underscores which signify the length of the longest permissible value for the attribute.
- To change existing values, type the new value over the existing value. You can use the ERASE EOF key to erase an existing value which is longer than the new value.
- To reset a value to the default in CA Datacom Datadictionary, type an ampersand (&). over the first character in the existing value. You do not have to erase the remainder of the existing value.

After completing entries on the Attribute Update Panel, press PF9 (APPLY). If there are no errors, CA Datacom Datadictionary displays the Attribute Display Panel with the message SUCCESSFUL ATTRIBUTE UPDATE.

Catalog a DATABASE Structure

Use the CATALOG function to post the definition of an entire DATABASE structure to the CA Datacom/DB Directory (CXX). The structure can be in TEST or PROD status. The database must be closed in the CA Datacom/DB Directory before the CATALOG can successfully process.

To replicate a database accessible by SQL, see Copy Structures (see page 384).

Note: The CATALOG function is not available in the version of CA Datacom Datadictionary supplied with CA Datacom/AD. For more information, see the documentation for the CA application product using CA Datacom/AD.

How to Use

Use one of the following procedures to perform this function:

- Select the CATALOG option on the DB Structure Functions Menu and fill in the following prompter panel.
- Use the CATALOG command.
- Type the CAT margin command in the line number of the DATABASE on an indented structure or an index display, enter the PROCESS command (press PF4) to obtain a filled in CATALOG prompter panel, and press PF9 (APPLY).

```
=>
=>
=>
1-DDOL000196A - CMPP - PLEASE COMPLETE REQUIRED INFORMATION FOR COMMAND
--------------------------------------------------------------------------------
DATACOM/DB Structure Maintenance                                          TXCF

CATALOG  DATABASE _________________________________ in STATUS ____
CAT      BAS      (name)                              STAT  (stat)


with PASSWORD      using OVERRIDE
     PSWD    (pswd)      OVRD    (ovrd)









PF1=HELP  PF2=END  PF3=CLARIFY  PF4=PROCESS  PF5=MENU   PF6=STATUS
PF7=SCB   PF8=SCF  PF9=APPLY    PF10=PATH    PF11=NEXT  PF12=INPUT
```

The following list describes each field, the valid entries and the default (if one exists). Fields that require an entry are highlighted on your terminal. Fields which are not highlighted indicate that an entry is optional.

(name)

(Required) Specify the DATABASE occurrence name.

Valid Entries:

1- to 32-character name

Default Value:

(No default)

(stat)

(Required) Specify the status or version of the DATABASE occurrence.

Valid Entries:

T001—T999
PROD
001—999 (the version number of the DATABASE structure that is in PROD status)

Default Value:

(No default)

(pswd)

Only required if this occurrence has protection against unauthorized maintenance with a password assignment. Supply the password for this occurrence.

Valid Entries:

1- to 4-character password

Default Value:

(No default)

(ovrd)

Only required if this occurrence is restricted from unauthorized maintenance or retrieval with a lock level assignment. Supply the override code.

Valid Entries:

1- to 4-character override code

Default Value:

(No default)

Press PF9 (APPLY) after completing your entries.

- If the CATALOG function is successful and no errors are detected, CA Datacom Datadictionary displays the DATACOM/DB Structure Select Panel with a message indicating successful completion of this function.

- If the CATALOG function is successful but warning errors are detected, CA Datacom Datadictionary displays a message indicating successful completion of the CATALOG and a list of warnings regarding questionable structural choices.

  After a CATALOG, to get an Impact Report that shows you the impact of the CATALOG see the information about the CXX Report TYPE=I in the *CA Datacom/DB DBUTLTY Reference Guide*.

- If the CATALOG function fails due to errors, CA Datacom Datadictionary displays a message that the function was not completed successfully and a list of error messages describing the reasons the function failed.

Copy Structures

In the DBMAINT Mode, use the COPY function to replicate a structure or substructure in another status. CA Datacom Datadictionary creates a new structure or substructure in the target status. You can use this function to create a PRODUCTION structure or a new TEST structure from an existing TEST structure.

You can use the COPY function with DATABASE, AREA, TABLE, and DATAVIEW occurrences. KEY and ELEMENT occurrences are replicated with the TABLE substructure.

Note: To copy a structure to TEST status from a HIST or PROD status, use the RESTORE function. For more information, see RESTORE (see page 100).

To copy an occurrence in the same status with a different occurrence name, enter the name of the existing occurrence in the LIKE field on the ADD or CREATE panels. For more information, see Add Structures (see page 252).

Important! We recommend that you restore the structure or substructure from PROD status immediately before you change it to avoid any loss of information.

How It Works

When you use this function to create a PROD structure from an existing TEST structure:

- The original structure still exists in TEST status.
- The new PROD structure is created and assigned a version number.
  - If this is the first time the occurrence is copied to PROD status, CA Datacom Datadictionary assigns 1 as the version number.
  - The version number is incremented by 1 on each successive copy.
- CA Datacom Datadictionary changes the existing structure or substructure to HIST status. This HIST structure or substructure retains the version number it had as a PROD structure or substructure. For more information about protecting definitions, see the *CA Datacom Datadictionary User Guide*.
- CA Datacom Datadictionary marks the copies with the date and time that the PROD status occurrence was created. You can use the date/time stamp (ASOF) to re-create the model of your PROD environment as it was on a given date and time by displaying or restoring the structure.

  Note: If your time value includes seconds, round up to the nearest minute.

Relationships

If the structure contains relationships with occurrences outside the structure, the relationships may not be copied with the structure or substructure. The copy-rule specified for the relationship determines whether the relationship is copied. For more information, about relationship copy-rules, see the *CA Datacom Datadictionary User Guide*.

Constraints

Constraints are copied with the TABLE, AREA, or DATABASE entity-occurrence to which they are connected.

If you copy a TEST version to PROD status and get either a CON or ALT DSF return code during the copy, restore the PROD status to TEST. Make the changes, and then copy the occurrence to PROD status; or make the changes to PROD status through SQL.

When you execute an SQL ALTER TABLE statement against a table that has a CONSTRAINT attribute-value of Y, CA Datacom Datadictionary sets the CONSTRAINT attribute to A on all TEST and HIST versions of that table. If you later attempt to copy one of these versions (or a structure containing one of these versions) to PROD status, CA Datacom Datadictionary prevents the copy, issues an error message, and identifies the table which has been altered. For more information and instructions, see Maintaining Tables with Related Constraints (see page 417).

How to Use

Use one of the following procedures to perform this function:

- Select the COPY option on a Structure Functions Menu.
- Use the COPY command for the structure (see COPY (see page 49)).
- Type the COP (or CPY) margin command in the line number of the occurrence on an indented structure or an index display, enter the PROCESS command (press PF4), complete the prompter panel and press PF9 (APPLY).

When you select the COPY function on the DB Structure Functions Menu, you receive a prompter panel similar to the following example. Press Enter after completing your entries.

```
=>
=>
=>
1-DDOL000196A - CMPP - PLEASE COMPLETE REQUIRED INFORMATION FOR COMMAND
--------------------------------------------------------------------------------
DATACOM/DB Structure Maintenance
                                                                          TMCF
COPY DATABASE ________________________________ from STATUS ____ TO STATUS ____
COP  BAS      (name)                              STAT  (stat)   STAT  (stat)

with PASSWORD      using OVERRIDE ____
     PSWD    (pswd)      OVRD    (ovrd)









PF1=HELP  PF2=END  PF3=CLARIFY  PF4=PROCESS  PF5=MENU   PF6=STATUS
PF7=SCB   PF8=SCF  PF9=APPLY    PF10=PATH    PF11=NEXT  PF12=INPUT
```

The following list describes each field, the valid entries and the default (if one exists). Fields that require an entry are highlighted on your terminal. Fields which are not highlighted indicate that an entry is optional.

(name)

(Required) Specify the name of the occurrence copied.

Valid Entries:

1- to 32-character occurrence name

Default Value:

(No default)

from STAT

(Required) Specify the status of the existing occurrence.

Valid Entries:

T001—T999

Default Value:

(No default)

TO STAT

(Required) Specify the status to which you are copying the occurrence.

Valid Entries:

T001—T999
PROD

Default Value:

(No default)

(pswd)

Only required if this occurrence has protection against unauthorized maintenance with a password assignment. Supply the password for this occurrence.

Valid Entries:

1- to 4-character password

Default Value:

(No default)

(ovrd)

Only required if this occurrence is restricted from unauthorized maintenance or retrieval with a lock level assignment. Supply the override code.

Valid Entries:

1- to 4-character override code

Default Value:

(No default)

Delete Structures

In DBMAINT Mode, use the DELETE function when you want to delete a DB Model structure or substructure definition from CA Datacom Datadictionary.

You can use the DELETE function with DATABASE, AREA, TABLE, KEY, ELEMENT, and DATAVIEW occurrences. To delete FIELD occurrences, see Update Field (see page 198).

How It Works

When you delete a structure that is the root of the structure, all the entity-occurrences within the structure are also deleted. For example, when you delete an AREA substructure, the tables, fields, keys, and elements defined to the area are also deleted.

If there are no errors, you receive the CA Datacom/DB Structure Maintenance Menu with a message confirming successful deletion of the object.

The results of the DELETE function in CA Datacom Datadictionary vary depending on the status of the structure or substructure.

- In TEST or HIST status, this function deletes the structure or substructure from CA Datacom Datadictionary.
- In PROD status, this function changes the structure or substructure to HIST status.

Relationships

Deleting a DATABASE, AREA, OR TABLE occurrence can affect a DATAVIEW occurrence which is related to the ELEMENT or KEY occurrence previously defined to these structures or substructures. Therefore, before you delete the database, area, or table, determine whether DATAVIEW occurrences are related to any occurrences in the structures and take the appropriate action.

Also, in another example, if you delete a DATABASE structure, this can affect a NODE occurrence, which is used by CA Datacom STAR, because NODE occurrences are related to DATABASE occurrences. Therefore, before you delete a database, determine whether NODE occurrences are related to the database. If you determine that NODE occurrences are defined and related to the database, use ENTMAINT Mode to delete the relationships between the node and the database before deleting the DATABASE structure in this mode.

For SQL Accessible Entity-Occurrences

Use the SQL DROP statement to delete SQL accessible tables, views, or synonyms. For more information, see the *CA Datacom/DB SQL User Guide*.

In HIST Status

With the proper authorization, you can delete a structure or substructure in HIST status. When the maximum number of allowed HIST status versions is reached, CA Datacom Datadictionary automatically deletes the structure or substructure with the oldest date/time stamp. The maximum number of HIST status versions is specified in the ENTY-HIST-VERS attribute of the TABLE occurrence for the entity-type in the DATA-DICT database.

More Information

- For more information about the ENTY-HIST-VERS attribute-type for TABLE occurrences, see the *CA Datacom Datadictionary Attribute Reference Guide*.
- For information about how to authorize users, see the *CA Datacom Security Reference Guide*.
- For more information about the DELETE function, see Obsolete Structures (see page 327) and DELETE (see page 61).

In QUAL Status

An example of when you would want to delete an occurrence in QUAL status is when CA Datacom Datadictionary moves an entity-occurrence into QUAL status that was created or maintained by SQL and needs to be removed.

How to Use

Use one of the following procedures to perform this function:

- Select the DELETE option on the DB Structure Functions Menu for the selected structure, fill in the prompter panel and press PF9 (APPLY).
- Enter the DELETE command (see DELETE (see page 61)) for the correct format and press PF9 (APPLY).
- Type the DEL margin command in the line number of the occurrence on an indented structure or an index display, enter the PROCESS command (press PF4) and press PF9 (APPLY).

When you select DELETE on the DB Structure Functions Menu, you receive a prompter panel similar to the following example. Press Enter after completing your entries.

```
=>
=>
=>
1-DDOL000196A - CMPP - PLEASE COMPLETE REQUIRED INFORMATION FOR COMMAND
--------------------------------------------------------------------------------
DATACOM/DB Structure Maintenance
                                                                          TXCF
DELETE   TABLE    _________________________________ in STATUS ____
DEL      TBL      (name)                              STAT  (stat)

with PASSWORD ____ using OVERRIDE ____
     PSWD    (pswd)      OVRD    (ovrd)









PF1=HELP  PF2=END  PF3=CLARIFY  PF4=PROCESS  PF5=MENU   PF6=STATUS
PF7=SCB   PF8=SCF  PF9=APPLY    PF10=PATH    PF11=NEXT  PF12=INPUT
```

The following list describes each field, the valid entries and the default (if one exists). Fields that require an entry are highlighted on your terminal. Fields which are not highlighted indicate that an entry is optional.

(name)

(Required) Specify the name of the occurrence you are deleting.

Valid Entries:

1- to 32-character occurrence name

Default Value:

(No default)

(stat)

(Required) Specify the status of the occurrence you are deleting.

Valid Entries:

TEST
T001—T999
PROD 001—999
QUAL (valid for TABLE, KEY, ELEMENT, and DATAVIEW entity-occurrences)
ALL

Default Value:

(No default)

(pswd)

Only required if this occurrence has protection against unauthorized maintenance with a password assignment. Supply the password for this occurrence.

Valid Entries:

1- to 4-character password

Default Value:

(No default)

(ovrd)

Only required if this occurrence is restricted from unauthorized maintenance or retrieval with a lock level assignment. Supply the override code.

Valid Entries:

1- to 4-character override code

Default Value:

(No default)

Disable and Enable Structures

The CA Datacom Datadictionary DISABLE and ENABLE functions apply only to the definitions in CA Datacom Datadictionary. They do not affect the definitions in the CA Datacom/DB Directory. These definitions are still accessible by your programs. CA products (such as CA Dataquery definitions) that depend on synchronized definitions in CA Datacom Datadictionary and the CA Datacom/DB Directory cannot access the CA Datacom Datadictionary disabled definitions. The use of these functions by other products is dependent on the version level of the product. Check the product documentation.

CA Datacom Datadictionary automatically performs the DISABLE function when it executes the ADD, COPY, CREATE, DEFINE, MODIFY, RESTORE, TRANSFER, and UPDATE ATTRIBUTE functions.

Enable definitions that have been disabled.

When to Use the DISABLE Function

Use the DISABLE function to mark a structure or substructure as being unavailable for use by other CA products.

How to Use

Use one of the following procedures to perform this function:

- Select the DISABLE option on the DB Structure Functions Menu for the selected structure, fill in the prompter panel and press PF9 (APPLY).
- Enter the DISABLE command (see DISABLE (see page 66)) for the correct format and press PF9 (APPLY).
- Type the DSB margin command in the line number of the occurrence on a structure or index display panel. Enter the PROCESS command (press PF4), and press PF9 (APPLY).

If there are no errors, you receive the CA Datacom/DB Structure Maintenance Menu with a message confirming successful execution of the function.

When to Use the ENABLE Function

Use the ENABLE function to indicate that data defined in a structure or substructure is in synchronization with the CA Datacom Datadictionary definition and available for use by other CA products. This command enables the CA Datacom Datadictionary definition, not the CA Datacom/DB definition. Enabling a structure or substructure does not affect the definition in the CA Datacom/DB Directory (CXX). Therefore, you can enable a structure or substructure that is not synchronized with the CA Datacom/DB Directory or the data, but this can cause unpredictable results.

How to Use

Use one of the following procedures to perform this function:

- Select the ENABLE option on the Structure Functions Menu Panel for the selected structure, fill in the prompter panel, and press PF9 (APPLY).
- Enter the ENABLE command (see ENABLE) for the structure and press PF9 (APPLY).
- Type the ENA margin command in the line number of the occurrence on a structure or index display panel, enter the PROCESS command (press PF4), and press PF9 (APPLY).

If there are no errors, you receive the CA Datacom/DB Structure Maintenance Menu with a message confirming successful execution of the function.

Note: When you DISABLE or ENABLE a primary structure (database) or substructure (area, table, element), CA Datacom Datadictionary also disables or enables its substructures. When you DISABLE or ENABLE a secondary structure (dataview), CA Datacom Datadictionary does not disable or enable its substructures.

Display Structures

Use the DISPLAY function to display all the occurrences in a structure or substructure in an indented format. After displaying the structure or substructure, you can use the margin commands to place occurrences and functions in the online work queue for processing.

How to Use

Use one of the following procedures to display a structure or substructure:

- Select the DISPLAY option on the Structure Functions Menu for the selected structure and fill in the resulting prompter panel.
- Use the DISPLAY command (see DISPLAY (see page 69)) for the structure.
- Type the DIS (or DCS or DFS) margin command in the line number of the occurrence on a structure or index display panel, enter the PROCESS command (press PF4), and press PF9 (APPLY).

When you select the DISPLAY function on the DB Structure Function Panel, you receive a prompter panel similar to the following example:

```
=>
=>
=>
1-DDOL000196A - CMPP - PLEASE COMPLETE REQUIRED INFORMATION FOR COMMAND
--------------------------------------------------------------------------------
DATACOM/DB Structure Maintenance
                                                                          TXCF
DISPLAY  DATABASE _____________________________ in STATUS ____
DIS      BAS      (name)                           STAT  (stat)


with PASSWORD      using OVERRIDE
     PSWD    (pswd)      OVRD    (ovrd)


format is COND    AS OF ___________
         (format)      (YYYYMMDDhhmm)




PF1=HELP  PF2=END  PF3=CLARIFY  PF4=PROCESS  PF5=MENU   PF6=STATUS    MORE....
PF7=SCB   PF8=SCF  PF9=APPLY    PF10=PATH    PF11=NEXT  PF12=INPUT
```

The following list describes each field, the valid entries, and the default (if one exists). Fields that require an entry are highlighted on your terminal. Fields which are not highlighted indicate that an entry is optional.

(name)

(Required) Specify the occurrence name of the occurrence displayed.

Valid Entries:

1- to 32-character occurrence name

Default Value:

(No default)

(stat)

(Required) Specify the status of the occurrence.

Valid Entries:

TEST or T001—T999
PROD or 001—999
QUAL
HIST or H001—H997 (000-997 is the generation number)
ASOF (if you want to use the AS OF option)

Default Value:

(No default)

(pswd)

Only required if this occurrence has protection against unauthorized maintenance with a password assignment. Supply the password for this occurrence.

Valid Entries:

1- to 4-character password

Default Value:

(No default)

(ovrd)

Only required if this occurrence is restricted from unauthorized maintenance or retrieval with a lock level assignment. Supply the override code.

Valid Entries:

1- to 4-character override code

Default Value:

(No default)

(format)

(Optional) Specify the format for the display. If you enter FULL, CA Datacom Datadictionary presents the full structure display containing all occurrences in the structure or substructure and the attribute-values on the Structure Maintenance Panels and FILE Maintenance Panels.

If you accept the default, COND, CA Datacom Datadictionary presents the condensed structure display containing all the occurrences in the structure except the FIELD occurrences and some of the attribute-values. See Structure Display Panel (see page 407) for details.

Valid Entries:

COND
FULL

Default Value:

COND

AS OF YYYYMMDDhhmm

(Optional) If you enter ASOF in the status field, specify the date/time stamp to display the version of the structure that was in PROD status at that date and time. You can specify the full date and time or a partial date, such as 201001 for the year and month or 20100131 for the year, month, and day.

Note: If your time value includes seconds, round up to the nearest minute.

Valid Entries:

1 to 12 digits

Default Value:

(No default)

When you press Enter, CA Datacom Datadictionary presents the structure display panel for the structure or substructure for the occurrence according to your criteria. This sample is the result of a DISPLAY command for a condensed structure display of a DATABASE structure.

```
=>
=>
=>

--------------------------------------------------------------------------------
DATACOM/DB Structure Maintenance                                       DISPLAY
                                                                         TDYD
       Status: T001

       Entity-Type          Occurrence-Name                  DB-Name DB-Id Use
====== ==================== T O P ====================================
000001 DATABASE             ORDER-ENTRY                                00333
000002   AREA               ACCTS                            ACT
000004     TABLE            ACCTS                            ACT        001  Y
000005       KEY            ORD-ID-KEY                       ACTOR      000  I
000006       KEY            CUST-ID-KY                       ACSTI      000  I
000007       ELEMENT        ACCTS-REC-EL                     ACTFL
000008       ELEMENT        CUST-ID-EL                       ACTCS
000009       ELEMENT        ORD-ID-EL                        ACTOD
====== ==================== B O T T O M ==============================


PF1=HELP  PF2=END  PF3=CLARIFY  PF4=PROCESS  PF5=MENU   PF6=STATUS
PF7=SCB   PF8=SCF  PF9=APPLY    PF10=PATH    PF11=NEXT  PF12=INPUT
```

You can request a full structure display by typing the DFS (Display Full Structure) margin command in the line numbers for the DATABASE entity. When you press PF4 (PROCESS) you receive the following display:

```
=>
=>
=>

--------------------------------------------------------------------------------
DATACOM/DB Structure Maintenance                                       DISPLAY
                                                                         TDXD
       Status: T001

       Entity-Type          Occurrence-Name                              Use
                             DB-Name DB-Id  Length  Options
====== ==================== T O P ====================================

000001 DATABASE             ORDER-ENTRY
                                      010
000002   AREA               ACCTS-REC-AREA
                             ACT            04096   1 0005
000003     TABLE            ACCTS-REC                                     N
                             ACT      006   00031   NNNNY000000YN
000004       FIELD          ORD-ID
                                            00005   00000001N00001RNSNC000
PF1=HELP  PF2=END  PF3=CLARIFY  PF4=PROCESS  PF5=MENU   PF6=STATUS    MORE....
PF7=SCB   PF8=SCF  PF9=APPLY    PF10=PATH    PF11=NEXT  PF12=INPUT
```

For more information and an explanation of the Options, see Structure Display Panel (see page 407).

When the display is longer than the screen, you can use the scroll commands or PF keys to move backward and forward through the display.

The full structure display lists the FIELD occurrences defined in the TABLE, KEY and ELEMENT substructures and the attribute-values for each occurrence.

Display FIELD Occurrences

You can display the fields in a TABLE, KEY, or ELEMENT substructure by using one of the following procedures:

- Select the DISPLAY FIELDS option on the Structure Functions Menu Panel for the selected structure and fill in the resulting prompter panel.
- Use the DISPLAY command (see In ENTMAINT and ENTDISPL Modes (see page 72)).
- Type the DFD (DISPLAY FIELDS) margin command in the line numbers of the subject occurrence on a structure or index display and enter the PROCESS command (press PF4).

For more information about displaying FIELD occurrences, see DISPLAY (see page 69).

Modify Structures

The occurrences you define have both modifiable and non-modifiable attribute-values. The non-modifiable attribute-values are assigned internally by CA Datacom Datadictionary. In DBMAINT Mode, the modifiable attributes that are important to CA Datacom/DB are displayed on the panels when you select the ADD, CREATE, DEFINE, or MODIFY functions.

How to Use

Use one of the following procedures to perform this function:

- Select the MODIFY option on the Structure Functions Menu Panel for the selected structure or substructure. Fill in the prompter panel, and update the MODIFY panel.
- Use the MODIFY command (see MODIFY (see page 87)) for the structure or substructure and update the MODIFY panel.
- Type the MOD margin command in the line number of the occurrence on a structure or index display panel. Enter the PROCESS command (press PF4), and update the MODIFY panel.

After completing your entries on a MODIFY panel, press PF9 (APPLY). If there are no errors, you receive a message confirming the success of the function.

Since the MODIFY panel displays the same attributes you use to define the structure or substructure, see the following for explanations of the attributes about the panel.

- Create DATABASE Structures (see page 288)
- Add AREA Substructures (see page 252)
- Add TABLE Substructures (see page 277)
- Add KEY Substructures (see page 269)
- Add ELEMENT Substructures (see page 262)
- Create DATAVIEW Structures (see page 292)

Note: You cannot modify certain attribute-values of SQL accessible tables that have constraints. See the *CA Datacom/DB Database and System Administration Guide* for information.

Updating Other Attributes

You can modify all attributes for an occurrence, except a FIELD occurrence, with the UPDATE ATTRIBUTE function. Use a FIELD Maintenance Panel to update the attribute-values of AFTER, CLASS, LENGTH, PARENT, REDEFINES, and REPEAT attribute-types for FIELD occurrences. To obtain an Attribute Update Panel, either process the ATT margin command on a structure or index display, enter an UPDATE ATTRIBUTE command (see UPDATE (see page 119)) or select the option through the ENTMAINT Mode. For more information, see Update Attribute-Values (see page 189).

All attributes and their values for an occurrence are displayed with the new values for modifiable attributes after you apply your changes to an Attribute Update panel. You can obtain an Attribute Display panel by processing a DAT margin command on a structure or index display panel, by issuing a DISPLAY ATTRIBUTE command (see In ENTMAINT and ENTDISPL Modes (see page 72)) or select the option through the ENTDISPL or ENTMAINT Modes.

When you complete your entries, press PF9 (APPLY). If there are no errors, you receive a message confirming the success of the function.

Obsolete Structures

Use the OBSOLETE function to remove a structure or substructure in all existing statuses. It is valid only for CA Datacom/DB and CA FILE Model structures and substructures. This function has greater impact than deleting each of the occurrences in the structure or substructure individually in each status.

How It Works

When you use this function, you are stating that you no longer require this structure or substructure in CA Datacom Datadictionary. The OBSOLETE function causes all references to the occurrences in the specified structure or substructure to be deleted from CA Datacom Datadictionary, including relationships.

Note: Use the SQL DROP statement to delete SQL accessible tables, views, or synonyms. For more information, see the *CA Datacom/DB SQL User Guide*.

Important! Due to the impact of the OBSOLETE function, we recommend that the authorization to use this function be restricted. See the person responsible for security administration on your system for information about restricting the use of functions.

How to Use

Use one of the following procedures to perform this function:

- Select the OBSOLETE option on the Structure Functions Menu for the selected structure, fill in the prompter panel and press PF9 (APPLY).
- Enter the OBSOLETE command (see OBSOLETE (see page 90)) for the structure and press PF9 (APPLY).

If there are no errors, you receive the Structure Functions Menu with a message confirming the success of the function.

For more information about the OBSOLETE function, see OBSOLETE (see page 90).

Partitioning a Table

In DBMAINT Mode, use the PARTITION TABLE function when you want to define a table as partitioned and establish the table partitions for that table.

You can use the PARTITION function with TABLE occurrences only.

```
=>
=>
=>
1-DDOL000196A - CMPP - PLEASE COMPLETE REQUIRED INFORMATION FOR COMMAND
--------------------------------------------------------------------------------
DATACOM/DB Structure Maintenance
                                                                          TXCF
PARTITION TABLE    _________________________________ in STATUS ____
PTN       TBL      (name)                               STAT  (stat)

with PASSWORD ____ using OVERRIDE ____
     PSWD    (pswd)      OVRD    (ovrd)









PF1=HELP  PF2=END  PF3=CLARIFY  PF4=PROCESS  PF5=MENU   PF6=STATUS
PF7=SCB   PF8=SCF  PF9=APPLY    PF10=PATH    PF11=NEXT  PF12=INPUT
```

The following list describes each field, the valid entries and the default (if one exists). Fields that require an entry are highlighted on your terminal. Fields which are not highlighted indicate that an entry is optional.

(name)

(Required) Specify the name of the TABLE occurrence you are partitioning.

Valid Entries:

1- to 32-character occurrence name

Default Value:

(No default)

(stat)

(Required) Specify the status of the TABLE occurrence you are partitioning.

Valid Entries:

TEST
T001—T999
PROD 001—999
QUAL
ALL

Default Value:

(No default)

(pswd)

Only required if this occurrence has protection against unauthorized maintenance with a password assignment. Supply the password for this occurrence.

Valid Entries:

1- to 4-character password

Default Value:

(No default)

(ovrd)

Only required if this occurrence is restricted from unauthorized maintenance or retrieval with a lock level assignment. Supply the override code.

Valid Entries:

1- to 4-character override code

Default Value:

(No default)

When you press Enter, the PARTITION panel appropriate for the specified TABLE occurrence, either a partitioned table (see Partitioned Table (see page 330)) or Table Partition (see page 334).

Partitioned Table

If the PARTITION attribute-value for the table is Y, that is, it is a partitioned table, the following panel is displayed.

```
=>
=>
=>
1-DDOL000407I - UPIP - TABLE HAS NO RELATED PARTITION
--------------------------------------------------------------------------------
DATACOM/DB STRUCTURE MAINTENANCE                                      PARTITION
                                                                          TUPU
..................... PARTITIONED TABLE ATTRIBUTES .......................
Name: ACCTS                                    Status/Version: T001
    DB Name: ACT                   SQL Name: ACCTS
Any DB Name:                    Any SQL Name:
Move Row: _
........................... TABLE PARTITIONS ............................
       Table Partion                    Area
         DB-Nm  DB-ID  SQL Name
====== ===================== T O P ==  ================================
000001 _______________________________  ________________________________
         ___    ___   ____________________________________
====== ==================== B O T T O M  ==============================



PF1=HELP  PF2=END  PF3=CLARIFY  PF4=PROCESS  PF5=MENU   PF6=STATUS
PF7=SCB   PF8=SCF  PF9=APPLY    PF10=PATH    PF11=NEXT  PF12=INPUT
```

The following list describes the valid entries, and the default (if one exists) for each attribute that is modifiable. Attributes that require an entry are highlighted on your terminal. Attributes which are not highlighted indicate that an entry is optional. If you do not assign a value to these attributes, they default to the value assigned in CA Datacom Datadictionary.

In the header data:

DB Name:

(Required) Specify a name that is unique among the tables defined to the DATABASE structure. It cannot contain leading, embedded, or trailing blanks (X'40'). CA Datacom/DB uses this name to identify the table made up of all of the partitions. If any partition is not available, then this table cannot be opened. For more information, see the DATACOM-NAME attribute-type for TABLE occurrences in the *CA Datacom Datadictionary Attribute Reference Guide*.

Valid Entries:

A unique set of three characters where the first character is alphabetic

Default Value:

(No default)

SQL Name:

(Optional) Enter the SQL name of the table. For more information, see the section on naming standards in the *CA Datacom Datadictionary User Guide*.

Valid Entries:

1 to 18 characters if the SQL Precompiler option SQLMODE is set to ANSI or FIPS

1 to 32 characters if the SQL Precompiler option SQLMODE is set to DATACOM

Default Value:

(No default)

Any DB Name:

(Optional) Specify a name that is unique among the tables defined to the DATABASE structure. It cannot contain leading, embedded, or trailing blanks (X'40'). CA Datacom/DB uses this name to identify the table made up of any partitions which are available at the time the table is being accessed. For more information, see the ANY-DATACOM-NAME attribute-type for TABLE occurrences in the *CA Datacom Datadictionary Attribute Reference Guide*. Also see the information about generic access to partitions in the *CA Datacom/DB Database and System Administration Guide*.

Note: The partitions that can be accessed using the ANY names can change while the task is running, after the table is opened.

Valid Entries:

A unique set of three characters where the first character is alphabetic

Default Value:

(No default)

Any SQL Name:

(Optional) Enter the SQL name of the table as defined under Any DB Name. See the section on naming standards in the *CA Datacom Datadictionary User Guide* for information.

Note: The Any Parent table has the same AUTHID as the Full Parent table.

Valid Entries:

1 to 18 characters if the SQL Precompiler option SQLMODE is set to ANSI or FIPS

1 to 32 characters if the SQL Precompiler option SQLMODE is set to DATACOM

Default Value:

(No default)

Move Row:

(Required) Defines whether an update of the value of a column used in a partition key is allowed (Y) if the change causes the row to be move to a different partition. Updates are allowed to these values regardless of this attribute-value as long as the update does not cause the row to be moved to a different partition.

Valid Entries:

N or Y

Default Value:

N

In each detail line (one per partition):

Table Partition:

(Required) Enter the CA Datacom Datadictionary occurrence name of the table partition (child).

Valid Entries:

1- to 32-character name

Default Value:

(No default)

Area

(Required) Enter the CA Datacom Datadictionary occurrence name of the AREA occurrence that contains the table partition (child) data. The AREA occurrence must have been previously defined in the DATABASE Structure.

Valid Entries:

1- to 32-character name

Default Value:

(No default)

DB-Nm:

(Required) Specify a name that is unique among the tables defined to the DATABASE structure. It cannot contain leading, embedded, or trailing blanks (X'40'). CA Datacom/DB uses this name to identify the table partition. For more information, see the DATACOM-NAME attribute-type for TABLE occurrences in the *CA Datacom Datadictionary Attribute Reference Guide*.

Valid Entries:

A unique set of three characters where the first character is alphabetic

Default Value:

(No default)

DB-ID:

(Optional) Enter the 1- to 3-digit CA Datacom/DB table identification number. If no attribute-value is entered, CA Datacom Datadictionary automatically assigns an available table ID when the database is copied to PROD status, or when the database is processed during a SET or CATALOG function.

Valid Entries:

1 to 240

Default Value:

An available table ID

SQL Name:

(Optional) Enter the SQL name of the table. For more information, see the section about naming standards in the *CA Datacom Datadictionary User Guide*.

Note: All partitions have the same AUTHID as the Parent table.

Valid Entries:

1 to 18 characters if the SQL Precompiler option SQLMODE is set to ANSI or FIPS

1 to 32 characters if the SQL Precompiler option SQLMODE is set to DATACOM

Default Value:

(No default)

Table Partition

If the PARTITION attribute-value for the table is P, that is, it is a table partition of the partitioned table, the following panel is displayed.

```
=>
=>
=>

--------------------------------------------------------------------------------
DATACOM/DB STRUCTURE MAINTENANCE                                        PARTITION
                                                                            TUCU
...................... TABLE PARTITION ATTRIBUTES ............................
Name: ACCTS-PART-1                                Status/Version: T001
    DB Name: AC1                        SQL Name:
Of TBL:  ACCTS                                 CUST-ID-PARTITION
......................... PARTITION COLUMN VALUES ............................
       Column                                Type Length Sign Decimals
         Partition Column Value
         Len Sgn Value
====== ====================== T O P ==     =   =====   =      ==



       CUST-ID                               C   00005   N      00



PF1=HELP  PF2=END  PF3=CLARIFY  PF4=PROCESS  PF5=MENU   PF6=STATUS
PF7=SCB   PF8=SCF  PF9=APPLY    PF10=PATH    PF11=NEXT  PF12=INPUT
```

The following list describes the valid entries, and the default (if one exists) for each attribute that is modifiable. Attributes that require an entry are highlighted on your terminal. Attributes which are not highlighted indicate that an entry is optional. If you do not assign a value to these attributes, they default to the value assigned in CA Datacom Datadictionary.

In the header data:

DB Name:

(Required) Specify a name that is unique among the tables defined to the DATABASE structure. It cannot contain leading, embedded, or trailing blanks (X'40'). For more information, see the DATACOM-NAME attribute-type for TABLE occurrences in the *CA Datacom Datadictionary Attribute Reference Guide*.

Valid Entries:

A unique set of three characters where the first character is alphabetic

Default Value:

(No default)

SQL Name:

(Optional) Enter the SQL name of the table. For more information, see the section about naming standards in the *CA Datacom Datadictionary User Guide*

Valid Entries:

1 to 18 characters if the SQL Precompiler option SQLMODE is set to ANSI or FIPS
1 to 32 characters if the SQL Precompiler option SQLMODE is set to DATACOM

Default Value:

(No default)

Note: The line beginning "Of Table" is informational only and contains the name of the Partitioned Table and the Partitioning Key.

In each detail line (one per partitioning column):

Note: The first line of the detail repeating lines contains the name of the partitioning column and descriptive attributes. This data is informational only and is not modifiable.

Partition Column Value:

(Required) Enter the CA Datacom Datadictionary occurrence name of the Partition Column Value occurrence being defined.

Valid Entries:

1- to 32-character name

Default Value:

(No default)

Len:

(Optional) Enter the length of the data entered in the Value attribute if not consistent with the data type and length of the column. For example if the Type is "D" (packed decimal) with Length as "4" and you enter "12" in the Value, this field should contain "2".

Valid Entries:

0 to 60

Default Value:

(No default)

Sgn:

(Optional) If the Type is one of the accepted numeric types, enter the sign applied to the Value.

Valid Entries:

+, -, or N (no sign)

Default Value:

+

Value:

(Required) Enter the actual value used to determine the upper bound of the data contained in this partition. The value entered must be consistent in type and length with the attributes of the column. Values can also be entered in hex format. For example a value of "A123' in a character column can be entered as "X'C1F1F2F3'". The term "HIGH-VALUES" is reserved and must be used for all columns in the last partition (that is, the partition to contain the highest values of all the partitions of the parent.

Valid Entries:

Any valid string of characters based on the Type and Length.

Default Value:

(No default)

Restore Structures

Use the RESTORE function to replicate a structure or substructure that is in PROD or HIST status to a TEST status. Only use this function with structures and substructures that are in PROD status or HIST status.

You can use the RESTORE function against DATABASE, AREA, TABLE, and DATAVIEW structures and substructures. KEY and ELEMENT substructures must be restored by restoring the entire TABLE substructure.

Important! We recommend that you restore the structure or substructure from PROD status immediately before you change it to avoid any loss of information.

When you submit a RESTORE function, the DDD-SYNCH attribute value is set to N for all tables in the structure. If a subsequent COPY to PROD status is issued at the database level, all tables are DDD-SYNCH=N instead of just the modified table(s). This results in all plans associated with the tables being flagged invalid. All plans must then be rebound, either manually or automatically when next referenced. To eliminate unnecessary rebinds, copy only the modified tables back to PROD status. Only the plan using these tables requires rebind.

How It Works

You can use the date/time stamp (ASOF) to construct a TEST version of what your PROD or HIST status version looked like on that day. Using the date/time stamp, you can determine which structures and substructures were in PROD status at a given time and re-create the structure or substructure in the specified TEST status. If you want to restore a HIST version to PROD, first restore it to TEST and then copy it to PROD status.

Note: If your time value includes seconds, round up to the nearest minute.

When you restore a TEST structure or substructure, the existing structure or substructure is entirely replaced by the structure or substructure from which it is being restored. Any occurrences or relationships are deleted or added as necessary to make the restored structure or substructure the same as the one from which it is being restored.

Required Definitions

If you are restoring a TABLE substructure, the parent entity-occurrence definition **must** exist in the same version to which you are restoring the occurrence. For example, if you are restoring a TABLE substructure to T001 status, the DATABASE and AREA entity-occurrence definitions for that TABLE must exist in T001 status for the RESTORE to be successful.

From History Status

When you restore a structure or substructure from HIST status, CA Datacom Datadictionary cannot complete the process if any of the related occurrences have been deleted due to exceeding the maximum number of allowed HIST versions. CA Datacom Datadictionary returns an error message if the structure is incomplete due to deleted occurrences of this type.

Relationships

If the structure contains relationships with occurrences outside the structure, the relationships may not be restored with the structure or substructure. The copy-rule specified for the relationship determines whether the relationship is restored. For more information and details about relationship copy-rules, see the *CA Datacom Datadictionary User Guide*.

Constraints

When a structure that has constraints related to it is restored, all constraints are copied. Subsequent maintenance of these tables through SQL cause CA Datacom Datadictionary to change the CONSTRAINT attribute to A for all TEST or HIST versions of these tables. If you later attempt to copy one of these versions (or a structure containing one of these versions) to PROD status, CA Datacom Datadictionary prevents the copy, issues an error message, and identifies the table which has been altered. For more information and instructions, see Maintaining Tables with Related Constraints (see page 417).

How to Use

Use one of the following procedures to perform this function:

- Select the RESTORE option on the Structure Functions Menu for the selected structure, fill in the prompter panel and press Enter.
- Enter a RESTORE command (see RESTORE (see page 100)) and press PF9 (APPLY).

When you select the RESTORE function on the Structure Functions Menu or enter an incomplete RESTORE command, you receive a prompter panel similar to the following example:

```
=>
=>
=>
1-DDOL000196A - CMPP - PLEASE COMPLETE REQUIRED INFORMATION FOR COMMAND
--------------------------------------------------------------------------------
DATACOM/DB Structure Maintenance
                                                                          TRCF
RESTORE DATABASE _____________________________ to STATUS ____
RES     BAS      (name)                          STAT  (stat)


FROM STATUS ____ AS OF ____________
     STAT  (stat)     (YYYYMMDDhhmm)


with PASSWORD      using OVERRIDE
     PSWD    (pswd)      OVRD    (ovrd)




PF1=HELP  PF2=END  PF3=CLARIFY  PF4=PROCESS  PF5=MENU   PF6=STATUS
PF7=SCB   PF8=SCF  PF9=APPLY    PF10=PATH    PF11=NEXT  PF12=INPUT
```

The following list describes each field, the valid entries and the default (if one exists). Fields that require an entry are highlighted on your terminal. Fields which are not highlighted indicate that an entry is optional.

(name)

(Required) Specify the name of the root or base occurrence of the structure or substructure you are restoring.

The entity-occurrence name definition must exist in the same version to which you are restoring the substructure.

Valid Entries:

1- to 32-character occurrence name

Default Value:

(No default)

to (stat)

(Required) Specify the status of the occurrence to which you are restoring.

Valid Entries:

T001—T999

Default Value:

(No default)

FROM (stat)

(Required) Specify the status of the occurrence from which you are restoring.

Valid Entries:

PROD or 001—999
H000—H997 (000-997 is the generation number)
ASOF (if you want to use the AS OF option)

Default Value:

(No default)

AS OF (YYYYMMDDhhmm)

(Optional) If you enter ASOF in the status field, specify the date/time stamp to display the version of the structure that was in PROD status at that date and time. You can specify the full date and time or a partial date, such as 199001 for the year and month or 19900131 for the year, month, and day.

Note: If your time value includes seconds, round up to the nearest minute.

Valid Entries:

1 to 12 digits

Default Value:

(No default)

(pswd)

Only required if this occurrence has protection against unauthorized maintenance with a password assignment. Supply the password for this occurrence.

Valid Entries:

1- to 4-character password

Default Value:

(No default)

(ovrd)

Only required if this occurrence is restricted from unauthorized maintenance or retrieval with a lock level assignment. Supply the override code.

Valid Entries:

1- to 4-character override code

Default Value:

(No default)

Press PF9 (APPLY) after completing your entries. If there are no errors, you receive a message confirming the success of the function.

Set Default Values

Some attributes for occurrences in the DATABASE structure have default attribute-values that you can use without having to assign the values when you are defining the occurrences. For example, you can use this facility to allow CA Datacom Datadictionary to assign DATACOM-ID attribute-values for TABLE and KEY occurrences but you want to review these values prior to a CATALOG of the DATABASE structure.

Some of the attributes you can allow to default are required to have values so that CA Dataquery can use the database. For more information and the list of the attribute-values that can be assigned with the SET DATABASE function, see the *CA Datacom Datadictionary User Guide*.

To generate these attribute-values, use the SET DATABASE command after completing the definition of the DATABASE structure. The SET function is invoked during the COPY function when you use it to copy to PROD status, during the CATALOG function, and during the BUILD function of DDCFBLD.

How to Use

Use one of the following procedures to perform this function:

- Select the SET option on the DB Structure Functions Menu, fill in the resulting prompter panel and press PF9 (APPLY).
- Enter the SET DATABASE command (see SET (see page 105)).
- Type the SET margin command in the line number of the DATABASE occurrence on a structure or index display panel, enter the PROCESS command (press PF4), and press PF9 (APPLY).

If there are no errors, you receive the Structure Functions Menu with a message confirming successful completion of the function.

Transfer a Substructure Occurrence

Use the TRANSFER function to remove the relationship of an occurrence from one subject and relate it to another subject. The occurrence receiving the transfer must be in the same status as the occurrence you are transferring. You can use this function in the DBMAINT Mode for the TEST status of the AREA and TABLE substructures.

How to Use

Use one of the following procedures to perform this function:

- Select the TRANSFER option on the Structure Functions Menu for the selected structure, fill in the following prompter panel and press Enter.
- Use the TRANSFER command (see TRANSFER (see page 117)) for the structure.
- Type the TRA (TRN or XFR) margin command in the line number of the occurrence on a structure or index display panel, enter the PROCESS command (press PF4), and press PF9 (APPLY).

When you select the TRANSFER function on the Structure Functions Menu, you receive a prompter panel similar to the following example:

```
=>
=>
=>
1-DDOL000196A - CMPP - PLEASE COMPLETE REQUIRED INFORMATION FOR COMMAND
--------------------------------------------------------------------------------
DATACOM/DB Structure Maintenance
                                                                          TTCF

TRANSFER TABLE    _________________________________
TRAN     TBL      (name)

TO  AREA     _________________________________ in STATUS ____
TO  ARA      (name)                              STAT  (status)

with PASSWORD      using OVERRIDE
     PSWD    (pswd)      OVRD    (ovrd)









PF1=HELP  PF2=END  PF3=CLARIFY  PF4=PROCESS  PF5=MENU   PF6=STATUS
PF7=SCB   PF8=SCF  PF9=APPLY    PF10=PATH    PF11=NEXT  PF12=INPUT
```

TABLE (name)

(Required) Specify the TABLE occurrence name that is to be the object of the transfer.

Valid Entries:

1- to 32-character occurrence name

Default Value:

(No default)

AREA (name)

(Required) Specify the AREA occurrence name that is to be the subject of the transfer.

Valid Entries:

1- to 32-character occurrence name

Default Value:

(No default)

(status)

(Required) Specify the status of both the subject and the object of the transfer.

Valid Entries:

T001—T999

Default Value:

(No default)

(pswd)

Only required if this occurrence has protection against unauthorized maintenance with a password assignment. Supply the password for this occurrence.

Valid Entries:

1- to 4-character password

Default Value:

(No default)

(ovrd)

Only required if this occurrence is restricted from unauthorized maintenance or retrieval with a lock level assignment. Supply the override code.

Valid Entries:

1- to 4-character override code

Default Value:

(No default)

After completing your entries, press PF9 (APPLY).

Verify a DATABASE Structure

Use the VERIFY function to confirm that the definition of a DATABASE structure is valid and that the structure can be successfully cataloged to the CA Datacom/DB Directory (CXX). You can also use the VERIFY function after performing modifications to a structure.

How It Works

When you request the VERIFY function, CA Datacom Datadictionary checks for invalid or unacceptable data, such as duplicate names or invalid attribute-values. At the table level, CA Datacom Datadictionary reestablishes the length of the compound fields and the offsets of the fields in the table. It also reestablishes the length and offsets of the elements and keys.

If errors are found, you receive a panel listing the error codes, occurrences and a brief description of each error. If no errors are detected, you receive a message that the VERIFY was successful.

For more information and the list of the data checks performed by the VERIFY function. see the *CA Datacom Datadictionary User Guide*.

How to Use

Use one of the following procedures to perform this function:

- Select the VERIFY option on the DB Structure Functions Menu Panel and fill in the resulting prompter panel.
- Issue the VERIFY DATABASE command (see VERIFY (see page 122)).
- Type the VER margin command in the line number of the occurrence on a structure or index display panel and enter the PROCESS command (press PF4).

Update Attribute-Values

You can maintain the attributes that can be changed for an occurrence on the Attribute Update Panel for the selected occurrence. You can obtain the panel using one of the following:

- Type the ATT margin command in the line number for the occurrence on a display panel and press PF4 (PROCESS).
- Enter the UPDATE ATTRIBUTE command. For more information, see UPDATE (see page 119).

  For more information, see the C*A Datacom Datadictionary Attribute Reference Guide* for the attribute-types, valid entries, and default values for the standard entity-types that are in effect when CA Datacom Datadictionary is installed.
- To assign a value to an attribute which has no previous value, type the desired value in the space provided to the right of the attribute name. The space contains underscores which signify the length of the longest permissible value for the attribute.
- To change existing values, type the new value over the existing value. You can use the ERASE EOF key to erase an existing value which is longer than the new value.

Important! If you update an attribute-value that changes the physical layout or length of the record, see the section on modifying definitions in CA Datacom Datadictionary in the *CA Datacom/DB Database and System Administration Guide*.

- To reset a value to the default in CA Datacom Datadictionary, type an ampersand (&). over the first character in the existing value. You do not have to erase the remainder of the existing value.

After completing entries on the Attribute Update Panel, press PF9 (APPLY). If there are no errors, CA Datacom Datadictionary displays the Attribute Display Panel with the message SUCCESSFUL ATTRIBUTE UPDATE.

Chapter 6: FILEMAINT Mode - FILE Structure Maintenance

The FILEMAINT Mode is designed for you to use to create and maintain CA FILE Model structures. These structures are not part of a CA Datacom/DB database definition, but they use some of the same entities as the CA Datacom/DB Model. For explanations and illustrations of the Models, their rules, and relationships, see the *CA Datacom Datadictionary User Guide*.

Organization

This chapter is organized alphabetically by the functions available in FILEMAINT Mode as follows:

- Add Structures
- Copy Structures
- Delete Structures
- Disable and ENABLE Structures
- Display Structures
- Modify Structures
- Obsolete Structures
- Restore Structures
- Transfer a Substructure
- Update Attribute-Values
- Verify a FILE Structure

Defining CA FILE Model Structures

Defining your CA FILE Model structures to CA Datacom Datadictionary include:

- Creating a FILE occurrence
- Adding one or more RECORD occurrences
- Adding at least one KEY occurrence for each RECORD
- Adding at least one ELEMENT occurrence for each RECORD
- Defining at least one FIELD occurrence for each RECORD and assigning attribute-values to attributes that are not displayed on the definition panel
- Defining which FIELD occurrences are contained in a KEY
- Defining which FIELD occurrences are contained in an ELEMENT
- Creating DATAVIEW occurrences for use by CA Ideal or CA MetaCOBOL+
- Defining additional attributes for occurrences in the file structure

For more information, additional examples, and the step-by-step procedures to define a CA FILE Model structure, see the *CA Datacom Datadictionary User Guide*.

Optional tasks that you can perform in FILEMAINT Mode include the following:

- Assigning additional attribute-values for the attributes which are not displayed on the panels
- Designating aliases for the occurrence
- Assigning descriptors to group occurrences for CA Datacom Datadictionary functions
- Retrieving, updating, adding, or deleting the relationships of an occurrence
- Entering free-form, unedited text data to supplement information stored in the attribute values of the occurrence
- Assigning a lock level to restrict access to an occurrence
- Assigning a password to an occurrence
- Updating the name of an occurrence

When using the processing modes, you can select a function by entering the option number for that function in the space indicated on the menu panels or by entering a command on a command line. A prompter panel is displayed where you enter the keywords for the command. You can skip the prompter panels for a function by entering the full command on the command line.

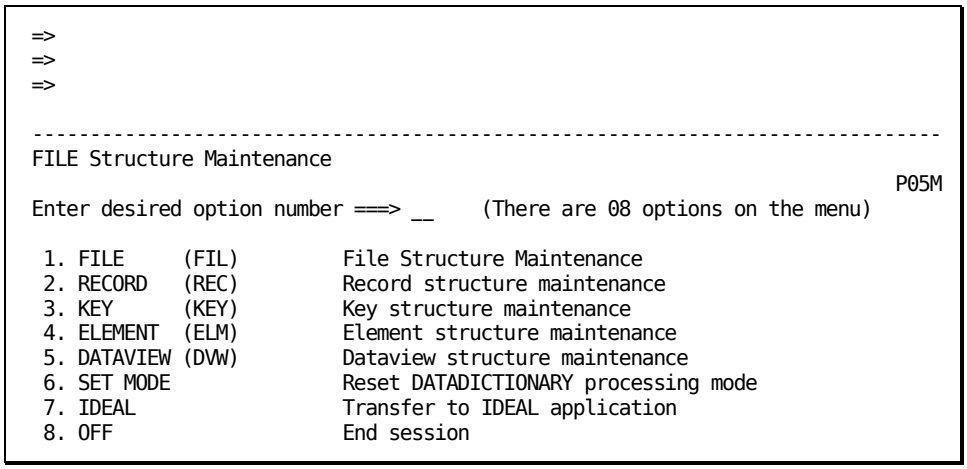
You can use the following commands in the FILE Structure Maintenance Mode. For more information and an explanation of each command and the valid keywords, see Online Commands (see page 39):

ADD	DISPLAY	OFFON	SRB
APPLY	ENABLE	PARENT	SRF
BOTTOM	END	POSITION	STATUS
COMMAND	HELP	PROCESS	TIME
COMBINE	INPUT	PROFILE	TOP
COPY	MARGIN	RESET PREFIX	TRANSFER
CREATE	MODIFY	RESTORE	UPDATE
DEFINE	NEXT	SCROLL	VERIFY
DELETE	OBSOLETE	SET	
DISABLE	OFF	SPLIT	

Menu Panel - FILE Structure Maintenance Mode

When you select the FILE Structure Maintenance Mode, option 5 on the DATADICTIONARY Mode Select panel, CA Datacom Datadictionary presents the menu displaying the CA FILE Model structures and substructures.

You can select a structure or substructure by entering the option number in the space indicated or by entering a command on a command line. You can skip the prompter panels for a function by entering the full command on the command line.



Note: If CA Ideal is not installed on your system, the OFF option appears in place of the CA Ideal option on the panel.

Add Structures

Use the CREATE function to define the occurrence that is the root occurrence of a structure. The CA FILE Model has two structures, the FILE structure and the DATAVIEW structure. Use the ADD function to define the occurrence that is the base of a substructure. In the CA FILE Model, these are the RECORD, KEY, and ELEMENT substructures. Use the DEFINE function to specify the FIELD occurrences in a RECORD, KEY, or ELEMENT substructure.

Add ELEMENT Substructures

An element contains one or more contiguous fields. Because elements are the units of data transferred between the database and programs, define elements that contain groups of fields that are accessed together by your programs.

You can define an ELEMENT occurrence by using one of the following procedures:

- Select the ADD option on the ELEMENT Structure Functions Menu panel, fill in the following prompter panel, and complete the ELEMENT definition panel.
- Use an ADD command for an ELEMENT (see ADD (see page 42)) and complete the ELEMENT definition panel.
- Use the MOD margin command in the line number of a RECORD on an indented structure display to place the RECORD in the online work queue. When you retrieve the RECORD with PF4 (PROCESS), complete an entry for an ELEMENT in the ELEMENT section on the RECORD definition panel.

When you select the ADD option on the ELEMENT Structure Functions panel, you receive the following prompter panel:

```
=>
=>
=>
1-DDOL000196A - CMPP - PLEASE COMPLETE REQUIRED INFORMATION FOR COMMAND
--------------------------------------------------------------------------------
FILE Structure Maintenance
                                                                          TACF
ADD ELEMENT  _________________________________
ADD ELM      (name)

TO  RECORD   _________________________________ in STATUS ____
TO  REC      (name)                              STA   (status)

with PASSWORD      using LOCK 0     LIKE _________________________________
     PSWD    (pswd)      LOC (lock) LIKE (name)









PF1=HELP  PF2=END  PF3=CLARIFY  PF4=PROCESS  PF5=MENU   PF6=STATUS
PF7=SCB   PF8=SCF  PF9=APPLY    PF10=PATH    PF11=NEXT  PF12=INPUT
```

The following list describes each field, the valid entries, and the default (if one exists). Fields that require an entry are highlighted on your terminal. Fields which are not highlighted indicate that an entry is optional.

ELEMENT (name)

(Required) Specify the name for the occurrence you are adding.

Valid Entries:

1- to 32-character name

Default Value:

(No default)

RECORD (name)

(Required) Specify the name of the existing occurrence.

Valid Entries:

1- to 32-character name

Default Value:

(No default)

(status)

(Required) Specify the status of the existing occurrence.

Valid Entries:

T001—T999

Default Value:

(No default)

(pswd)

(Optional) Specify a password to protect this occurrence from unauthorized updates. See the section on protecting definitions in the *CA Datacom Datadictionary User Guide*.

Valid Entries:

1 to 4 alphanumeric characters

Default Value:

(No default)

(lock)

(Optional) Specify a lock level to restrict access to this occurrence. For more information, see the section about protecting definitions in the *CA Datacom Datadictionary User Guide*.

Valid Entries:

0, 1, 2

Default Value:

0

LIKE (name)

(Optional) Specify the name of an existing ELEMENT occurrence in the same status to use as the model for the occurrence you are adding.

Note: Any aliases or descriptors assigned to the existing occurrence are not duplicated for the new occurrence. Define these separately.

Valid Entries:

1- to 32-character name

Default Value:

(No default)

When you press Enter, the ELEMENT definition panel appears. FIELD occurrences must be defined to the RECORD before they can appear on this definition panel. The definition panel can be used to define fields as components of an element in either of two methods, the implicit method or the explicit method.

Implicit Method

To use the implicit method, specify field names in the First Field and Last Field attributes to indicate the FIELD occurrence at the beginning and the FIELD occurrence at the end of the contiguous group of fields in the list you are defining to the element.

All fields between the two specified fields, including the designated First Field and Last Field, become components of the element. CA Datacom/DB uses these attribute-values to identify the fields defined to an element. This method eliminates the need to scroll through multiple panels of fields to define an element.

If you want to define a compiler name or assembler name for specific fields, scroll through the FILE Maintenance Panel to enter the names on the panel.

Complete the definition of the ELEMENT occurrence by specifying the First Field and Last Field attributes in the ELEMENT attribute region and pressing PF9 (APPLY).

```
=>
=>
=>
1-DDOL000407I - 12IP - ELEMENT HAS NO RELATED FIELDS
--------------------------------------------------------------------------------
FILE Structure Maintenance                                                  ADD
                                                                           TURU
........................... ELEMENT ATTRIBUTES ............................
Name  : PER-REC-HISTORY                  Status/Version: T001
Record: PER-REC-HISTORY

First Field: _____________________________
Last Field : _____________________________
............................ FIELD ATTRIBUTES .............................
         Field Name
         Include?  Compiler-Name                    Assembler-Name
====== = ================== T O P ======  ================================

000001   EMP-NO
         N
000002   EMP-NAME
         N
PF1=HELP  PF2=END  PF3=CLARIFY  PF4=PROCESS  PF5=MENU   PF6=STATUS    MORE....
PF7=SCB   PF8=SCF  PF9=APPLY    PF10=PATH    PF11=NEXT  PF12=INPUT
```

If the display is longer than the screen, you can use the scroll commands or PF keys to move backwards and forwards through the display. Another panel to display the additional fields follows the description of the fields on this panel.

The following list describes each attribute, the valid entries, and the default (if one exists). Attributes that require an entry are highlighted on your terminal. Attributes which are not highlighted indicate that an entry is optional. If you do not assign a value to these attributes, they default to the value assigned in CA Datacom Datadictionary.

First Field:

Specify the first field in the element. You can enter $FIRST, if the FIELD occurrence is the first field in record, or the FIELD occurrence name.

Valid Entries:

A FIELD occurrence name
$FIRST if the FIELD occurrence is the first in the record

Default Value: (

(No default)

Last Field:

Specify the last field in the element. You can enter $LAST, if the FIELD occurrence is the last field in the record, or the FIELD occurrence name.

Valid Entries:

A FIELD occurrence name
$LAST if the FIELD occurrence is the last in the record

Default Value:

(No default)

Compiler-Name

(Optional) If your site uses compiler names that are different from the occurrence names, specify the compiler name for the field within this element.

Valid Entries:

1- to 30-character compiler name

Default Value:

(No default)

Assembler-Name

(Optional) If your site uses Assembler names that are different from the occurrence names, specify the Assembler name for the field within this element.

Valid Entries:

1- to 8-character Assembler name

Default Value:

(No default)

Press PF9 (APPLY) after completing your entries. If there are no errors, CA Datacom Datadictionary displays a Field Summary Display panel with the message confirming successful field maintenance.

Explicit Method

The explicit method requires using the *Include?* attribute in the FIELD ATTRIBUTES region to specify the fields which are components of the element.

```
.......................... FIELD ATTRIBUTES ..........................
         Field Name
         Include?  Compiler-Name                  Assembler-Name
====== = ================ T O P ======  ================================

000001   EMP-NO
         N
000002   EMP-NAME
         N
PF1=HELP  PF2=END  PF3=CLARIFY  PF4=PROCESS  PF5=MENU   PF6=STATUS    MORE....
PF7=SCB   PF8=SCF  PF9=APPLY    PF10=PATH    PF11=NEXT  PF12=INPUT
```

If you use the explicit method to define fields to an element, CA Datacom Datadictionary assigns the name of the beginning FIELD occurrence of the group that you specify as the value for the First Field attribute. It assigns the name of the ending FIELD occurrence in the group you specify as the value for the Last Field attribute.

If you add any FIELD occurrences to the record after the element is defined, they are included as components of the element provided they are inserted on the Record FILE Maintenance Panel between the fields identified as the First Field and Last Field in the element. If you add them before the existing first field or after the existing last field, include them as components of the element by using this method.

The following list describes each attribute, the valid entries, and the default (if one exists). Attributes that require an entry are highlighted on your terminal. Attributes which are not highlighted indicate that an entry is optional. If you do not assign a value to these attributes, they default to the value assigned in CA Datacom Datadictionary.

Include?

The default value of N is originally displayed on the ELEMENT definition panel, indicating that no fields have been defined to the element. Change the value to Y for each field you want to include in the element.

Valid Entries:

Y or N

Default Value:

N

Compiler-Name

(Optional) If your site uses compiler names that are different from the occurrence names, specify the compiler name for the field in this element.

Valid Entries:

1- to 30-character compiler name

Default Value:

(No default)

Assembler-Name

(Optional) If your site uses Assembler names that are different from the occurrence names, specify the Assembler name for the field in this element.

Valid Entries:

1- to 8-character Assembler name

Default Value:

(No default)

Press PF9 (APPLY) after completing your entries. If there are no errors, CA Datacom Datadictionary displays a Field Summary Display panel with the message confirming successful field maintenance.

Add KEY Substructures

You can add substructures to an existing structure in TEST status by defining the base occurrence of the substructure. However, the ADD function applies only to the base occurrence of a substructure. Use the CREATE function to define the root occurrence of a structure. Adding a base occurrence implies that you are defining the occurrence and relating the occurrence to the appropriate subject occurrence.

You can define a KEY by using one of the following procedures:

- Select the ADD option on the KEY Structure Functions Menu, fill in the following prompter panel and complete the KEY definition panel.
- Use the ADD command for a KEY substructure (see ADD (see page 42)) and complete the resulting definition panel.
- Use the MOD margin command in the line number of a RECORD on an indented structure display to place the RECORD in the online work queue. When you retrieve the RECORD with PF4 (PROCESS), complete an entry for a KEY in the KEY section on the RECORD definition panel.

When you select the ADD option on the KEY Structure Functions panel, you receive the following prompter panel:

```
=>
=>
=>
1-DDOL000196A - CMPP - PLEASE COMPLETE REQUIRED INFORMATION FOR COMMAND
--------------------------------------------------------------------------------
FILE Structure Maintenance
                                                                          TACF
ADD KEY      _________________________________
ADD KEY      (name)

TO  RECORD   _________________________________ in STATUS ____
TO  REC      (name)                               STA   (status)

with PASSWORD      using LOCK 0     LIKE _________________________________
     PSWD    (pswd)      LOC (lock) LIKE (name)









PF1=HELP  PF2=END  PF3=CLARIFY  PF4=PROCESS  PF5=MENU   PF6=STATUS
PF7=SCB   PF8=SCF  PF9=APPLY    PF10=PATH    PF11=NEXT  PF12=INPUT
```

The following list describes each field, the valid entries and the default (if one exists). Fields that require an entry are highlighted on your terminal. Fields which are not highlighted indicate that an entry is optional.

KEY (name)

(Required) Specify the name for the occurrence you are adding.

Valid Entries:

1- to 32-character name

Default Value:

(No default)

RECORD (name)

(Required) Specify the name of the existing occurrence.

Valid Entries:

1- to 32-character name

Default Value:

(No default)

(status)

(Required) Specify the status of the existing occurrence.

Valid Entries:

T001—T999

Default Value:

(No default)

(pswd)

(Optional) Specify a password to protect this occurrence from unauthorized updates. For more information, see the section about protecting definitions in the *CA Datacom Datadictionary User Guide*.

Valid Entries:

1 to 4 alphanumeric characters

Default Value:

(No default)

(lock)

(Optional) Specify a lock level to restrict access to this occurrence. For more information, see the section about protecting definitions in the *CA Datacom Datadictionary User Guide*.

Valid Entries:

0, 1, 2

Default Value:

0

LIKE (name)

(Optional) Specify the name of an existing KEY occurrence in the same status to use as the model for the occurrence you are adding.

Note: Any aliases or descriptors assigned to the existing occurrence are not duplicated for the new occurrence. Define these separately.

Valid Entries:

1- to 32-character name

Default Value:

(No default)

When you press Enter, the KEY definition panel appears.

```
=>
=>
=>
1-DDOL000407I - 09IP - KEY HAS NO RELATED FIELDS
--------------------------------------------------------------------------------
FILE Structure Maintenance                                                  ADD
                                                                           TUKU
.............................. KEY ATTRIBUTES ................................
Name  : EMP-NO                              Status/Version: T001    Type:
Record: PER-REC-HISTORY


.............................FIELD ATTRIBUTES ................................
       Field Name                                        Order Data-Sen Length
                 Compiler-Name                 Assembler-Name
==== = ================ T O P ====== ================ = ===== = ==== ===
0001   _______________________________                   _       _      ___
                 _______________________________ ________
==== = =============== B O T T O M === ================ = ===== = ==== ===



PF1=HELP  PF2=END  PF3=CLARIFY  PF4=PROCESS  PF5=MENU   PF6=STATUS
PF7=SCB   PF8=SCF  PF9=APPLY    PF10=PATH    PF11=NEXT  PF12=INPUT
```

Define FIELDs to the KEY

Use the following descriptions when defining the fields that comprise the key. This region contains one line to define one field.

To insert additional lines on this panel:

1. Type **I** (Insert) and the number of lines you want to insert in the line number display one line before where you want the lines inserted.
2. Press Enter. The panel displays the original line, plus the inserted lines without line numbers. For more information about line commands, see Line Commands (see page 28).

Name:

(Required) Specify a FIELD occurrence name. The FIELD occurrence must already be defined to the RECORD. If you specify the parent field of a compound field as a component of the key, all the simple fields in the compound field are included. You can specify selected simple fields within the compound field as components of the key. If this is the case, do not specify the parent field as a component.

Valid Entries: 1- to 32-character name

Default Value: (No default)

Order

This field does not apply in this mode.

Data-Sensitive

This field does not apply in this mode.

Compiler-Name

(Optional) If your site uses compiler names that are different from the occurrence names, specify a compiler name for the field in this key.

Valid Entries: 1- to 30-character compiler name

Default Value: (No default)

ASM-Name

(Optional) If your site uses Assembler names that are different from the occurrence names, specify an Assembler name for the field in this key.

Valid Entries: 1- to 8-character Assembler name

Default Value: (No default)

Press PF9 (APPLY) after completing your entries. If there are no errors, CA Datacom Datadictionary displays a Field Summary Display panel with the message confirming successful field maintenance. The Field Summary Display panel lists the FIELD occurrences and their attribute-values.

If an entry for a field is incorrect, you receive an error code in the column to the left of *Level* on the FILE Maintenance Panel when you press PF9 (APPLY). For more information, see the section about field maintenance error codes in the *CA Datacom/DB Message Reference Guide*.

Add RECORD Substructures

The ADD function allows you to define the base occurrence of a substructure. CA Datacom Datadictionary automatically relates the occurrence to the existing subject occurrence that you specify. You can define a RECORD occurrence by using one of the following procedures:

- Select the ADD option on the RECORD Structure Functions Menu panel, fill in the following prompter panel, and complete the RECORD definition panel.
- Use an ADD command (see ADD (see page 42)) for a RECORD substructure and complete the RECORD definition panel.
- Use the MOD margin command in the line number of a FILE on an indented structure display to place the FILE in the online work queue. When you retrieve the FILE with PF4 (PROCESS), complete an entry for a RECORD in the RECORD section on the FILE definition panel.

When you select the ADD option on the RECORD Structure Functions panel, you receive the following prompter panel:

```
=>
=>
=>
1-DDOL000196A - CMPP - PLEASE COMPLETE REQUIRED INFORMATION FOR COMMAND
--------------------------------------------------------------------------------
FILE Structure Maintenance
                                                                          TACF
ADD RECORD   _________________________________
ADD REC      (name)

TO  FILE     _________________________________ in STATUS ____
TO  FIL      (name)                               STA   (status)

with PASSWORD      using LOCK 0     LIKE _________________________________
     PSWD    (pswd)      LOC (lock) LIKE (name)




PF1=HELP  PF2=END  PF3=CLARIFY  PF4=PROCESS  PF5=MENU   PF6=STATUS
PF7=SCB   PF8=SCF  PF9=APPLY    PF10=PATH    PF11=NEXT  PF12=INPUT
```

The following list describes each field, the valid entries and the default (if one exists). Fields that require an entry are highlighted on your terminal. Fields which are not highlighted indicate that an entry is optional.

RECORD (name)

(Required) Specify the name for the occurrence you are adding.

Valid Entries:

1- to 32-character name

Default Value:

(No default)

FILE (name)

(Required) Specify the name of the existing occurrence.

Valid Entries:

1- to 32-character name

Default Value:

(No default)

(status)

(Required) Specify the status of the existing occurrence.

Valid Entries:

T001—T999

Default Value:

(No default)

(pswd)

(Optional) Specify a password to protect this occurrence from unauthorized updates. For more information, see the section about protecting definitions in the *CA Datacom Datadictionary User Guide*.

Valid Entries:

1 to 4 alphanumeric characters

Default Value:

(No default)

(lock)

(Optional) Specify a lock level to restrict access to this occurrence. For more information, see the section about protecting definitions in the *CA Datacom Datadictionary User Guide*.

Valid Entries:

0, 1, 2

Default Value:

0

LIKE (name)

(Optional) Specify the name of an existing RECORD occurrence in the same status to use as the model for the occurrence you are adding. When you model a RECORD, you also model its FIELD, KEY, and ELEMENT occurrences.

Note: Any aliases or descriptors assigned to the existing occurrence are not duplicated for the new occurrence. Define these separately.

Valid Entries:

1- to 32-character name

Default Value:

(No default)

When you press Enter, the RECORD definition panel appears.

```
=>
=>
=>

--------------------------------------------------------------------------------
FILE Structure Maintenance                                                  ADD
                                                                           TURU
........................... RECORD ATTRIBUTES ................................
Name:  PER-REC-HISTORY                  Status: T001    Type: ____


.......................... KEY/ELEMENT ATTRIBUTES ............................
      Type
      K/E Name                                Pswd Lock
====== =  ======================== T O P === ====  =
000001 _  ________________________________     _
====== =  ================== B O T T O M  ====  =




PF1=HELP  PF2=END  PF3=CLARIFY  PF4=PROCESS  PF5=MENU   PF6=STATUS
PF7=SCB   PF8=SCF  PF9=APPLY    PF10=PATH    PF11=NEXT  PF12=INPUT
```

Type

(Optional) Specify a user-defined code indicating the type of RECORD for multirecord files. For example, HDR, DETL, and TRL for Header, Detail, and Trailer.

Valid Entries:

1 to 4 characters

Default Value:

(No default)

Define KEYs and ELEMENTs to the RECORD

The KEY/ELEMENT ATTRIBUTES region contains one line to define one key or element. Using line commands, you can add more lines to define additional keys and elements on this panel. For more information and for lists of valid entries and defaults for these attributes, see Add ELEMENT Substructures (see page 350) and :Add Key Substructures (see page 357).

Press PF9 (APPLY) after completing your entries. If there are no errors, CA Datacom Datadictionary displays an indented structure containing the RECORD occurrence and the ELEMENT and KEY occurrences that you defined on the RECORD definition panel.

You can enter margin commands in the line numbers to place an occurrence and a function in the online work queue. Enter the DEF margin command in the line number for RECORD occurrence and the MOD margin command for the KEY and ELEMENT occurrences to define the FIELD occurrences for the RECORD, KEY, and ELEMENT structures. For more information, see Define FIELD Occurrences in a RECORD Structure (see page 376).

Create FILE Structures

Use the CREATE function to define a root occurrence for a structure. In FILEMAINT Mode, there are only two structures, FILE and DATAVIEW. The root of a FILE structure is a FILE occurrence and the root of a DATAVIEW structure is a DATAVIEW occurrence. Use the ADD function to define the base occurrence of a substructure, such as a RECORD occurrence for a RECORD substructure.

You can define a FILE occurrence by using one of the following procedures:

- Select the CREATE option on the FILE Structure Functions Menu panel, fill in the following prompter panel, and complete the FILE definition panel.
- Use a CREATE command (see CREATE (see page 56)) for a FILE structure and complete the FILE definition panel.

When you select the CREATE function on the File Structure Maintenance Panel for FILE Structure Functions, you receive the following prompter panel:

```
=>
=>
=>
1-DDOL000196A - CMPP - PLEASE COMPLETE REQUIRED INFORMATION FOR COMMAND
--------------------------------------------------------------------------------
FILE Structure Maintenance
                                                                          TCCF
CREATE FILE     _____________________________ in STATUS ____
CRE    FIL      (name)                           STAT  (status)

with PASSWORD      using LOCK 0     LIKE _____________________________
     PSWD    (pswd)      LOC (lock) LIKE (name)









PF1=HELP  PF2=END  PF3=CLARIFY  PF4=PROCESS  PF5=MENU   PF6=STATUS
PF7=SCB   PF8=SCF  PF9=APPLY    PF10=PATH    PF11=NEXT  PF12=INPUT
```

The following list describes each field, the valid entries, and the default (if one exists). Fields that require an entry are highlighted on your terminal. Fields which are not highlighted indicate that an entry is optional.

(name)

(Required) Specify the name of the FILE occurrence you are creating.

Valid Entries:

1- to 32-character name

Default Value:

(No default)

(status)

(Required) Specify the status for the FILE occurrence.

Valid Entries:

T001—T999

Default Value:

(No default)

(pswd)

(Optional) Specify a password to protect this occurrence from unauthorized updates. See the section on protecting definitions in the *CA Datacom Datadictionary User Guide*.

Valid Entries:

1 to 4 alphanumeric characters

Default Value:

(No default)

(lock)

(Optional) Specify a lock level to restrict access to this occurrence. For more information, see the section about protecting definitions in the *CA Datacom Datadictionary User Guide*.

Valid Entries:

0, 1, 2

Default Value:

0

LIKE (name)

(Optional) Specify the name of an existing FILE occurrence in the same status to use as the model for the occurrence you are creating.

Note: Any aliases or descriptors assigned to the existing occurrence are not duplicated for the new occurrence. Define these separately.

Valid Entries:

1- to 32-character name

Default Value:

(No default)

```
=>
=>
=>

--------------------------------------------------------------------------------
FILE Structure Maintenance                                              CREATE
                                                                          TUFU
............................ FILE ATTRIBUTES ..............................
Name: PER-REC-HISTORY                    Status: T001
Record Format: ____     Recsz: _____     Blksz: _____
Access Method: _____    Device: _____    Monitor Name: ________

........................... RECORD ATTRIBUTES ............................
       Name                              Type  Pswd  Lock
====== ========================= T O P === ====  ====   =
000001 _____________________________ ____   ____   _
====== ================== B O T T O M  ====  ====   =



PF1=HELP   PF2=END   PF3=CLARIFY   PF4=PROCESS   PF5=MENU    PF6=STATUS
PF7=SCB    PF8=SCF   PF9=APPLY     PF10=PATH     PF11=NEXT   PF12=INPUT
```

The FILE definition panel displays a FILE ATTRIBUTES region and a RECORD ATTRIBUTES region. The following list describes each field, the valid entries, and the default (if one exists). Fields that require an entry are highlighted on your terminal. Fields which are not highlighted indicate that an entry is optional.

Record Format:

(Required) Specify the 4-character record format for the file.

Valid Entries:

FBLK - fixed, blocked
FUNB - fixed, unblocked
VBLK - variable, blocked
VUNB - variable, unblocked
UNDF - undefined

Default Value:

(No default)

Recsz:

(Required) This attribute-value indicates the maximum size a record can reach before expanding the physical record on disk.

For more information about the MAX-RECORD-SIZE attribute-type, see the *CA Datacom Datadictionary Attribute Reference Guide*.

Valid Entries:

1—65535

Default Value:

(No default)

Blksz:

(Required) Enter a value to indicate the maximum block size for the file. This value must be a multiple of MAX-RECORD-SIZE attribute-type (Recsz).

For more information about the BLOCK-SIZE attribute-type, see the *CA Datacom Datadictionary Attribute Reference Guide*.

Valid Entries:

1 to 5 digits

Default Value:

(No default)

Access Method:

(Optional) Specify the name of the access method used with this file. CA Datacom Datadictionary does not perform edits for this entry. For more information about the ACCESS-MTHD attribute-type, see the *CA Datacom Datadictionary Attribute Reference Guide*.

Valid Entries:

Possible entries include BDAM, VSAM, and so on

Default Value:

(No default)

Device:

(Optional) Specify the name for the device type on which the file resides. For more information about the DEVICE attribute-type, see the *CA Datacom Datadictionary Attribute Reference Guide*.

Valid Entries:

FBA, MDISK, PRT, PUNCH, READER, TAPE, 2311, 2314, 3340, 3350, 3370, 3375, 3380, 3390, 9345

Default Value:

(No default)

Monitor Name:

(Optional) - (Required for CA Ideal access) Specify a data definition name if your site is z/OS, or the DLBL name if your site is z/VSE.

Valid Entries:

1 to 8 characters

Default Value:

(No default)

Define RECORDs to the FILE

The RECORD ATTRIBUTES region contains one line to define one RECORD occurrence. To insert additional lines on this panel:

1. Type **I** (Insert) and the number of lines you want to insert in the line number display one line before where you want the lines inserted.
2. Press Enter. The panel displays the original line, plus the inserted lines without line numbers. For more information about line commands, see Line Commands (see page 28).

Name:

(Required) Specify the name of the RECORD occurrence you are adding to this FILE occurrence.

Valid Entries:

1- to 32-character name

Default Value:

(No default)

Type

(Optional) Specify a user-defined code indicating the type of record for multirecord files. For example, HDR, DETL, and TRL for Header, Detail, and Trailer.

Valid Entries:

1 to 4 characters

Default Value:

(No default)

(pswd)

(Optional) Specify a password to protect this occurrence from unauthorized updates. For more information, see the section about protecting definitions in the *CA Datacom Datadictionary User Guide*.

Valid Entries:

1 to 4 alphanumeric characters

Default Value:

(No default)

(lock)

(Optional) Specify a lock level to restrict access to this occurrence. For more information, see the section about protecting definitions in the *CA Datacom Datadictionary User Guide*.

Valid Entries:

0, 1, 2

Default Value:

0

Press PF9 (APPLY) after completing your entries. If there are no errors, CA Datacom Datadictionary displays an indented structure containing the FILE occurrence and the RECORD occurrences that you defined to the file.

You can enter margin commands in the line numbers to place an occurrence and a function in the online work queue. Enter the DEF and MOD margin commands in the line number for the RECORD occurrences to define the FIELD, KEY, and ELEMENT occurrences. For more information, see Add RECORD Substructures (see page 361).

Create DATAVIEW Structures

Use the CREATE function to define a root occurrence for a structure. In FILEMAINT Mode, there are only two structures, FILE and DATAVIEW. The root of a DATAVIEW structure is a DATAVIEW occurrence. Use the ADD function to define the base occurrence of a substructure, such as a RECORD occurrence for a RECORD substructure.

A dataview is comprised of elements or keys in the same table. You can use one or more elements or keys to define a dataview. When you define a dataview, list the elements in the order in which you want them to appear in a copybook.

Dataviews used by DL can be comprised of elements and keys. Define keys to the dataview if it is used for record-at-a-time processing. For details about how DL uses dataviews, see the *Online COBOL/DL User Guide* and the *COBOL/DL Language Reference Guide*.

Dataviews used by CA Ideal can be comprised of elements. You can include keys in the dataview definition, but CA Ideal ignores the keys when accessing data. CA Ideal searches for data according to the field specified in the "WHERE clause" of a program "FOR construct." Specify whether the CA Ideal dataview is used for updating functions and not for read-only functions. If the CA Ideal program is to use the dataview for updating functions, specify the value for the update attribute as Y (yes).

You cannot include the same FIELD occurrence in more than one ELEMENT occurrence defined to a DATAVIEW occurrence.

You cannot use a CA Ideal/PDL reserved word as the name of a DATAVIEW occurrence. For more information, see the reserved word list in the *CA Ideal Application Development Reference Guide*.

You must catalog a dataview using the CA Ideal CATALOG command before CA Ideal can use the dataview. For more information about cataloging dataviews, see the *CA Ideal Administrator Guide*.

You can define a DATAVIEW structure by using one of the following procedures:

- Select the CREATE option on the DATAVIEW Structure Functions Menu, fill in the following prompter panel and complete the DATAVIEW Definition panel.
- Use the CREATE command (see CREATE (see page 56)) for a DATAVIEW structure and complete the definition panel.

When you select the CREATE function on the DATACOM/DB Structure Maintenance Panel for DATAVIEW Structure Functions, you receive the following prompter panel:

```
=>
=>
=>
1-DDOL000196A - CMPP - PLEASE COMPLETE REQUIRED INFORMATION FOR COMMAND
--------------------------------------------------------------------------------
FILE Structure Maintenance
                                                                          TCCF
CREATE DATAVIEW _____________________________ in STATUS ____
CRE    DVW      (name)                          STAT  (status)

with PASSWORD      using LOCK 0     LIKE _____________________________
     PSWD    (pswd)      LOC (lock) LIKE (name)

ACCESSING ELEMENTS
ACC      (type)









PF1=HELP  PF2=END  PF3=CLARIFY  PF4=PROCESS  PF5=MENU   PF6=STATUS
PF7=SCB   PF8=SCF  PF9=APPLY    PF10=PATH    PF11=NEXT  PF12=INPUT
```

The following list describes each field, the valid entries, and the default (if one exists). Fields that require an entry are highlighted on your terminal. Fields which are not highlighted indicate that an entry is optional.

DATAVIEW (name)

(Required) Specify the name for the DATAVIEW occurrence you are creating.

Note: CA Ideal does not allow DATAVIEW occurrence names up to 32 characters. See the person responsible for administering CA Ideal on your system for the maximum for your version of CA Ideal.

Valid Entries:

1- to 32-character name

Default Value:

(No default)

(status)

(Required) Specify the TEST status for the new occurrence. The status must match the status of the ELEMENT or KEY occurrences which are related to the dataview. For example, if you are creating a DATAVIEW occurrence which is related to an existing ELEMENT occurrence in T003 status, specify T003 status for the DATAVIEW occurrence.

Valid Entries:

T001—T999

Default Value:

(No default)

(pswd)

(Optional) Specify a password to protect this occurrence from unauthorized updates. For more information, see the section about protecting definitions in the *CA Datacom Datadictionary User Guide*.

Valid Entries:

1 to 4 alphanumeric characters

Default Value:

(No default)

(lock)

(Optional) Specify a lock level to restrict access to this occurrence. See the section on protecting definitions in the *CA Datacom Datadictionary User Guide*.

Valid Entries:

0, 1, 2

Default Value:

0

LIKE (name)

(Optional) Specify the name of an existing DATAVIEW occurrence in the same status to use as the model for the occurrence you are creating.

Note: Any aliases or descriptors assigned to the existing occurrence are not duplicated for the new occurrence. You must define these separately.

Valid Entries:

1- to 32-character occurrence name

Default Value:

(No default)

(type)

(Optional) Specify the entity from which the dataview obtains information. The panel displays the default value, ELEMENTS. If you are relating keys to the dataview, use the Delete key to clear this field and type in KEYS.

Valid Entries:

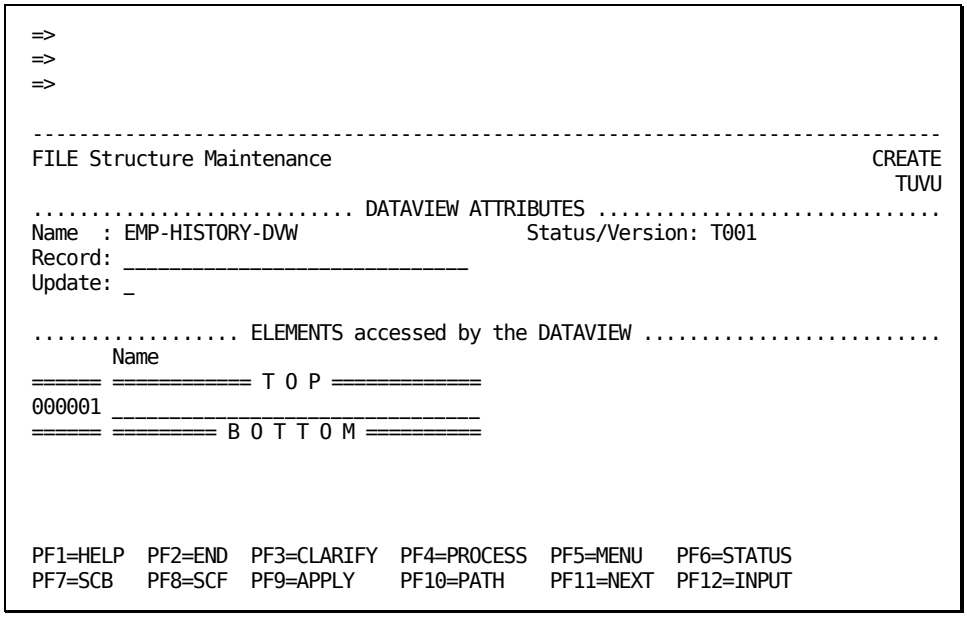
ELEMENTS

KEYS

Default Value:

ELEMENTS

When you press Enter, CA Datacom Datadictionary displays the DATAVIEW Definition panel. Use the following descriptions to complete the attributes on this panel.



The following list describes each attribute, the valid entries, and the default (if one exists). Attributes that require an entry are highlighted on your terminal. Attributes which are not highlighted indicate that an entry is optional. If you do not assign a value to these attributes, they default to the value assigned in CA Datacom Datadictionary.

Record:

(Required) Specify the occurrence name of the RECORD containing the ELEMENT or KEY occurrences to be related to the DATAVIEW.

Valid Entries:

Occurrence name of an existing RECORD

Default Value:

(No default)

Update:

(Optional) Specify if CA Ideal is to use this DATAVIEW for updating functions with Y (yes). If a program uses the dataview for read-only functions, you can allow this attribute to default to N (no).

Valid Entries:

Y or N

Default Value:

N

The panel has one line to relate one element or key to the dataview. To insert additional lines on this panel:

1. Type **I** (Insert) and the number of lines you want to insert in the line number display one line before where you want the lines inserted.
2. Press Enter. The panel displays the original line, plus the inserted lines without line numbers. For more information about line commands, see Line Commands (see page 28).

Name

(Required) If you are relating ELEMENT occurrences to the dataview specify the ELEMENT occurrence names. A FIELD occurrence cannot be contained in more than one element related to the dataview. If you are relating KEY occurrences to the dataview, specify the KEY occurrence names.

Note: Entries on this panel must be placed in the order in which you expect the data to be returned.

Valid Entries:

Existing ELEMENT or KEY occurrence name

Default Value:

(No default)

Press PF9 (APPLY) after completing your entries. If there are no errors, CA Datacom Datadictionary displays the DATAVIEW, the RECORD, and the ELEMENT (or KEY) occurrences in an indented structure format.

Define FIELD Occurrences in a RECORD Structure

You can add, modify, and delete FIELD occurrences in a RECORD by using one of the following procedures:

- Select the DEFINE option on the RECORD Structure Functions Menu, fill in the following prompter panel, and complete the FILE Maintenance Panel.
- Enter the DEFINE command (see DEFINE (see page 59)) for a RECORD and complete the FILE Maintenance Panel.
- Type the DEF margin command in the line number of the RECORD occurrence on an indented structure display, retrieve the function with PF4 (PROCESS) and complete the Record FILE Maintenance Panel.

When you select the DEFINE option on the RECORD Structure Functions panel, you receive the following prompter panel:

```
=>
=>
=>
1-DDOL000196A - CMPP - PLEASE COMPLETE REQUIRED INFORMATION FOR COMMAND
--------------------------------------------------------------------------------
FILE Structure Maintenance
                                                                          TXCF
DEFINE    RECORD   _________________________________
DEF       REC      (name)


with PASSWORD      using OVERRIDE
     PSWD    (pswd)      OVRD    (ovrd)









PF1=HELP  PF2=END  PF3=CLARIFY  PF4=PROCESS  PF5=MENU   PF6=STATUS
PF7=SCB   PF8=SCF  PF9=APPLY    PF10=PATH    PF11=NEXT  PF12=INPUT
```

The following list describes each field, the valid entries, and the default (if one exists). Fields that require an entry are highlighted on your terminal. Fields which are not highlighted indicate that an entry is optional.

(name)

(Required) Specify the occurrence name for the RECORD.

Valid Entries:

1- to 32-character name

Default Value:

(No default)

(status)

(Required) Specify the status of the RECORD.

Valid Entries:

T001—T999

Default Value:

(No default)

(pswd)

Only required if this occurrence has protection against unauthorized maintenance with a password assignment. Supply the password for this occurrence.

Valid Entries:

1- to 4-character password

Default Value:

(No default)

(ovrd)

Only required if this occurrence is restricted from unauthorized maintenance or retrieval with a lock level assignment. Supply the override code.

Valid Entries:

1- to 4-character override code

Default Value:

(No default)

When you press Enter, the FILE Maintenance Panel appears. If the RECORD has existing FIELD occurrences, the panel displays the FIELD occurrences in the order that they were defined. You can add, move, and delete FIELD occurrences or change attribute-values of the occurrences, with the exception of the Field-name and DB Element-name attribute-values. For more information and the commands you can use on this panel, see Line Commands (see page 28).

Results of Changing a Field

If you make a significant change to a field, the field is flagged. Performing a CATALOG function on the structure alters the date/time stamp on all dataviews using any element containing this field. This indicates to a CA Ideal user that the dataview must be recataloged before using.

If your modifications to the FIELD occurrences changes the length of the record or reduces the length of the keys and elements, CA Datacom Datadictionary automatically calculates the changes for you. If you add a new FIELD occurrence between the first and last FIELD occurrences of an element or if the FIELD occurrence is inserted as part of a compound field used in a key definition, CA Datacom Datadictionary automatically calculates these changes. Otherwise, modify the ELEMENT and KEY definitions.

When to Modify ELEMENT Occurrences

If the FIELD occurrence you add is accessed by CA Ideal programs or included in copybooks generated by CA Datacom Datadictionary as other than filler, modify the ELEMENT occurrence to include the new FIELD occurrence or occurrences. For more information, see Add ELEMENT Substructures (see page 350).

APPLY the FIELD Definitions

Press PF9 (APPLY) after completing your entries. If there are no errors, CA Datacom Datadictionary displays a Field Summary Display panel with the message confirming successful field maintenance. The Field Summary Display panel lists the FIELD occurrences and their attribute-values.

Note: The FIELD occurrence numeric attribute-values (SIGN, TYPE-NUMERIC, and DECIMALS) for the binary types (B, 2, 4, and 8) and the packed decimal type (D) are displayed on the panel only when the DECIMALS attribute has a value other than zero.

If an entry for a field is incorrect, you receive an error code in the column to the left of *Level* on the FILE Maintenance Panel when you press PF9 (APPLY). For more information, see the section about field maintenance error codes in the *CA Datacom/DB Message Reference Guide*.

Define the FIELD Occurrences

The following list describes each attribute, the valid entries, and the default (if one exists). Attributes that require an entry are highlighted on your terminal. Attributes which are not highlighted indicate that an entry is optional. If you do not assign a value to these attributes, they default to the value assigned in CA Datacom Datadictionary. If FIELD occurrences have not been previously defined, CA Datacom Datadictionary presents a FILE Maintenance Panel similar to the following panel:

```
=>
=>
=>
1-DDOL000407I - 03IP - RECORD HAS NO RELATED FIELDS
--------------------------------------------------------------------------------
DDOL: ANCHORED OCCURRENCE FOR RECORD FIELD MAINTENANCE

TYPE  OCCURRENCE       STA VER
 REC  PER-REC-HISTORY   T  001
--------------------------------------------------------------------------T03U
          Level    Field-Name                      DB Element-Name
          Preci    Type  Len    Repeat Just  Rdf Null Fill  (Num:Sign Type Dec)
====== == ======== ================ T O P ======= ===== ==================

000001    1        _______________________________ _____
          _____    _     _____  _____ _ _ _   _    _        _    _    ___
====== == ======== ============== B O T T O M ==== ===== ==================
```

When the display is longer than the screen, you can use the scroll commands or PF keys to move backward and forward through the display.

First Line of Attributes

The following attributes are on the first line of attributes for each FIELD occurrence.

Level

(Required) Specify the level of the FIELD occurrence. CA Datacom Datadictionary uses your entry to assign the CLASS attribute-value of the field.

For more information about this attribute, see the CLASS attribute-type for FIELD occurrences in the *CA Datacom Datadictionary Attribute Reference Guide*

Note: A simple field is any field that is not the parent of a subordinate level of fields, a value field, an index field, or a filler field (see Fill in Define the FIELD Occurrences (see page 379)).

Valid Entries:

1 Simple field
2—99 Occurrence level within a compound field
V Value field
I Index field

Default Value:

(No default)

Field-Name

(Required) Specify the CA Datacom Datadictionary name of the FIELD occurrence.

Valid Entries:

1- to 32-character occurrence name

Default Value:

(No default)

DB Element-Name

Only valid when defining fields to a table. See the DBMAINT Mode (see page 249).

Second Line of Attributes

The following attributes are on the second line of attributes for each FIELD occurrence.

Preci

(Required) Specify the maximum number of displayable digits allowed for data stored in fields whose TYPE is D (decimal), G (graphic), N (numeric), V (varchar), or W (vargraphic).

For more information, see the PRECISION attribute-type for FIELD occurrences in the *CA Datacom Datadictionary Attribute Reference Guide*.

Valid Entries:

5 characters

Default Value:

D = 2x LENGTH minus 1
G = LENGTH
N = LENGTH
V = LENGTH minus 2
W = (LENGTH minus 2) divided by 2

Type

(Optional) Specify the type of data stored in the FIELD occurrence. For more information, see the TYPE attribute-type in the *CA Datacom Datadictionary Attribute Reference Guide*.

Valid Entries:

B, C, D, E, G, H, K, L, N, S, T, W, V, Y, Z, 2, 4, or 8

Default Value:

C

Len

(Optional) Specify the physical length of the field in bytes. To account for the 2-byte length prefix on variable columns, for VARCHAR (TYPE=V) and VARGRAPHIC (TYPE=W) two (2) is added to the value specified for the physical length. For more information, see the LENGTH attribute-type in the *CA Datacom Datadictionary Attribute Reference Guide*.

Valid Entries:

A 1- to 5-digit value that cannot exceed the maximum record size

Default Value:

1

Repeat

(Optional) Specify if this is a repeating field. For more information, see the REPEAT attribute-type in the C*A Datacom Datadictionary Attribute Reference Guide*.

Valid Entries:

Number of repetitions

Default Value:

1

Just

(Optional) This attribute-value specifies if the data is stored left (L) or right (R) justified. For more information, see the JUSTIFICATION attribute-type in the *CA Datacom Datadictionary Attribute Reference Guide*.

Valid Entries:

L or R

Default Value:

L (left) for Types C, G, H, K, T, V, W, Y, and Z

R (right) for Types B, D, E, L, N, S, 2, 4, and 8

Rdf

(Optional) Specify if this field redefines another field. For more information, see the REDEFINES attribute-type in the *CA Datacom Datadictionary Attribute Reference Guide*.

Valid Entries:

N, P, or S

Default Value:

N

Null

(Optional) Enter Y if a 1-byte null indicator is to precede this field. The null indicator can create extra slack if the fields are aligned.

We recommend that you allow this attribute-value to default to N unless you manually maintain the contents of this field.

Valid Entries:

N or Y

Default Value:

N

Fill

(Optional) Specify if the field is a filler field. If you enter Y, CA Datacom Datadictionary assigns F as the attribute-value of the CLASS attribute. If the FIELD occurrence is not a filler, leave this attribute blank.

Valid Entries:

Y

Default Value:

blank

The three attributes following NUM: within the parentheses are for numeric fields (types B, D, E, L, N, S, 2, 4, or 8). Leave these attributes blank if the field type is not numeric.

Sign

(Optional) Specify with the SIGN attribute-value if the field contains signed numeric data (Y) or unsigned data (N).

Valid Entries:

Y or N

Default Value:

Y

Type

(Optional) If the field is signed numeric, specify the signing convention for the field. See the TYPE-NUMERIC attribute-type in the *CA Datacom Datadictionary Attribute Reference Guide* for details.

Valid Entries:

C Conventional
P Conventional, always positive
U Unconventional
Q Unconventional, always positive

Default Value:

C

Dec

(Optional) Specify the number of decimal positions for a numeric field with an implied decimal point. For more information, see the DECIMALS attribute-type for FIELD occurrences in the *CA Datacom Datadictionary Attribute Reference Guide*.

Valid Entries:

Number of decimal positions

Default Value:

0

Copy Structures

In the FILEMAINT Mode, use the COPY function to replicate a structure or substructure in another status. CA Datacom Datadictionary creates a new structure or substructure in the target status. You can use this function to create a PROD structure or a new TEST structure from an existing TEST structure.

You can use the COPY function with FILE, RECORD, and DATAVIEW occurrences. KEY and ELEMENT occurrences are replicated with the RECORD substructure.

Note: To copy or restore a structure to TEST status from HIST or PROD status, use the RESTORE function (see Restore Structures (see page 395)).

To copy an occurrence in the same status with a different occurrence name, enter the name of the existing occurrence in the LIKE field on the ADD or CREATE panels. For more information, see Add Structures (see page 350).

Important! We recommend that you restore the structure or substructure from PROD status immediately before you change it to avoid any loss of information.

How It Works

When you use this function to create a structure in PROD status from an existing TEST structure:

- The original structure still exists in TEST status.
- The new PROD structure is created and assigned a version number.
  - If this is the first time the occurrence is copied to PROD status, CA Datacom Datadictionary assigns 1 as the version number.
  - The version number is incremented by 1 on each successive copy.
- CA Datacom Datadictionary changes the existing structure or substructure to HIST status. This HIST structure or substructure retains the version number it had as a PROD structure or substructure. For more information, see the section about protecting definitions in the *CA Datacom Datadictionary User Guide*.
- CA Datacom Datadictionary marks the copies with the date and time that the PROD status occurrence was created. You can use the date/time stamp (ASOF) to re-create the model of your production environment as it was on a given date and time by displaying or restoring the structure.

Note: If your time value includes seconds, round up to the nearest minute.

Relationships

If the structure contains relationships with occurrences outside the structure, the relationships may not be copied with the structure or substructure. The copy-rule specified for the relationship determines whether the relationship is copied. For more information about relationship copy-rules, see the *CA Datacom Datadictionary User Guide*.

How to Use

Use one of the following procedures to perform this function:

- Select the COPY option on a Structure Functions Menu.
- Use the COPY command (see COPY (see page 49)) for the structure.
- Type the COP (or CPY) margin command in the line number of the occurrence on an indented structure or an index display, enter the PROCESS command (press PF4), complete the prompter panel, and press PF9 (APPLY).

When you select the COPY function on the Record Structure Functions panel, you receive a prompter panel similar to the following example:

```
=>
=>
=>
1-DDOL000196A - CMPP - PLEASE COMPLETE REQUIRED INFORMATION FOR COMMAND
--------------------------------------------------------------------------------
FILE Structure Maintenance
                                                                          TMCF
COPY RECORD   _________________________________ from STATUS ____ TO STATUS ____
COP  REC      (name)                               STAT  (stat)   STAT  (stat)

with PASSWORD      using OVERRIDE ____
     PSWD    (pswd)      OVRD    (ovrd)









PF1=HELP  PF2=END  PF3=CLARIFY  PF4=PROCESS  PF5=MENU   PF6=STATUS
PF7=SCB   PF8=SCF  PF9=APPLY    PF10=PATH    PF11=NEXT  PF12=INPUT
```

The following list describes each field, the valid entries and the default (if one exists). Fields that require an entry are highlighted on your terminal. Fields which are not highlighted indicate that an entry is optional.

(name)

(Required) Specify the name of the occurrence you are copying.

Valid Entries:

1- to 32-character occurrence name

Default Value:

(No default)

from (stat)

(Required) Specify the status of the existing occurrence.

Valid Entries:

T001—T999

Default Value:

(No default)

TO (stat)

(Required) Specify the status to which you are copying the occurrence.

Valid Entries:

T001—T999
PROD

Default Value:

(No default)

(pswd)

Only required if this occurrence has protection against unauthorized maintenance with a password assignment. Supply the password for this occurrence.

Valid Entries:

1- to 4-character password

Default Value:

(No default)

(ovrd)

Only required if this occurrence is restricted from unauthorized maintenance or retrieval with a lock level assignment. Supply the override code.

Valid Entries:

1- to 4-character override code

Default Value:

(No default)

Press Enter to complete the COPY function after completing the prompter panel.

Delete Structures

In FILEMAINT Mode, use the DELETE function when you want to delete a CA FILE Model structure or substructure from CA Datacom Datadictionary.

You can use the DELETE function with FILE, RECORD, KEY, ELEMENT and DATAVIEW occurrences. To delete FIELD occurrences, see Update Field (see page 198).

How It Works

When you delete a structure that is the root of the structure, all entity-occurrences within the structure are also deleted. For example, when you delete a RECORD substructure, you also delete the FIELD, KEY, and ELEMENT occurrences.

The results of the DELETE function in CA Datacom Datadictionary vary depending on the status of the structure or substructure.

- In TEST or HIST status, this function deletes the structure or substructure from CA Datacom Datadictionary.
- In PROD status, this function changes the structure or substructure to HIST status.

Relationships

Deleting a structure or substructure can affect other occurrences in the FILE structure and occurrences that are not part of the FILE structure. For example, when you delete a FILE structure, it can affect a DATAVIEW occurrence which is related to the ELEMENT or KEY occurrence previously contained in the structure. Therefore, before you delete the file, determine whether DATAVIEW occurrences are related to any occurrences in the structure, and take the appropriate action.

In HIST Status

With the proper authorization, you can delete a structure or substructure in HIST status. However, when the maximum number of allowed HIST status versions is reached, CA Datacom Datadictionary automatically deletes the structure or substructure with the oldest date/time stamp. The maximum number of HISTory status versions is specified in the ENTY-HIST-VERS attribute of the TABLE occurrence for the entity-type in the DATA-DICT database.

More Information

- For more information about the ENTY-HIST-VERS attribute-type for TABLE occurrences, see the *CA Datacom Datadictionary Attribute Reference Guide*.
- For more information about how to authorize users, see the *CA Datacom Security Reference Guide*.
- For more information about the DELETE command, see DELETE (see page 61) and also see Obsolete Structures (see page 395).

How to Use

Use one of the following procedures to perform this function:

- Select the DELETE option on the File Structure Maintenance Panel listing functions for the selected structure, fill in the prompter panel and press PF9 (APPLY).
- Enter the DELETE command (see DELETE (see page 61)) for the correct format and press PF9 (APPLY).
- Type the DEL margin command in the line number of the occurrence on an indented structure or an index display. Enter the PROCESS command (press PF4), and press PF9 (APPLY).

Disable and Enable Structures

Use the DISABLE function to mark a structure or substructure as being unavailable for use by other CA products. For example, when a structure or substructure is disabled when it is being modified, it is not available for use by CA Ideal or CA Dataquery. This is useful if the CA Datacom Datadictionary definition of the structure no longer agrees with the physical data. The use of this facility is dependent on the version level of the product. Check the product documentation.

CA Datacom Datadictionary automatically performs the DISABLE function when it executes the ADD, COPY, CREATE, DEFINE, MODIFY, RESTORE, and TRANSFER functions and when you update an occurrence in the structure through the attribute maintenance function.

Enable a structure that has been previously disabled. Use the ENABLE function to indicate that the CA Datacom Datadictionary definition is available for use by other CA products. When you DISABLE or ENABLE a primary structure (file) or substructure (record), CA Datacom Datadictionary also disables or enables its substructures. When you DISABLE or ENABLE a secondary structure (dataview), CA Datacom Datadictionary does not disable or enable its substructures.

How to Use the DISABLE Function

Use the DISABLE function to mark a structure or substructure as being unavailable for use by other CA products.

Use one of the following procedures to perform this function:

- Select the DISABLE option on the Structure Functions Menu for the selected structure, fill in the prompter panel, and press PF9 (APPLY).
- Enter the DISABLE command for the structure and press PF9 (APPLY) (see DISABLE (see page 66)).
- Type the DSB margin command in the line number of the occurrence on a structure or index display panel, enter the PROCESS command (press PF4), and press PF9 (APPLY).

If there are no errors, you receive the FILE Structure Maintenance Menu with a message confirming successful execution of the function.

How to Use the ENABLE Function

Use the ENABLE function to indicate that the definition is available for use by other CA products. This function enables the CA Datacom Datadictionary definition. Therefore, you can enable a structure or substructure that is not synchronized with the data, but this can cause unpredictable results.

Use one of the following procedures to perform this function:

- Select the ENABLE option on the Structure Functions Menu panel for the selected structure, fill in the prompter panel, and press PF9 (APPLY).
- Enter the ENABLE command for the structure and press PF9 (APPLY) (see ENABLE (see page 80)).
- Type the ENA margin command in the line number of the occurrence on a structure or index display panel. Enter the PROCESS command (press PF4), and press PF9 (APPLY).

If there are no errors, you receive the FILE Structure Maintenance Menu with a message confirming successful execution of the function.

Display Structures

Use the DISPLAY function to display all the occurrences in a structure or substructure in an indented format. You can use the margin commands to place occurrences and functions in the online work queue for processing after displaying the structure or substructure.

How to Use

You can display a structure or substructure by using one of the following procedures:

- Select the DISPLAY option on the File Structure Functions panel listing functions for the selected structure and fill in the resulting prompter panel.
- Use the DISPLAY command (see DISPLAY (see page 69)) for the structure.
- Type the DIS (or DCS or DFS) margin command in the line number of the occurrence on a Structure or Index Display panel. Enter the PROCESS command (press PF4), and press PF9 (APPLY).

When you select the DISPLAY function on the File Structure Functions Menu, you receive a prompter panel similar to the following example:

```
=>
=>
=>
1-DDOL000196A - CMPP - PLEASE COMPLETE REQUIRED INFORMATION FOR COMMAND
--------------------------------------------------------------------------------
FILE Structure Maintenance
                                                                          TXCF
DISPLAY  FILE     _________________________________ in STATUS ____
DIS      FIL      (name)                               STAT  (stat)


with PASSWORD      using OVERRIDE
     PSWD    (pswd)      OVRD    (ovrd)


format is COND    AS OF ___________
         (format)      (YYYYMMDDhhmm)




PF1=HELP  PF2=END  PF3=CLARIFY  PF4=PROCESS  PF5=MENU   PF6=STATUS
PF7=SCB   PF8=SCF  PF9=APPLY    PF10=PATH    PF11=NEXT  PF12=INPUT
```

The following list describes each field, the valid entries, and the default (if one exists). Fields that require an entry are highlighted on your terminal. Fields which are not highlighted indicate that an entry is optional.

(name)

(Required) Specify the occurrence name of the occurrence to be displayed.

Valid Entries:

1- to 32-character occurrence name

Default Value:

(No default)

(stat)

(Required) Specify the status of the occurrence.

Valid Entries:

T0001—T999
PROD

HIST
H000—H997

ASOF (if you want to use the AS OF option)

Default Value:

(No default)

(pswd)

Only required if this occurrence has protection against unauthorized maintenance with a password assignment. Supply the password for this occurrence.

Valid Entries:

1- to 4-character password

Default Value:

(No default)

(ovrd)

Only required if this occurrence is restricted from unauthorized maintenance or retrieval with a lock level assignment. Supply the override code.

Valid Entries:

1- to 4-character override code

Default Value:

(No default)

(format)

(Optional) Specify the format for the display. If you enter FULL, CA Datacom Datadictionary presents the full structure display containing all occurrences in the structure or substructure and the attribute-values on the Structure Maintenance Panels and FILE Maintenance Panels. If you accept the default, **COND (**condensed), CA Datacom Datadictionary presents the condensed structure display containing the occurrences in the structure except the FIELD occurrences and some of the attribute-values. For more information, see Structure Display Panel (see page 407).

Valid Entries:

COND

FULL

Default Value:

COND

AS OF (YYYYMMDDhhmm)

(Optional) If you enter ASOF in the status field, specify the date/time stamp to display the version of the structure that was in PROD status at that date and time. You can specify the full date and time or a partial date, such as 199001 for the year and month or 19900131 for the year, month, and day.

Note: If your time value includes seconds, round up to the nearest minute.

Valid Entries:

1 to 12 digits

Default Value:

(No default)

When you press Enter, CA Datacom Datadictionary presents the structure display panel for the structure or substructure according to your criteria. This sample is the result of a DISPLAY command for a condensed structure display of a FILE structure.

```
=>
=>
=>
1-DDOL000523I - UFUP - SUCCESSFUL FILE STRUCTURE CREATE
--------------------------------------------------------------------------------
FILE Structure Maintenance                                              DISPLAY
                                                                          TDYD
       Status: T001

       Entity-Type          Occurrence-Name
====== ==================== T O P ===================================
000001 FILE                 PER-REC-HISTORY
000002   RECORD             PER-REC-HISTORY
====== ==================== B O T T O M ===============================




PF1=HELP  PF2=END  PF3=CLARIFY  PF4=PROCESS  PF5=MENU   PF6=STATUS
PF7=SCB   PF8=SCF  PF9=APPLY    PF10=PATH    PF11=NEXT  PF12=INPUT
```

You can request a full structure display by typing the DFS (display full structure) margin command in the line numbers for the FILE entity. When you press PF4 (PROCESS) you receive the following display:

```
=>
=>
=>

--------------------------------------------------------------------------------
FILE Structure Maintenance                                              DISPLAY
                                                                          TDXD
       Status: T001

       Entity-Type          Occurrence-Name
                                                Length  Options
====== ==================== T O P ===================================

000001 FILE                 PER-REC-HISTORY
                                                01024
000002   RECORD             PER-REC-HISTORY
                                                00132
000003     FIELD            EMP-NO
                                                00005   00000001N00001RNSNC000
000004     FIELD            EMP-NAME
                                                00028   00000001C00001LNCNC000
PF1=HELP  PF2=END  PF3=CLARIFY  PF4=PROCESS  PF5=MENU   PF6=STATUS    MORE....
PF7=SCB   PF8=SCF  PF9=APPLY    PF10=PATH    PF11=NEXT  PF12=INPUT
```

For more information and an explanation of the Options, see Structure Display Panel (see page 407).

When the display is longer than the screen, you can use the scroll commands or PF keys to move backward and forward through the display.

The full structure display lists the FIELD occurrences defined in the RECORD, KEY, and ELEMENT structures and the attribute-values for each occurrence.

Display FIELD Occurrences

You can display the fields in a RECORD, KEY, or ELEMENT substructure by using one of the following procedures:

- Select the DISPLAY FIELDS option on the Structure Functions Menu for the selected structure and fill in the resulting prompter panel.
- Use the DISPLAY command (see In ENTMAINT and ENTDISPL Modes (see page 72)).
- Type the DFD (DISPLAY FIELDS) margin command in the line numbers of the subject occurrence on a structure or index display and enter the PROCESS command (press PF4).

For more information about displaying FIELD occurrences, see DISPLAY (see page 69).

Modify Structures

The occurrences you define have both modifiable and nonmodifiable attributes. The attributes that pertain to the occurrence in the FILEMAINT Mode are displayed on the panel when you CREATE, ADD or MODIFY the occurrence. All modifiable attributes are displayed on an Anchored Occurrence for Attribute Update panel.

Nonmodifiable attributes are assigned values internally by CA Datacom Datadictionary. These attributes and their values are displayed with the new values for modifiable attributes after you apply your changes or assignments for the modifiable attributes. You can also display attribute-values by entering a DAT (DISPLAY ATTRIBUTES) margin command in the line numbers for the occurrence on a structure or index display.

How to Use

You can modify an occurrence by using one of the following procedures:

- Select the MODIFY option on the Structure Functions Menu panel for the selected structure or substructure, fill in the prompter panel, and update the MODIFY panel.
- Use the MODIFY command (see MODIFY (see page 87)) for the structure or substructure and update the MODIFY panel.
- Type the MOD (or ATT) margin command in the line number of the occurrence on a structure or index display panel, enter the PROCESS command (press PF4), and update the MODIFY panel (or the Attribute Update panel).

Obsolete Structures

Use the OBSOLETE function to remove structures or substructures in all existing statuses. It is valid only for CA Datacom/DB and CA FILE Model structures and substructures. This function has a greater impact than deleting each of the occurrences in the structures or substructures individually in each status.

When you use this function, you are stating that you no longer require this structure or substructure in CA Datacom Datadictionary. The OBSOLETE function causes all references to the occurrences in the specified structure or substructure to be removed from CA Datacom Datadictionary, including relationships.

Important! Due to the impact of the OBSOLETE function, we recommend that the authorization to use this function be restricted. See the person responsible for security administration on your system for information about restricting the use of functions.

How to Use

You can obsolete a structure or substructure by using one of the following procedures:

- Select the OBSOLETE option on the Structure Functions Menu panel for the selected structure, fill in the prompter panel, and press PF9 (APPLY).
- Enter the OBSOLETE command (see OBSOLETE) for the structure and press PF9 (APPLY).

Restore Structures

Use the RESTORE function to replicate a structure or substructure that is in PROD or HIST status to a TEST status. Only use this function with structures or substructures that are in PROD status or HIST status.

You can use the RESTORE function against FILE, RECORD, and DATAVIEW structures and substructures. KEY and ELEMENT substructures must be restored by restoring the entire RECORD substructure.

Important! We recommend that you restore the structure or substructure from PROD status immediately before you change it to avoid any loss of information.

How It Works

You can use the date/time stamp (ASOF) to construct a TEST version of what your PROD or HIST status version looked like on that day. Using the date/time stamp, you can determine which structures were in PROD status at a given time and re-create the structure or substructure in the specified TEST status. If you want to restore a HIST version to PROD, first restore it to TEST and then copy it to PROD status.

Note: If your time value includes seconds, round up to the nearest minute.

When you restore a TEST structure or substructure, the existing structure or substructure is entirely replaced by the structure or substructure from which it is being restored. Any occurrences or relationships are deleted or added as necessary to make the restored structure or substructure the same as the one from which it is being restored.

Required Definitions

If you are restoring a RECORD substructure, the parent entity-occurrence definition **must** exist in the same version to which you are restoring the occurrence. For example, if you are restoring a RECORD substructure to T001 status, the FILE entity-occurrence definition for that RECORD must exist in T001 status for the RESTORE to be successful.

From History Status

When you restore a structure or substructure from HIST status, CA Datacom Datadictionary cannot complete the process if any of the related occurrences have been deleted due to exceeding the maximum number of allowed HIST versions. CA Datacom Datadictionary returns an error message if the structure is incomplete due to deleted occurrences of this type.

Relationships

If the structure contains relationships with occurrences outside the structure, the relationships may not be restored with the structure or substructure. The copy-rule specified for the relationship determines whether the relationship is restored. For more information about relationship copy-rules, see the *CA Datacom Datadictionary User Guide*.

How to Use:

You can restore a structure by using one of the following procedures:

- Select the RESTORE option on the Structure Functions Menu for the selected structure, fill in the following prompter panel, and press Enter.
- Enter the RESTORE command (see RESTORE (see page 100)) for the structure and press PF9 (APPLY).

When you select the RESTORE function on the File Structure Functions panel, you receive a prompter panel similar to the following example. Press PF9 (APPLY) after completing your entries. If there are no errors, CA Datacom Datadictionary responds with a message confirming successful completion of the function.

```
=>
=>
=>
1-DDOL000196A - CMPP - PLEASE COMPLETE REQUIRED INFORMATION FOR COMMAND
--------------------------------------------------------------------------------
FILE Structure Maintenance
                                                                          TRCF
RESTORE FILE     _________________________________ to STATUS ____
RES     FIL      (name)                              STAT  (stat)


FROM STATUS ____ AS OF ____________
     STAT  (stat)     (YYYYMMDDhhmm)


with PASSWORD      using OVERRIDE
     PSWD    (pswd)      OVRD    (ovrd)




PF1=HELP  PF2=END  PF3=CLARIFY  PF4=PROCESS  PF5=MENU   PF6=STATUS
PF7=SCB   PF8=SCF  PF9=APPLY    PF10=PATH    PF11=NEXT  PF12=INPUT
```

The following list describes each field, the valid entries, and the default (if one exists). Fields that require an entry are highlighted on your terminal. Fields which are not highlighted indicate that an entry is optional.

(name)

(Required) Specify the name of the root or base occurrence of the structure or substructure you are restoring.

Valid Entries:

1- to 32-character occurrence name

Default Value:

(No default)

to (stat)

(Required) Specify the status of the occurrence to which you are restoring.

Valid Entries:

T001—T999

Default Value:

(No default)

FROM (stat)

(Required) Specify the status of the occurrence from which you are restoring.

Valid Entries:

PROD

1—999
H000—H997

ASOF (if you want to use the AS OF option)

Default Value:

(No default)

AS OF (YYYYMMDDhhmm)

(Optional) If you enter ASOF in the status field, specify the date/time stamp to display the version of the structure that was in PROD status at that date and time. You can specify the full date and time or a partial date, such as 201001 for the year and month or 20100131 for the year, month, and day.

Note: If your time value includes seconds, round up to the nearest minute.

Valid Entries:

1 to 12 digits

Default Value:

(No default)

(pswd)

Only required if this occurrence has protection against unauthorized maintenance with a password assignment. Supply the password for this occurrence.

Valid Entries:

1- to 4-character password

Default Value:

(No default)

(ovrd)

Only required if this occurrence is restricted from unauthorized maintenance or retrieval with a lock level assignment. Supply the override code.

Valid Entries:

1- to 4-character override code

Default Value:

(No default)

Transfer a Substructure

Use the TRANSFER function to remove the relationship of an occurrence from one subject and relate it to another subject. The occurrence receiving the transfer must be in the same status as the occurrence you are transferring.

You can use this function in FILEMAINT Mode for the TEST status of the RECORD substructures.

How to Use

Use one of the following procedures to perform this function:

- Select the TRANSFER option on the Structure Functions Menu for the selected structure, fill in the following prompter panel, and press Enter.
- Use the TRANSFER command (see TRANSFER (see page 117)) for the structure.
- Type the TRA (TRN or XFR) margin command in the line number of the occurrence on a structure or index display panel, enter the PROCESS command (press PF4), and press PF9 (APPLY).

When you select the TRANSFER function on the Record Structure Functions Menu, you receive a prompter panel similar to the following example. Press PF9 (APPLY) after completing your entries. If there are no errors, CA Datacom Datadictionary displays a message confirming successful completion of this function.

```
=>
=>
=>
1-DDOL000196A - CMPP - PLEASE COMPLETE REQUIRED INFORMATION FOR COMMAND
--------------------------------------------------------------------------------
FILE Structure Maintenance
                                                                          TTCF

TRANSFER RECORD   _________________________________
TRAN     REC      (name)

TO  FILE     _________________________________ in STATUS ____
TO  FIL      (name)                               STAT  (status)

with PASSWORD      using OVERRIDE
     PSWD    (pswd)      OVRD    (ovrd)




PF1=HELP  PF2=END  PF3=CLARIFY  PF4=PROCESS  PF5=MENU   PF6=STATUS
PF7=SCB   PF8=SCF  PF9=APPLY    PF10=PATH    PF11=NEXT  PF12=INPUT
```

RECORD (name)

(Required) Specify the occurrence name that is to be the object of the transfer.

Valid Entries:

1- to 32-character occurrence name

Default Value:

(No default)

FILE (name)

(Required) Specify the occurrence name that is to be the subject of the transfer.

Valid Entries:

1- to 32-character occurrence name

(status)

(Required) Specify the status of both the subject and the object of the transfer.

Valid Entries:

T001—T999

Default Value:

(No default)

(pswd)

Only required if this occurrence has protection against unauthorized maintenance with a password assignment. Supply the password for this occurrence.

Valid Entries:

1- to 4-character password

Default Value:

(No default)

(ovrd)

Only required if this occurrence is restricted from unauthorized maintenance or retrieval with a lock level assignment. Supply the override code.

Valid Entries:

1- to 4-character override code

Default Value:

(No default)

Update Attribute-Values

You can obtain the full list of attributes you can change for an occurrence by using the ATT margin command. Type the command in the line number next to the occurrence on a display panel. When you press PF4 (PROCESS), CA Datacom Datadictionary displays the Attribute Update panel for the selected occurrence.

For more information about the attribute-types, valid entries, and default values for the standard entity-types that are in effect when CA Datacom Datadictionary is installed, see the *CA Datacom Datadictionary Attribute Reference Guide*.

- To assign a value to an attribute which has no previous value, type the desired value in the space provided to the right of the attribute name. The space contains underscores which signify the length of the longest permissible value for the attribute.
- To change existing values, type the new value over the existing value. You can use the ERASE EOF key to erase an existing value which is longer than the new value.

Important! If you update an attribute-value that changes the physical layout or length of the record, see the section about modifying definitions in CA Datacom Datadictionary in the *CA Datacom/DB Database and System Administration Guide*.

- To reset a value to the default in CA Datacom Datadictionary, type an ampersand (&). over the first character in the existing value. You do not have to erase the remainder of the existing value.

After completing entries on the Attribute Update panel, press PF9 (APPLY). If there are no errors, CA Datacom Datadictionary displays the Attribute Display panel with the message SUCCESSFUL ATTRIBUTE UPDATE.

Verify a FILE Structure

Use the VERIFY function to confirm that the definition of a FILE structure is valid. You can also use the VERIFY function after performing modifications to a structure.

How to Use

Use one of the following procedures to perform this function:

- Select the VERIFY option on the File Structure Functions Menu Panel and fill in the resulting prompter panel.
- Enter the VERIFY command (see VERIFY (see page 122)).
- Type the VER margin command in the line number of the FILE occurrence on a structure or index display panel and enter the PROCESS command (press PF4).

When you request the VERIFY function, CA Datacom Datadictionary checks for invalid or unacceptable data, such as duplicate names or invalid attribute-values. At the record level, CA Datacom Datadictionary reestablishes the length of the compound fields and the offsets of the fields in the record. It also reestablishes the length and offsets of the elements and keys.

If errors are found, you receive a panel listing the error codes, occurrences and a brief description of each error. If no errors are detected, you receive a message that the VERIFY was successful.

For more information and the list of the data checks performed by the VERIFY function, see the *CA Datacom Datadictionary User Guide*.

Chapter 7: Other Modes

CA Datacom Datadictionary has modes that are used for specialized functions. General descriptions of these special modes are presented in the following pages with references to the guides that contain detailed information.

AUTHORIZE Mode - Security Maintenance

Use the Authorization Maintenance Mode to define users to CA Datacom Datadictionary and establish user profiles to protect CA Datacom Datadictionary facilities from unauthorized use.

When you select the DATADICTIONARY Authorization Maintenance Mode, option 4 on the DATADICTIONARY Mode Select panel, and you are authorized to use this mode, CA Datacom Datadictionary presents the Authorization Mode Security Check prompter panel.

```
=>
=>
=>

--------------------------------------------------------------------------------

                Authorization Mode Security Check                        T04P

Please re-certify your identity before accessing DD Authorization Mode by
entering your DD User password.

Password:
```

For more information about CA Datacom Datadictionary security, see the *CA Datacom Security Reference Guide*.

ISF Mode - Interactive Service Facility

Use the Interactive Service Facility to test CA Datacom Datadictionary Service Facility (DSF) call sequences to assure the required data is obtainable before you write the complete program.

When you select the Interactive Service Facility Mode, option 6 on the DATADICTIONARY Mode Select panel, CA Datacom Datadictionary presents the DSF User Request Area panel. You enter the appropriate information to perform the desired function.

```
=>
=>
=>

--------------------------------------------------------------------------------
                    D.  S.  F.  Request Area                            X01D
Command Area:    Request ID  _      Substring ID  0000
             Command  ________      Database ID  00153

Selection Area:         Entity Type  ___________________________________
 Occurrence Data:
 Name  ___________________________________   Vrsn/Stat  ____   Name-Type  _
 Record-Name ___________________________________
 Qualifier ___________________________________  Override ____  Password
 (Text Lines  Start  ____   Number  ____ )

Format Area:           (Indicators:  Language  _    Comment  _    Label  _ )
   Reltnship Type  _   (Language Position:  Start Level  0   Increment  0 )
   Data-Area Type  _   (List Entries/Length: SRA ____ ____   ERA ____ ____ )

Return Area:    Ret Code           Outbook Lines          Ret Path Level
   Return Data
PF1=HELP   PF2=END       PF3=ERA       PF4=URA      PF5=SVL
PF6=SRA    PF9=APPLY     PF10=SRA/HEX  PF11=ERA/HEX
```

Be familiar with the DSF commands before you can use the Interactive Service Facility. For more information about using this mode, see the *CA Datacom Datadictionary DSF Programming Guide*.

SQL Mode - Interactive SQL Service Facility

Use the Interactive SQL Service Facility to edit and execute SQL statements, to perform administrative functions such as deleting or rebinding plans, and to set session default authorization identifiers.

If you are authorized to use this mode, the Interactive SQL Service Facility Menu displays when you select the SQL Mode.

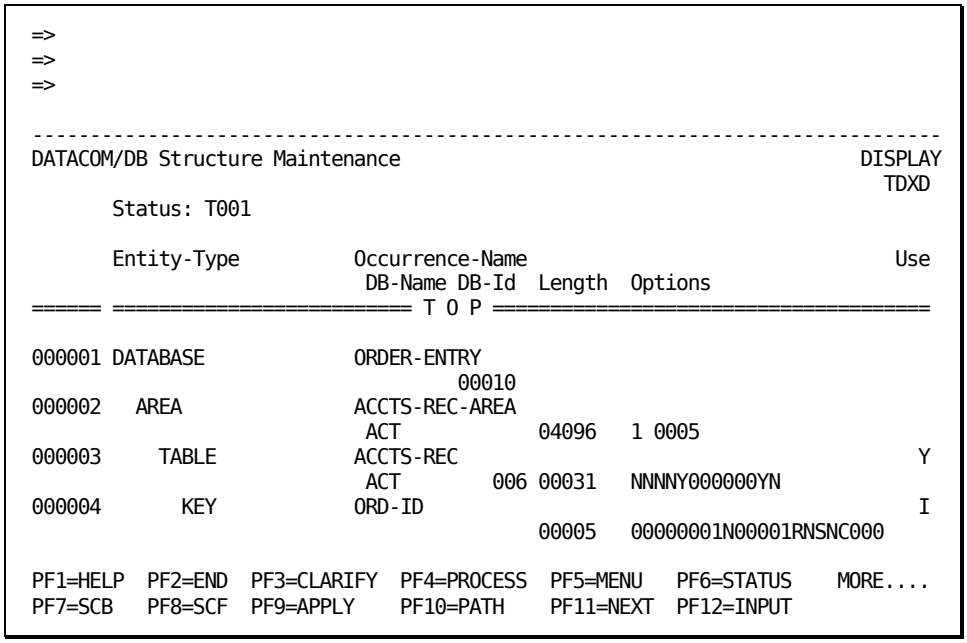
```
=>
=>
=>

--------------------------------------------------------------------------------
Interactive SQL Service Facility

Enter desired option number ===> __    (There are 05 options on the menu)

 1. SQLMAINT                    SQL member maintenance/execution
 2. SQLADMIN                    SQL administrative functions
 3. SET MODE                    Reset DATADICTIONARY processing mode
 4. IDEAL                       Transfer to IDEAL application
 5. OFF                         End session
```

Note: If CA Ideal is not installed on your system, the OFF option appears in place of the CA Ideal option on the preceding panel.

For more information about the Interactive SQL Service Facility, see the *CA Datacom/DB SQL User Guide*.

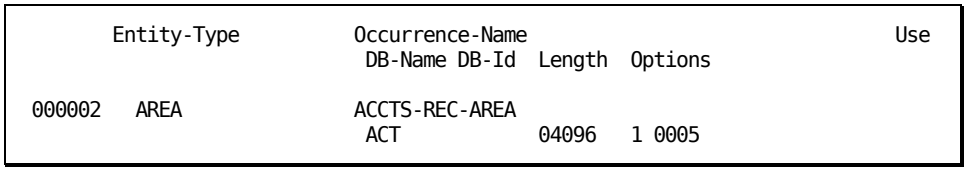
Appendix A: Structure Display Panel

The full structure display panels present certain attribute-values for the occurrences in the CA Datacom/DB Model and CA FILE Model structures, as shown in the following sample display panel. The attributes for the entity-types in the Models are identified on the following pages.



```
=>
=>
=>

--------------------------------------------------------------------------------
DATACOM/DB Structure Maintenance                                      DISPLAY
                                                                        TDXD
       Status: T001

       Entity-Type          Occurrence-Name                              Use
                             DB-Name DB-Id  Length  Options
====== ======================== T O P ===================================

000001 DATABASE             ORDER-ENTRY
                                    00010
000002   AREA               ACCTS-REC-AREA
                             ACT            04096   1 0005
000003     TABLE            ACCTS-REC                                     Y
                             ACT        006 00031   NNNNY000000YN
000004       KEY            ORD-ID                                        I
                                        00005   00000001N00001RNSNC000

PF1=HELP  PF2=END  PF3=CLARIFY  PF4=PROCESS  PF5=MENU   PF6=STATUS    MORE....
PF7=SCB   PF8=SCF  PF9=APPLY    PF10=PATH    PF11=NEXT  PF12=INPUT
```

AREA Occurrence in CA Datacom/DB Model



```
       Entity-Type          Occurrence-Name                              Use
                             DB-Name DB-Id  Length  Options

000002   AREA               ACCTS-REC-AREA
                             ACT            04096   1 0005
```

Column Heading	Position	Length	Keywords on Panels (Attribute Name)
Entity-Type	varies	varies (indented according to position in structure)	The occurrence name defined in CA Datacom Datadictionary to identify this entity-type. (ENTITY-TYPE)

Column Heading	Position	Length	Keywords on Panels (Attribute Name)
Occurrence-Name	1	32	The name defined in CA Datacom Datadictionary for this entity-occurrence. (ENTITY-NAME)
Use	n/a	n/a	Only valid for tables and keys.
DB-Name	1	3	DB-Name (DATACOM-NAME)
DB-Id	N/A	N/A	N/A
Length	1	5	Blksz (BLOCK-SIZE)
Options	1	1	Space-Mgt (SPACE-MNGMNT)
	3	4	Slack (SLACK)

DATABASE Occurrence in CA Datacom/DB Model

```
       Entity-Type          Occurrence-Name                                Use
                             DB-Name DB-Id  Length  Options

000001 DATABASE             ORDER-ENTRY
                                      00010
```

Column Heading	Position	Length	Keywords on Panels (Attribute Name)
Entity-Type	varies	varies (indented according to position in structure)	The occurrence name defined in CA Datacom Datadictionary to identify this entity-type. (ENTITY-TYPE)
Occurrence-Name	1	32	The name defined in CA Datacom Datadictionary for this entity-occurrence. (ENTITY-NAME)
Use	n/a	n/a	Only valid for tables and keys.
DB-Name	N/A	N/A	N/A
DB-Id	1	5	Database ID (DATACOM-ID)
Length	N/A	N/A	N/A
Options	N/A	N/A	N/A

DATAVIEW Occurrence in CA Datacom/DB and CA FILE Models

```
       Entity-Type          Occurrence-Name                                Use
                             DB-Name DB-Id  Length  Options

000001 DATAVIEW             ACCOUNTS-DVW
         (TABLE/RECORD)     ACCTS
```

Column Heading	Position	Length	Keywords on Panels (Attribute Name)
Entity-Type	varies	varies (indented according to position in structure)	The occurrence name defined in CA Datacom Datadictionary to identify this entity-type. (ENTITY-TYPE)
Occurrence-Name	1	32	The name defined in CA Datacom Datadictionary for this entity-occurrence. (ENTITY-NAME)
Use	n/a	n/a	Only valid for tables and keys.
DB-Name	1	32	The occurrence name of the record or table containing the element or key
DB-Id	N/A	N/A	N/A
Length	N/A	N/A	N/A
Options	N/A	N/A	N/A

ELEMENT Occurrence in CA Datacom/DB Model

```
       Entity-Type          Occurrence-Name                                Use
                             DB-Name DB-Id  Length  Options

000021       ELEMENT        ACCTS
                             ACTFL          00031
```

Column Heading	Position	Length	Keywords on Panels (Attribute Name)
Entity-Type	varies	varies (indented according to position in structure)	The occurrence name defined in CA Datacom Datadictionary to identify this entity-type. (ENTITY-TYPE)

Column Heading	Position	Length	Keywords on Panels (Attribute Name)
Occurrence-Name	1	32	The name defined in CA Datacom Datadictionary for this entity-occurrence. (ENTITY-NAME)
Use	n/a	n/a	Only valid for tables and keys.
DB-Name	1	5	DB-Name (DATACOM-NAME)
DB-Id	N/A	N/A	N/A
Length	1	5	Sum of lengths of fields
Options	N/A	N/A	N/A

ELEMENT Occurrence in CA FILE Model

```
       Entity-Type          Occurrence-Name                              Use
                                                 Length  Options
====== ====================== T O P ================================
000006     ELEMENT          PER-REC-HISTORY
                                                 00132
```

Column Heading	Position	Length	Keywords on Panels (Attribute Name)
Entity-Type	varies	varies (indented according to position in structure)	The occurrence name defined in CA Datacom Datadictionary to identify this entity-type. (ENTITY-TYPE)
Occurrence-Name	1	32	The name defined in CA Datacom Datadictionary for this entity-occurrence. (ENTITY-NAME)
Use	n/a	n/a	Only valid for tables and keys.
DB-Name	N/A	N/A	N/A
DB-Id	N/A	N/A	N/A
Length	1	5	Sum of lengths of fields
Options	N/A	N/A	N/A

FIELD Occurrence in CA Datacom/DB and CA FILE Models

```
        Entity-Type          Occurrence-Name                                  Use
                              DB-Name DB-Id  Length  Options

000004       FIELD           ORD-ID
                                              00005   00000001N00001RNSNC000
```

Column Heading	Position	Length	Keywords on Panels (Attribute Name)
Entity-Type	varies	varies (indented according to position in structure)	The occurrence name defined in CA Datacom Datadictionary to identify this entity-type. (ENTITY-TYPE)
Occurrence-Name	1	32	The name defined in CA Datacom Datadictionary for this entity-occurrence. (ENTITY-NAME)
Use	n/a	n/a	Only valid for tables and keys.
DB-Name	N/A	N/A	N/A
DB-Id	N/A	N/A	N/A
Length	1	5	Length (LENGTH)
Options		8	Level (numeric designation of simple, parent, or a subordinate level in compound fields)
	9	1	Type (TYPE)
	10	5	Repeat (REPEAT)
	15	1	Just (JUSTIFICATION)
	16	1	Redef (REDEFINES)
	17	1	Level or Fill (CLASS)
	18	1	Sign (SIGN)
	19	1	Type (TYPE-NUMERIC)
	20	3	Dec (DECIMALS)

Note: For a field defined with a V data type (VARCHAR), the Length value includes the automatically generated 2-byte field which defines the data's length. For more information, see the *CA Datacom/DB Database and System Administration Guide*.

FILE Occurrence in CA FILE Model

```
       Entity-Type          Occurrence-Name                                Use
                                                 Length  Options
====== ======================== T O P ================================
000001 FILE                 PER-REC-HISTORY
                                                 01024
```

Column Heading	Position	Length	Keywords on Panels (Attribute Name)
Entity-Type	varies	varies (indented according to position in structure)	The occurrence name defined in CA Datacom Datadictionary to identify this entity-type. (ENTITY-TYPE)
Occurrence-Name	1	32	The name defined in CA Datacom Datadictionary for this entity-occurrence. (ENTITY-NAME)
Use	n/a	n/a	Only valid for tables and keys.
Length	1	5	Recsz (MAX-RECORD-SIZE)
Options	N/A	N/A	N/A

KEY Occurrence in CA Datacom/DB Model

```
       Entity-Type          Occurrence-Name                                Use
                             DB-Name DB-Id  Length  Options
000019       KEY            ORDER-ID-KEY                                    I
                             ACTOR    004 00005   YYY
```

Column Heading	Position	Length	Keywords on Panels (Attribute Name)
Entity-Type	varies	varies (indented according to position in structure)	The occurrence name defined in CA Datacom Datadictionary to identify this entity-type. (ENTITY-TYPE)
Occurrence-Name	1	32	The name defined in CA Datacom Datadictionary for this entity-occurrence. (ENTITY-NAME)

Column Heading	Position	Length	Keywords on Panels (Attribute Name)
Use	1	1	Indicates the type of key: I for a regular indexing key or P for a partitioning key. (KEY-TYPE)
DB-Name	1	5	DB-Name (DATACOM-NAME)
DB-Id	1	3	Key Id (DATACOM-ID)
Length	1	5	Sum of lengths of fields
Options	1		Master-Key or Mst (MASTER-KEY)
	2	1	Native-Seq or Nat (NATIVE-KEY)
	3.	1	Nil (INCLUDE-NIL-KEY)

Note: The key Length value **does not** include the 2-byte field that defines the data's length for fields defined with a data type of V (VARCHAR). Therefore, this value *will not* match the sum of the fields length. For more information, see the *CA Datacom/DB Database and System Administration Guide*.

KEY Occurrence in CA FILE Model

```
        Entity-Type          Occurrence-Name                              Use
                                                 Length  Options

000006      KEY              EMP-NO
                                                 00005
```

Column Heading	Position	Length	Keywords on Panels (Attribute Name)
Entity-Type	varies	varies (indented according to position in structure)	The occurrence name defined in CA Datacom Datadictionary to identify this entity-type. (ENTITY-TYPE)
Occurrence-Name	1	32	The name defined in CA Datacom Datadictionary for this entity-occurrence. (ENTITY-NAME)
Use	n/a	n/a	Only valid for tables and keys in a CA Datacom/DB structure.
Length	1	5	Sum of lengths of fields
Options	N/A	N/A	N/A

RECORD Occurrence in CA FILE Model

```
        Entity-Type          Occurrence-Name                                Use
                                                 Length  Options

000002    RECORD             PER-REC-HISTORY
                                                 00132
```

Column Heading	Position	Length	Keywords on Panels (Attribute Name)
Entity-Type	varies	varies (indented according to position in structure)	The occurrence name defined in CA Datacom Datadictionary to identify this entity-type. (ENTITY-TYPE)
Occurrence-Name	1	32	The name defined in CA Datacom Datadictionary for this entity-occurrence. (ENTITY-NAME)
Use	n/a	n/a	Only valid for tables and keys.
Length	1	5	Sum of lengths of fields
Options	N/A	N/A	N/A

TABLE Occurrence in CA Datacom/DB Model

```
        Entity-Type          Occurrence-Name                                Use
                              DB-Name DB-Id  Length  Options

000003      TABLE            ACCTS-REC                                       Y
                              ACT        006 00031   NNNNY000000YN
```

Column Heading	Position	Length	Keywords on Panels (Attribute Name)
Entity-Type	varies	varies (indented according to position in structure)	The occurrence name defined in CA Datacom Datadictionary to identify this entity-type. (ENTITY-TYPE)
Occurrence-Name	1	32	The name defined in CA Datacom Datadictionary for this entity-occurrence. (ENTITY-NAME)

Column Heading	Position	Length	Keywords on Panels (Attribute Name)
Use	1	1	Indicates the role of the table in partitioning. The values are: Y for a partitioned table (the parent); P for a table partition (a child); R for tables that are partitioned but with restricted access, that is, no access to the individual partitions; or N for tables not involved in partitioning. (PARTITION)
DB-Name	1	5	DB-Name (DATACOM-NAME)
DB-Id	1	3	DB-Id (DATACOM-ID)
Length	1	5	Sum of lengths of fields
Options	1	1	Logging (LOGGING)
	2	1	Recovery (RECOVERY)
	3.	1	Master-Key Change (CHNG-MASTER-KEY)
	4	1	Master-Key Dupe (DUPE-MASTER-KEY)
	5	1	Pipeline (PIPELINE)
	6	3	Cluster-Ky Len (CLUSTER-KEY-LEN)
	9.	3	Cluster-Ky Id (CLUSTER-KEY-ID)
	12	1	SQL (SQL-INTENT)
	13	1	.Compress Y/N (COMPRESSION)
	14	8	Compress Exit (COMPRESS-EXIT)

Note: The Length value *does not* include the 2-byte field that defines the data's length for fields defined with a data type of V (VARCHAR). Therefore, this value *will not* match the sum of the fields length. For more information, see the *CA Datacom/DB Database and System Administration Guide*.

Appendix B: Maintaining Tables with Related Constraints

This appendix describes:

- The impact of ALTER TABLE on specific CA Datacom Datadictionary status versions
- How to prevent the use of ALTER TABLE
- The impact of CA Datacom Datadictionary maintenance on constraints

Impact of ALTER TABLE on TEST and HIST Status Versions

When an SQL ALTER TABLE statement adds a constraint to a table, CA Datacom Datadictionary sets the CONSTRAINT attribute to A on all TEST and HIST status versions of that table. If you later attempt to copy one of these versions (or a structure containing one of these versions) to PROD status, CA Datacom Datadictionary prevents the copy, issues an error message, and identifies the table which has been altered. To recover, do one of the following:

- If you were copying a structure to PROD status and the table identified in the CA Datacom Datadictionary message as having been altered was not one of the tables you modified in the TEST status version of the structure, copy only the modified tables from TEST to PROD status.
- If the table altered through SQL is the table you modified in TEST status in CA Datacom Datadictionary, use one of the following procedures:

	1. Restore the TABLE entity-occurrence from PROD status to TEST.	1. Drop the constraints.
	2. Reapply any changes you had made through CA Datacom Datadictionary.	2. Copy the entity-occurrence to PROD status.
	3. Copy the entity-occurrence to PROD status.	3. Re-add the constraints.

Preventing ALTER TABLE

To prevent anyone else from altering a table which you are modifying in CA Datacom Datadictionary, do one of the following:

- If SQL security is implemented for the database containing the tables, issue the following SQL command:

  ```
  REVOKE ALTER ON table-name FROM PUBLIC
  ```

  This prevents anyone from issuing an ALTER TABLE against the named table (or tables). After you have made your changes in CA Datacom Datadictionary and copied the table back to PROD status, you must GRANT ALTER to each accessor-ID individually.

- Instead of using SQL security, you can:

  1. Use online or batch CA Datacom Datadictionary to assign a password to the PROD status version of any TABLE entity-occurrence which you intend to modify. (The password prevents anyone from performing an SQL ALTER TABLE on a table.)
  2. Restore the structure containing the tables you want to modify from PROD status to a TEST status version.
  3. Use CA Datacom Datadictionary to make the modifications you need to make to the TEST status version of these TABLE entity-occurrences.
  4. Copy these TABLE entity-occurrences to PROD status.
  5. Use online or batch CA Datacom Datadictionary to remove the passwords you assigned in Step 1.

Impact of Changing Structure Definitions on Constraints

Certain CA Datacom Datadictionary activity, such as adding columns (FIELD entity-occurrences) to a table, or updating attributes of fields, keys, and tables, affects a constraint. These changes affect different types of constraints in different ways. For example, they could invalidate the constraint or the data in either the modified or a related table.

The following sections are organized by the action you are performing and describe the type of effect the action has on Check, Foreign, and Unique constraints. For Unique constraints, the Foreign keys that reference them can also be affected and when they are, it is so noted in the following discussions.

Adding a Column to a Table

If you add a column to a table that has constraints defined, the constraints become invalid. This applies *only* if the column is not in a Unique or Foreign Key (see Adding a Column to a Key (see page 420)).

Type of Constraint	Effect on Constraint
Check and Foreign	Constraints become invalid because offsets stored in the object change. The constraints are rebound by SQL the next time the table is accessed.
Unique	Constraints become invalid because the length of the table and offsets change. The constraints are rebound by SQL the next time the table is accessed. The referencing constraints also become invalid and are rebound by SQL the next time the table is accessed.

Deleting a Column from a Table

If you delete a column from a table that has constraints defined, the result varies depending on the type of constraint. This applies *only* if the column is not in a Unique or Foreign Key (see Deleting a Column from a Key (see page 421)). For example, Check constraints become obsolete, and Foreign constraints become invalid.

Type of Constraint	Effect on Constraint
Check	Constraints become obsolete if the constraint is defined to the column being deleted, so the delete is not allowed. CA Datacom Datadictionary generates a DSF return code CON when this attempt is made. Drop the constraint before deleting the column from the table. If the constraint is *not* defined to the column, the constraints become invalid because the offsets of other columns could change and therefore change the length of the table. The constraints are rebound by SQL the next time the table is accessed.
Foreign	Constraints become invalid because offsets stored in the object change. The constraints are rebound by SQL the next time the table is accessed.
Unique	Constraints become invalid because the offsets stored in the object change and because the length of the table also changes. The constraints are rebound by SQL the next time the table is accessed. The referencing constraints also become invalid and are rebound by SQL the next time the table is accessed.

Adding a Column to a Key

If you are adding a column to a key, the results vary depending on the type of constraint. This action has no effect on Check constraints. However, Foreign and Unique constraints cannot be updated this way.

Type of Constraint	Effect on Constraint
Check	Not applicable.
Foreign and Unique	Constraints are not allowed because the rebind recreates the key as it was before causing a new KEY to be added since the source of the constraints reflects the old column list. CA Datacom Datadictionary generates a DSF return code CON when you attempt to add a column to a key defined with these constraints. Drop the constraint before adding the column to the key.

Deleting a Column from a Key

If you delete a column from a key, the result varies depending on the type of constraint. This action has no effect on Check constraints. However, Foreign and Unique constraints cannot be updated in this way.

Type of Constraint	Effect on Constraint
Check	Not applicable.
Foreign and Unique	This action is not allowed because the rebind recreates the key as before resulting in a new KEY since the source of the constraints reflects the old column list. CA Datacom Datadictionary generates a DSF return code CON when you attempt to delete a column from a key defined with these constraints. Drop the constraint before deleting the column from the key.

Deleting Keys

If you delete a key with constraints defined, there is no effect on Check constraints, however, Foreign and Unique constraints become obsolete.

Type of Constraint	Effect on Constraint
Check	Not applicable.
Foreign and Unique	CA Datacom Datadictionary generates a DSF return code CON when you attempt to delete a key related to one of these type of constraints. Drop the constraint before deleting the key.

Updating Table Attributes

When you update TABLE entity-occurrence attributes, changing AUTHID, SQLNAME or DATACOM-NAME attribute-values affect constraints. Updating other attributes does not affect constraints.

Attribute	Type of Constraint	Effect on Constraint
DATACOM-NAME	Check, Foreign, and Unique	Not allowed if the table has constraints. CA Datacom Datadictionary generates a DSF return code CON when you attempt to update this attribute for a table with these constraints. Drop the constraint before updating this attribute.

Attribute	Type of Constraint	Effect on Constraint
AUTHID or SQLNAME	Check, Foreign, and Unique	An SB9 error is returned if the change is attempted in PROD status. If the change is attempted in TEST status, a CON error occurs if any constraints exist on this table.

Updating Key Attributes

When you update KEY entity-occurrence attributes, changing the DATACOM-ID, DATACOM-NAME, MASTER-KEY, NATIVE-KEY, and UNIQUE attribute-values affect constraints. All other KEY attributes not listed in the following table can be changed.

Attribute	Type of Constraint	Effect on Constraint
DATACOM-ID	Check	Not applicable.
	Foreign	When you attempt to change this attribute-value, CA Datacom Datadictionary clears the value.
	Unique	Not applicable.
DATACOM-NAME	Check	Not applicable.
	Foreign	When you attempt to change this attribute-value, CA Datacom Datadictionary clears the value
	Unique	Constraints become invalid because CA Datacom/DB names of keys are stored in the object. The constraints are rebound by SQL the next time the table is accessed. The referencing constraints also become invalid and are rebound by SQL the next time the table is accessed.
MASTER-KEY	Check	Not applicable.
	.Foreign	When you attempt to change this attribute-value, CA Datacom Datadictionary sets the value to N.
	Unique	Not applicable.
NATIVE-KEY	Check	Not applicable.
	Foreign	When you attempt to change this attribute-value, CA Datacom Datadictionary sets the value to N.
	Unique	Not applicable.

Attribute	Type of Constraint	Effect on Constraint
UNIQUE	Check	Not applicable.
	Foreign	It is meaningless to update a Foreign Key. When you attempt to change this attribute-value, CA Datacom Datadictionary sets the value to N.
	Unique	Not allowed if a constraint exists on this key. CA Datacom Datadictionary generates a DSF return code CON when you attempt to change the value of this attribute from Y to N. Drop the constraint before you make this change.

Updating Field Attributes

When you update FIELD entity-occurrence attributes, changing the following attribute-values affect constraints:

- AFTER
- CLASS
- DECIMALS
- LENGTH
- NULL-INDICATOR
- OFFSET
- REDEFINES
- REPEAT
- SIGN
- SQLNAME
- TYPE
- TYPE-NUMERIC
- Updating other attributes does not affect constraints.

Attribute	Type of Constraint	Effect on Constraint
LENGTH	Check and Foreign	Constraints become invalid because the offsets stored in the object change. The constraints are rebound by SQL the next time the table is accessed.

Attribute	Type of Constraint	Effect on Constraint
	Unique	Constraints become invalid because the offsets stored in the object change and because the length of the table also changes. The constraints are rebound by SQL the next time the table is accessed. The referencing constraints also become invalid because the offsets stored in the object change. The constraints are rebound by SQL the next time the table is accessed.
OFFSET	Check and Foreign	Constraints become invalid because the offsets stored in the object change. The constraints are rebound by SQL the next time the table is accessed.
	Unique	Constraints become invalid because the offsets stored in the object change and because the length of the table also changes. The constraints are rebound by SQL the next time the table is accessed. The referencing constraints also become invalid because the offsets stored in the object change. The constraints are rebound by SQL the next time the table is. accessed.
AFTER	Check and Foreign	Constraints become invalid because the offsets stored in the object change. The constraints are rebound by SQL the next time the table is accessed.
	Unique	Constraints become invalid because the offsets stored in the object change. The constraints are rebound by SQL the next time the table is accessed. The referencing constraints also become invalid because the offsets stored in the object change. The constraints are rebound by SQL the next time the table is accessed.
REPEAT	Check and Foreign	Constraints become invalid because the offsets stored in the object change. The constraints are rebound by SQL the next time the table is accessed.
	Unique	Constraints become invalid because the offsets stored in the object change and because the length of the table also changes. The constraints are rebound by SQL the next time the table is accessed. The referencing constraints also become invalid because the offsets stored in the object change. The constraints are rebound by SQL the next time the table is accessed.
NULL-INDICATOR	Check and Foreign	Constraints become invalid because the offsets stored in the object change. The constraints are rebound by SQL the next time the table is accessed.

Attribute	Type of Constraint	Effect on Constraint
	Unique	Constraints become invalid because the offsets stored in the object change and because the length of the table also changes. The constraints are rebound by SQL the next time the table is accessed. The referencing constraints also become invalid because the offsets stored in the object change. The constraints are rebound by SQL the next time the table is accessed.
TYPE	Check and Foreign	Constraints become invalid because the offsets stored in the object change. The constraints are rebound by SQL the next time the table is accessed.
	Unique	Constraints become invalid because the offsets stored in the object change and because the length of the table also changes. The constraints are rebound by SQL the next time the table is accessed. The referencing constraints also become invalid. The constraints are rebound by SQL the next time the table is accessed.
DECIMALS	Check, Foreign,and Unique	Constraints become invalid because the data stored in the object may need to be updated as a result of this change. The constraints are rebound by SQL the next time the table is accessed. The referencing constraints also become invalid and are rebound by SQL the next time the table is accessed.
REDEFINES (updating from N to S or P for constraint field)	Check	CA Datacom Datadictionary generates a DSF return code CON when you attempt to change the value of this attribute from N to S or P. It is the same as deleting a field from the table. Drop the constraint before making the change.
	Foreign and Unique	This action is not allowed because the rebind recreates the key as before adding a new key since the source of the constraints reflects the old column list. CA Datacom Datadictionary generates a DSF return code CON when you attempt to change the value of this attribute from N to S or P. Drop the constraint before making the change.
REDEFINES (updating from N to S or P for other fields)	Check and Foreign	Constraints become invalid because offsets stored in the object change. The constraints are rebound by SQL the next time the table is accessed.

Attribute	Type of Constraint	Effect on Constraint
	Unique	Constraints become invalid because offsets stored in the object change and because the length of the table also changes. The constraints are rebound by SQL the next time the table is accessed. The referencing constraints also become invalid and are rebound by SQL the next time the table is accessed.
REDEFINES (updating from S or P to N)	Check	Constraints become invalid because offsets stored in the object change. The constraints are rebound by SQL the next time the table is accessed.
	Foreign	CA Datacom Datadictionary generates a DSF return code CON when you attempt to change this value from S or P to N, if the field is in a key representing a Foreign constraint. If the field being updated is **not** in the Foreign key, all Foreign constraints become invalid.
	Unique	Constraints become invalid because offsets stored in the object change and because the length of the table also changes. The constraints are rebound by SQL the next time the table is accessed. Because this action is the same as adding a field, it is not allowed if the field is in a key that represents a Unique constraint. CA Datacom Datadictionary generates a DSF return code CON if you attempt to change a field in this manner. The referencing constraints also become invalid and are rebound by SQL the next time the table is accessed.
CLASS (updating from S to another value for constraint field)	Check	CA Datacom Datadictionary generates a DSF return code CON when you attempt to change the value of this attribute to another value from S, since this is the equivalent of deleting a column for SQL. Drop the constraint before making the change.
	Foreign and Unique	This action is not allowed because the rebind recreates the key as it was before adding a new key since the source of the constraints reflects the old column list. CA Datacom Datadictionary generates a DSF return code CON when you attempt to change the value of this attribute from S to another value. Drop the constraint before making the change.
CLASS (updating from S to another value for other fields)	Check and Foreign	Constraints become invalid because offsets stored in the object change. The constraints are rebound by SQL the next time the table is accessed.

Attribute	Type of Constraint	Effect on Constraint
	Unique	Constraints become invalid because offsets stored in the object change and because the length of the table also changes. The constraints are rebound by SQL the next time the table is accessed. The referencing constraints also become invalid and are rebound by SQL the next time the table is accessed.
CLASS (updating to S)	Check	Constraints become invalid because offsets stored in the object change. The constraints are rebound by SQL the next time the table is accessed.
	Foreign	CA Datacom Datadictionary generates a DSF return code CON when you attempt to change this value to an S if the field is in a key representing a Foreign constraint. If the field being updated is *not* in the Foreign key, all Foreign constraints become invalid.
	Unique	Constraints become invalid because offsets stored in the object change and because the length of the table also changes. The constraints are rebound by SQL the next time the table is accessed. Because this action is the same as adding a field, it is not allowed if the field is in a key that represents a Unique constraint. CA Datacom Datadictionary generates a DSF return code CON if you attempt to change a field in this manner. The referencing constraints also become invalid and are rebound by SQL the next time the table is accessed.
SIGN or TYPE-NUMERIC (for constraint field)	Check, Foreign, and Unique	Constraints become invalid because the data stored in the object may need to be updated as a result of this change. The referencing constraints also become invalid and are rebound by SQL the next time the table is accessed.
SQLNAME	Check, Foreign, and Unique	Not allowed in PROD status. CA Datacom Datadictionary generates an error (SB9). Not allowed in TEST status if the field is related to a constraint of any type. CA Datacom Datadictionary generates a DSF return code CON.

Index

A

ACCESS-MTHD attribute-type • 364
  in FILEMAINT Mode • 364
ADD command • 42
AFTER attribute-type • 423
  constraint validation concerns • 423
Alias • 132, 183
  Display panel • 132
  Maintenance panel • 183
Aliases • 23, 72, 119, 132, 183, 221
  displaying • 23, 72, 132
    in ENTDISPL Mode • 132
    using DAL margin command • 23
    using DISPLAY command • 72
  impact of renaming the entity-occurrence • 221
  maintaining • 23, 119, 183
    in ENTMAINT Mode • 183
    using ALI or ALS margin command • 23
    using UPDATE command • 119
ALTER TABLE (SQL statement) • 417, 418
  impact on TEST and HISTory status versions • 417
  revoking • 418
APPLY command (PF9) • 21, 46
AREA Definition panel • 252
AREA entity-occurrences • 23, 69, 119, 133, 407
  displaying • 23, 69, 133
    in ENTDISPL Mode • 133
    using DAT margin command • 23
    using DISPLAY command • 69
  full structure display • 407
  updating • 23, 119
    using ATT margin command • 23
    using UPDATE command • 119
AREA substructure • 23, 42, 49, 61, 69, 72, 80, 87, 90, 100, 117, 140, 146, 252, 310, 314, 318, 320, 325, 327, 337, 342
  adding • 42, 252
    in DBMAINT Mode • 252
    using ADD command • 42
  copying • 23, 49, 310
    in DBMAINT Mode • 310
    using COP or CPY margin command • 23
    using COPY command • 49
  deleting • 23, 61, 314
    in DBMAINT Mode • 314
    using DEL or REM margin command • 23
    using DELETE command • 61
  disabling/enabling • 23, 318
    in DBMAINT Mode • 318
    using DSB and ENA margin commands • 23
  displaying • 23, 69, 72, 140, 146, 320
    in DBMAINT Mode • 320
    in ENTDISPL Mode • 146
    index of entity-occurrences • 72, 140
    using DISPLAY command • 69
    using margin commands • 23
  enabling • 80
    using ENABLE command • 80
  modeling • 42, 252
    in DBMAINT Mode • 252
    using ADD command • 42
  modifying • 23, 87, 325
    in DBMAINT Mode • 325
    using MDY or MOD margin command • 23
    using MODIFY command • 87
  obsoleting • 90, 327
    in DBMAINT Mode • 327
    using OBSOLETE command • 90
  restoring • 100, 337
    in DBMAINT Mode • 337
    using RESTORE command • 100
  transferring • 23, 117, 342
    in DBMAINT Mode • 342
    using margin commands • 23
    using TRANSFER command • 117
Arithmetic symbols in syntax diagrams • 33
ASM-NAME attribute-type • 210, 213, 264, 274, 353, 360
  FILEMAINT Mode • 360
  for FIELD entity-occurrences in • 210, 353
    ENTMAINT Mode • 210
    FILEMAINT Mode • 353
  in DBMAINT Mode • 264, 274
  in ENTMAINT Mode • 213
ASOF keyword • 69, 100, 127, 146, 320, 337, 390, 395
  in DISPLAY command • 69
  in RESTORE command • 100
  on DISPLAY prompter panel • 146, 320, 390

on ENTDISPL Mode panel • 127
on RESTORE prompter panel • 337, 395
Assembler • 107, 134, 297, 379
copybook qualifier fields (EQU statements) • 297, 379
default copybook language • 107
default Datadictionary language • 107
displaying copybooks • 134
Attribute Display panel • 133
Attribute-values • 23, 133
displaying • 23, 133
in ENTDISPL Mode • 133
using DAT margin command • 23
updating, using ATT margin command • 23
AUTHID (authorization identifier) attribute • 107
setting • 107
AUTHID attribute-type • 421
constraint validation concerns • 421
AUTHOR attribute-value, setting • 107
Authorization Mode Security Check panel • 17, 403

B

BLOCK-SIZE attribute-type, in FILEMAINT Mode • 364
BOTTOM command • 46

C

CA Datacom/DB Model • 14, 249
DBMAINT Mode • 14, 249
CA Datacom/DB Reporting Facility • 107, 134
default copybook language • 107
display copybooks • 134
CA FILE Model • 17, 347
FILEMAINT Mode • 17, 347
CA Ideal • 13
transferring to • 13
using menu option • 13
CATALOG function • 23, 47, 307
command • 47
in DBMAINT Mode • 307
using CAT margin command • 23
CHNG-MASTER-KEY attribute-type, in DBMAINT Mode • 252, 277
CLARIFY command (PF3) • 21, 48
CLASS attribute-type • 297, 379, 423
constraint validation concerns • 423
for Filler fields • 379
in DBMAINT Mode • 297
in FILEMAINT Mode • 379
CLEAR key • 21
CLUSTER-KEY-ID attribute-type, in DBMAINT Mode • 252, 277
CLUSTER-KEY-LEN attribute-type, in DBMAINT Mode • 252, 277
CMDH panel • 49
COBOL • 107, 134, 297, 379
default copybook language • 107
default Datadictionary language • 107
displaying copybooks • 134
qualifier fields (88-Level entries) • 297, 379
COMBINE command • 49
Comma • 36
repeat symbol, use in • 36
COMMAND command • 49
Command processing • 28, 39
line commands • 28
COMPL-NAME attribute-type • 210, 213, 264, 274, 353, 360
in DBMAINT Mode • 264, 274
in ENTMAINT Mode • 210, 213
in FILEMAINT Mode • 353, 360
COMPRESS-EXIT attribute-type, in DBMAINT Mode • 252, 277
COMPRESSION attribute-type, in DBMAINT Mode • 252, 277
Constraint validation • 419, 420, 421
keys • 420, 421
adding and deleting columns • 420
deleting • 421
tables • 419, 421
adding and deleting columns • 419
updating attributes • 421
Constraint validation (same chapter in all identified books) • 419
CONTROLLER attribute-value, setting • 107
Copy an Occurrence panel • 168
COPY command • 49
Copy line commands • 28
Copybook • 134
Display • 134
Menu • 134
panel • 134
Copybook language, setting • 107
Copying entity-occurrences • 53
using COPY command • 53
CREATE command • 56

D

Data types for FIELD entity-occurrences • 202, 379
DATABASE Definition panel • 288
DATABASE entity-occurrences • 23, 69, 119, 133, 408
  displaying • 23, 69, 133
    in ENTDISPL Mode • 133
    using DAT margin command • 23
    using DISPLAY command • 69
  full structure display • 408
  updating • 23, 119
    using ATT margin command • 23
    using UPDATE command • 119
DATABASE structure • 23, 42, 47, 49, 56, 61, 66, 69, 72, 80, 87, 90, 100, 105, 122, 140, 146, 288, 307, 310, 314, 318, 320, 325, 327, 337, 341, 344
  cataloging • 23, 47, 307
    in DBMAINT Mode • 307
    using CAT margin command • 23
    using CATALOG command • 47
  copying • 23, 49, 310
    in DBMAINT Mode • 310
    using COP or CPY margin command • 23
    using COPY command • 49
  creating • 56, 288
    in DBMAINT Mode • 288
    using CREATE command • 56
  deleting • 23, 61, 314
    in DBMAINT Mode • 314
    using DEL or REM margin command • 23
    using DELETE command • 61
  disabling • 66
    using DISABLE command • 66
  disabling/enabling • 23, 318
    in DBMAINT Mode • 318
    using DSB and ENA margin commands • 23
  displaying • 23, 69, 72, 140, 146, 320
    in DBMAINT Mode • 320
    in ENTDISPL Mode • 146
    index of entity-occurrences • 72, 140
    using DISPLAY command • 69
    using margin commands • 23
  enabling • 80
    using ENABLE command • 80
  modeling • 42, 56, 288
    in DBMAINT Mode • 288
    using ADD command • 42
    using CREATE command • 56
  modifying • 23, 87, 325
    in DBMAINT Mode • 325
    using MDY or MOD margin command • 23
    using MODIFY command • 87
  obsoleting • 90, 327
    in DBMAINT Mode • 327
    using OBSOLETE command • 90
  restoring • 100, 337
    in DBMAINT Mode • 337
    using RESTORE command • 100
  setting default values • 105, 341
    in DBMAINT Mode • 341
    using SET command • 105
  verifying • 122, 344
    in DBMAINT Mode • 344
    using VERIFY command • 122
DATACOM/DB Structure Maintenance Menu • 14, 251
DATACOM/DB Structure Maintenance Mode • 249, 251, 252, 262, 269, 277, 288, 292, 297, 307, 310, 314, 318, 320, 324, 325, 327, 328, 337, 341, 342, 344, 345
  adding/creating/defining • 252, 262, 269, 277, 288, 292, 297
    areas • 252
    databases • 288
    dataviews • 292
    elements • 262
    fields • 297
    keys • 269
    tables • 277
  cataloging a database • 307
  copying structures and substructures • 310
  deleting structures and substructures • 314
  disabling structures and substructures • 318
  displaying fields • 324
  displaying structures and substructures • 320
  enabling structures and substructures • 318
  introduction • 249
  menus • 251
  modifying structures and substructures • 325
  obsoleting structures and substructures • 327
  partitioning a table • 328
  restoring structures and substructures • 337
  setting default values • 341
  transferring substructures • 342
  updating additional attribute-values • 345
  verifying a DATABASE structure • 344
DATACOM/DD Security Profile panel • 96

DATACOM-ID attribute-type • 422
constraint validation concerns • 422
DATACOM-ID attribute-type, in DBMAINT Mode • 288
DATACOM-NAME attribute-type • 252, 264, 269, 277, 284, 297, 421, 422
constraint validation concerns • 421, 422
for AREA entity-occurrences • 252
in DBMAINT Mode • 252, 264, 269, 277, 284, 297
DATADICTIONARY • 13, 15, 16, 126, 146, 156, 176, 183
Entity • 15, 16, 126, 146, 156, 176, 183
Display Menu • 16, 126
Display Structure Menu • 146
Maintenance Display Menu panel • 176
Maintenance Menu • 15, 156
Maintenance Update Menu panel • 183
Mode Selection panel • 13
DATA-SENSITIVE attribute-type, in DBMAINT Mode • 274
DATAVIEW Definition panel • 292
DATAVIEW entity-occurrences • 23, 69, 119, 133, 189, 409
displaying • 23, 69, 133
in ENTDISPL Mode • 133
using DAT margin command • 23
using DISPLAY command • 69
full structure display • 409
updating • 23, 119, 189
in ENTMAINT Mode • 189
using ATT margin command • 23
using UPDATE command • 119
DATAVIEW structure • 23, 49, 56, 61, 66, 69, 80, 87, 90, 100, 146, 173, 292, 310, 314, 318, 320, 325, 327, 337, 371, 384, 387, 388, 390, 394, 395
copying • 23, 49, 310, 384
in DBMAINT Mode • 310
in FILEMAINT Mode • 384
using COP or CPY margin command • 23
using COPY command • 49
creating • 56, 292, 371
in DBMAINT Mode • 292
in FILEMAINT Mode • 371
using CREATE command • 56
deleting • 23, 61, 173, 314, 387
in DBMAINT Mode • 314
in ENTMAINT Mode • 173
in FILEMAINT Mode • 387
using DEL or REM margin command • 23
using DELETE command • 61
disabling • 66
using DISABLE command • 66
disabling/enabling • 23, 318, 388
in DBMAINT Mode • 318
in FILEMAINT Mode • 388
using DSB and ENA margin commands • 23
displaying • 23, 69, 146, 320, 390
in DBMAINT Mode • 320
in ENTDISPL Mode • 146
in FILEMAINT Mode • 390
using DISPLAY command • 69
using margin commands • 23
enabling • 80
using ENABLE command • 80
modeling • 56, 292, 371
in DBMAINT Mode • 292
in FILEMAINT Mode • 371
using CREATE command • 56
modifying • 23, 56, 87, 325, 394
in DBMAINT Mode • 325
in FILEMAINT Mode • 394
using CREATE command • 56
using MDY or MOD margin command • 23
using MODIFY command • 87
obsoleting • 90, 327, 395
in DBMAINT Mode • 327
in FILEMAINT Mode • 395
using OBSOLETE command • 90
restoring • 100, 337, 395
in DBMAINT Mode • 337
in FILEMAINT Mode • 395
using RESTORE command • 100
DB Structure Functions Menu • 251
DBID for current Datadictionary, setting • 107
DBMAINT Mode • 14, 249
DECIMALS attribute-type • 202, 297, 379, 423
constraint validation concerns • 423
in DBMAINT Mode • 297
in ENTMAINT Mode • 202
in FILEMAINT Mode • 379
Default values in syntax diagrams • 37
DEFINE command • 59
DELETE command • 61
Delete line commands • 28
DELETE substructure • 314
deleting • 314
in DBMAINT Mode • 314
Delimiter character, changing • 107

Delimiters • 34
syntax diagrams, use in • 34
Descriptor • 137, 192
Display • 137
Maintenance panel • 192
Descriptors • 23, 72, 119, 137, 192, 221
displaying • 23, 72, 137
in ENTDISPL Mode • 137
using DDS margin command • 23
using DISPLAY command • 72
impact of renaming the entity-occurrence • 221
maintaining • 23, 119, 192
in ENTMAINT Mode • 192
using DES or DSC margin command • 23
using UPDATE command • 119
DEVICE attribute-type, in FILEMAINT Mode • 364
DISABLE command • 66
DISPLAY command • 69
DSF Request Area panel • 19
DSF User Request Area panel • 404
DUPE-MASTER-KEY attribute-type • 252, 277
in DBMAINT Mode • 252, 277

E

EDIT SQL command • 79
Editing SQL members • 79
ELEMENT Definition panel • 264
ELEMENT entity-occurrences • 23, 69, 119, 133, 189, 409
displaying • 23, 69, 133
in ENTDISPL Mode • 133
using DAT margin command • 23
using DISPLAY command • 69
full structure display • 409
updating • 23, 119, 189
in ENTMAINT Mode • 189
using ATT margin command • 23
using UPDATE command • 119
ELEMENT FIELD Maintenance panel • 209
ELEMENT substructure • 23, 42, 61, 66, 69, 80, 87, 90, 149, 173, 209, 262, 314, 318, 320, 325, 327, 350, 387, 388, 390, 394, 395
adding • 23, 42, 262, 350
in DBMAINT Mode • 262
in FILEMAINT Mode • 350
using ADD command • 42
using MDY or MOD margin command • 23
defining fields • 87, 209, 262, 350
in DBMAINT Mode • 262
in ENTMAINT Mode • 209
in FILEMAINT Mode • 350
using MODIFY command • 87
deleting • 23, 61, 173, 314, 387
in DBMAINT Mode • 314
in ENTMAINT Mode • 173
in FILEMAINT Mode • 387
using DEL or REM margin command • 23
using DELETE command • 61
disabling • 66
using DISABLE command • 66
disabling/enabling • 23, 318, 388
in DBMAINT Mode • 318
in FILEMAINT Mode • 388
using DSB and ENA margin commands • 23
displaying • 23, 69, 149, 320, 390
in DBMAINT Mode • 320
in ENTDISPL Mode • 149
in FILEMAINT Mode • 390
using DISPLAY command • 69
using margin commands • 23
enabling • 80
using ENABLE command • 80
modeling • 42, 262, 350
in DBMAINT Mode • 262
in FILEMAINT Mode • 350
using ADD command • 42
modifying • 23, 87, 325, 394
in DBMAINT Mode • 325
in FILEMAINT Mode • 394
using MDY or MOD margin command • 23
using MODIFY command • 87
obsoleting • 90, 327, 395
in DBMAINT Mode • 327
in FILEMAINT Mode • 395
using OBSOLETE command • 90
ENABLE command • 80
END command (PF2) • 21, 83
ENTDISPL Mode • 16, 125
Entity Display • 16
Entity Display • 125
Enter key • 21
Entity • 15, 16
display menu • 16
maintenance menu • 15
Entity Display Mode • 126, 127, 132, 133, 134, 137, 138, 140, 143, 146, 153
defining a path • 140

displaying • 132, 133, 134, 137, 138, 140, 143, 146, 153
aliases • 132
attributes • 133
copybooks • 134
descriptors • 137
entity-occurrences, index • 140
fields • 138
relationship definitions • 143
structures and substructures • 146
text • 153
menu • 126
using the Selection Criteria Fill-in panel • 127
Entity Maintenance Mode • 161, 163, 166, 168, 173, 176, 177, 183, 187, 188, 189, 192, 196, 197, 198, 201, 207, 209, 212, 213, 214, 215, 220, 226, 229, 230, 236, 238, 241, 247
adding • 161, 187, 196, 201, 209, 213, 229, 236, 241
aliases • 187
descriptors • 196
entity-occurrences • 161
FIELD entity-occurrences in a key • 213
FIELD entity-occurrences in a record or table • 201
FIELD entity-occurrences in an element • 209
ordered relationship • 236
password • 229
text • 241
copying entity-occurrences • 168
deleting • 173, 188, 197, 207, 212, 214, 229, 247
aliases • 188
descriptors • 197
entity-occurrences • 173
FIELD entity-occurrences in a key • 214
FIELD entity-occurrences in a record or table • 207
FIELD entity-occurrences in an element • 212
password • 229
text • 247
displaying entity-occurrences • 176
modeling entity-occurrences • 177
ordered relationships • 166
relationships • 163
updating • 183, 189, 192, 198, 215, 220, 226, 230, 238, 241
aliases • 183
attribute-types • 189
descriptors • 192
entity-occurrences • 183
FIELD entity-occurrences • 198
lock level • 215
name • 220
password • 226
relationship • 230
status • 238
text • 241
ENTMAINT Mode • 15, 155
Explicit method • 211, 267, 355
adding ELEMENT substructures, in DBMAINT Mode • 267
updating ELEMENT substructures • 211, 355
in ENTMAINT Mode • 211
in FILEMAINT Mode • 355

F

FIELD entity-occurrences • 23, 59, 69, 119, 133, 138, 198, 201, 202, 209, 212, 213, 262, 274, 297, 314, 320, 324, 350, 360, 376, 378, 379, 394, 411, 423
compound • 202, 213, 274, 297, 360, 378, 379
defining in elements • 297
defining in keys • 213, 274, 360
defining in records • 202, 379
defining in tables • 202, 297
updating in keys and elements • 378
constraint validation concerns • 423
deleting • 212, 314
in DBMAINT Mode • 314
in ENTMAINT Mode • 212
displaying • 23, 69, 133, 138, 320, 324, 394
in DBMAINT Mode • 320, 324
in ENTDISPL Mode • 133, 138
in FILEMAINT Mode • 394
using DAT margin command • 23
using DFD margin command • 23
using DISPLAY command • 69
full structure display • 411
in ELEMENT substructures • 23, 59, 209, 262, 350
in DBMAINT Mode • 262
in ENTMAINT Mode • 209
in FILEMAINT Mode • 350
using DEF margin command • 23
using DEFINE command • 59
in KEY substructures • 23, 59, 213, 274, 360
in DBMAINT Mode • 274
in ENTMAINT Mode • 213
in FILEMAINT Mode • 360

using DEF margin command • 23
using DEFINE command • 59
in RECORD substructures • 23, 59, 201, 376
in ENTMAINT Mode • 201
in FILEMAINT Mode • 376
using DEF margin command • 23
using DEFINE command • 59
in TABLE substructures • 23, 59, 297
in DBMAINT Mode • 297
using DEF margin command • 23
using DEFINE command • 59
index field • 202, 297, 379
simple field • 202, 297, 379
updating • 23, 119, 198, 297, 376
in DBMAINT Mode • 297
in ENTMAINT Mode • 198
in FILEMAINT Mode • 376
using ATT margin command • 23
using UPDATE command • 119
value field • 202, 297, 379
Field Maintenance panel • 264, 269, 297
for a KEY • 269
for a TABLE • 297
for an ELEMENT • 264
FIELD Summary Display panel • 138
FILE entity-occurrences • 23, 69, 119, 133, 189, 412
displaying • 23, 69, 133
in ENTDISPL Mode • 133
using DAT margin command • 23
using DISPLAY command • 69
full structure display • 412
updating • 23, 119, 189
in ENTMAINT Mode • 189
using ATT margin command • 23
using UPDATE command • 119
FILE Structure • 17, 23, 42, 49, 56, 61, 66, 69, 72, 80, 87, 90, 100, 122, 140, 146, 168, 173, 349, 350, 357, 361, 364, 371, 376, 384, 387, 388, 390, 394, 395, 399, 401, 402
adding/creating/defining • 350, 357, 361, 364, 371, 376
dataviews • 371
elements • 350
fields • 376
files • 364
keys • 357
records • 361
copying • 49, 168, 384
in ENTMAINT Mode • 168
in FILEMAINT Mode • 384
using COPY command • 49
creating • 56
using CREATE command • 56
deleting • 23, 61, 173, 387
in ENTMAINT Mode • 173
in FILEMAINT Mode • 387
using DEL or REM margin command • 23
using DELETE command • 61
disabling • 66
using DISABLE command • 66
disabling/enabling • 23, 388
in FILEMAINT Mode • 388
using DSB and ENA margin commands • 23
displaying • 23, 69, 72, 140, 146, 390
in ENTDISPL Mode • 146
in FILEMAINT Mode • 390
index of entity-occurrences • 72, 140
using DISPLAY command • 69
using margin commands • 23
enabling • 80
using ENABLE command • 80
Maintenance Menu • 17, 349
modeling • 42, 56, 364
in FILEMAINT Mode • 364
using ADD command • 42
using CREATE command • 56
modifying • 23, 87, 394
in FILEMAINT Mode • 394
using MDY or MOD margin command • 23
using MODIFY command • 87
obsoleting • 90, 395
in FILEMAINT Mode • 395
using OBSOLETE command • 90
restoring • 100, 395
in FILEMAINT Mode • 395
using RESTORE command • 100
transfering substructures • 399
updating attribute-value • 401
verifying • 122, 402
in FILEMAINT Mode • 402
using VERIFY command • 122
FILEMAINT Mode • 17, 347
Filler FIELD entity-occurrence • 202, 379
in ENTMAINT Mode • 202
in FILEMAINT Mode • 379
Filler FIELD entity-occurrences • 297
accessed by SQL statements • 297
in DBMAINT Mode • 297

H

HELP • 83
  command • 83

I

Implicit method • 210, 264, 353
  adding ELEMENT substructures, in DBMAINT Mode • 264
  updating ELEMENT substructures • 210, 353
    in ENTMAINT Mode • 210
    in FILEMAINT Mode • 353
include=mindex.using in FIELD entity-occurrences • 59
  include=mindex using in FIELD entity-occurrences • 59
INCLUDE-NIL-KEY attribute-type, in DBMAINT Mode • 269, 284
Index display format, setting • 107
Index Display panel • 140
Index FIELD entity-occurrences • 202, 297, 379
INPUT command (PF12) • 21, 83
Insert line commands • 28
Interactive SQL Service Facility panel • 20

J

JUSTIFICATION attribute-type • 202, 297, 379
  in DBMAINT Mode • 297
  in ENTMAINT Mode • 202
  in FILEMAINT Mode • 379

K

KEY Definition panel • 269
KEY entity-occurrences • 23, 69, 119, 133, 189, 269, 284, 412, 422
  constraint validation concerns • 422
  displaying • 23, 69, 133
    in ENTDISPL Mode • 133
    using DAT margin command • 23
    using DISPLAY command • 69
  full structure display • 412
  IDs, shared • 269, 284
  updating • 23, 119, 189
    in ENTMAINT Mode • 189
    using ATT margin command • 23
    using UPDATE command • 119
KEY FIELD Maintenance panel • 213
KEY Structure Display panel • 149
KEY Structure Display Prompter panel • 149
KEY substructure • 23, 42, 61, 66, 69, 80, 87, 90, 149, 173, 213, 269, 314, 318, 320, 325, 327, 357, 387, 388, 390, 394, 395, 420
  adding • 269, 357
    in DBMAINT Mode • 269
    in FILEMAINT Mode • 357
  constraint validation concerns • 420
  defining fields • 87, 213, 269, 357
    in DBMAINT Mode • 269
    in ENTMAINT Mode • 213
    in FILEMAINT Mode • 357
    using MODIFY command • 87
  deleting • 23, 61, 173, 314, 387
    in DBMAINT Mode • 314
    in ENTMAINT Mode • 173
    in FILEMAINT Mode • 387
    using DEL or REM margin command • 23
    using DELETE command • 61
  disabling • 66
    using DISABLE command • 66
  disabling/enabling • 23, 318, 388
    in DBMAINT Mode • 318
    in FILEMAINT Mode • 388
    using DSB and ENA margin commands • 23
  displaying • 23, 69, 149, 320, 390
    in DBMAINT Mode • 320
    in ENTDISPL Mode • 149
    in FILEMAINT Mode • 390
    using DISPLAY command • 69
    using margin commands • 23
  enabling • 80
    using ENABLE command • 80
  modeling • 42, 269, 357
    in DBMAINT Mode • 269
    in FILEMAINT Mode • 357
    using ADD command • 42
  modifying • 87, 325, 394
    in DBMAINT Mode • 325
    in FILEMAINT Mode • 394
    using MODIFY command • 87
  obsoleting • 90, 327, 395
    in DBMAINT Mode • 327
    in FILEMAINT Mode • 395
    using OBSOLETE command • 90
Keywords in syntax diagrams • 33

L

LENGTH attribute-type • 202, 297, 379, 423
  constraint validation concerns • 423
  in DBMAINT Mode • 297
  in ENTMAINT Mode • 202
  in FILEMAINT Mode • 379
Line commands • 28
Lines with the INPUT command, setting • 111
Location line commands • 28
Lock Code Change panel • 215
LOGGING attribute-type, in DBMAINT Mode • 252, 277

M

Margin commands • 23, 84
  available by entity-type on • 23
    Structure Display Panels • 23
  for display functions • 23
  for maintenance functions • 23
  list of margin commands • 84
  on Structure Display Panels • 23
  work queue commands • 23
MARH panel • 84
MARI panel • 84
MASTER-KEY attribute-type • 422
  constraint validation concerns • 422
MASTER-KEY attribute-type, in DBMAINT Mode • 252, 269, 277, 284
MAX-RECORD-SIZE attribute-type, in FILEMAINT Mode • 364
MENU command (PF5) • 21, 85
Menu panels • 85
  displaying with MENU command • 85
Mode select panel • 13
Model an Occurrence panel • 177
MODEL command • 85
Modeling entity-occurrences • 85
  using MODEL command • 85
MODIFY command • 87
MONITOR-NAME attribute-type, in FILEMAINT Mode • 364
Move line commands • 28

N

NATIVE-KEY attribute-type • 422
  constraint validation concerns • 422
NATIVE-KEY attribute-type, in DBMAINT Mode • 269, 284
NEXT CLASS command (PF12) • 21, 90
NEXT command (PF11) • 21, 90
NODE entity-occurrences • 314
  impact when deleting DATABASE structure • 314
Non-Model entity-occurrence • 15, 155
  create • 15, 155
NULL-INDICATOR attribute-type • 202, 297, 379, 423
  constraint validation concerns • 423
  in DBMAINT Mode • 297
  in ENTMAINT Mode • 202
  in FILEMAINT Mode • 379
Number of lines, changing • 107

O

OBSOLETE command • 90
Occurrence Newname Change panel • 222
OFF command • 93
OFFON command • 93
OFFSET attribute-type • 423
  constraint validation concerns • 423
Online facilities • 21, 28
  using • 21, 28
    line commands • 28
    PF keys • 21
Online work queue • 23
  margin commands • 23
ORDER attribute-type, in DBMAINT Mode • 274
Ordered Relationship Add Sequence Information panel • 166
Ordered Relationship Add Sequence panel • 236

P

P00M panel • 13, 111
P01M panel • 14, 251
P02M panel • 15, 156, 176, 183
  DATADICTIONARY Entity Maintenance Display Menu • 176
  DATADICTIONARY Entity Maintenance Menu • 15, 156
  DATADICTIONARY Entity Maintenance Update Menu • 183
P03M panel • 16, 126, 134, 138, 146
  Copybook Display Menu • 134
  DATADICTIONARY Entity Display Menu • 16, 126
  DATADICTIONARY Entity Display Structure Menu • 146

FIELD Display Menu • 138
P05M panel • 17, 349
PA and PF keys • 21
Panel descriptions • 127
Selection Criteria Fill-in panel • 127
PARENT command • 94
Parentheses • 34
syntax diagrams, use in • 34
PARTITION attribute-type • 252, 277
in DBMAINT Mode • 252, 277
PARTITION TABLE command • 94
Password Change panel • 226
Path • 21, 140
definition • 140
defining a path • 140
using PF10 to move along the path • 21
PATH command (PF10) • 21, 95
Path function • 95
using PATH command • 95
PIPELINE-OPTION attribute-type, in DBMAINT Mode • 252, 277
PL/I • 107, 134
default copybook language • 107
default Datadictionary language • 107
display copybooks • 134
POSITION command • 96
Preci attribute-type • 202, 297, 379
in DBMAINT Mode • 202, 297, 379
Prefix for entity-occurrence names • 100, 107
setting • 107
terminating • 100
PRFH panel • 96
PROCESS command • 96
Processing • 12, 13
modes • 13
sequence • 12
PROFILE command • 96
Programs • 33, 34, 36
comma • 36
repeat symbol, use in • 36
parentheses • 34
syntax diagrams, use in • 34
punctuation • 33
syntax diagrams, use in • 33
Punctuation marks in syntax diagrams • 33

Q

QUALified production status • 238
updating status in ENTMAINT Mode • 238

R

RECORD entity-occurrences • 23, 69, 119, 133, 189, 414
displaying • 23, 69, 133
in ENTDISPL Mode • 133
using DAT margin command • 23
using DISPLAY command • 69
full structure display • 414
updating • 23, 119, 189
in ENTMAINT Mode • 189
using ATT margin command • 23
using UPDATE command • 119
RECORD substructure • 23, 42, 49, 59, 61, 69, 87, 90, 100, 117, 146, 173, 201, 361, 376, 384, 387, 388, 390, 394, 395, 399
adding • 42, 361
in FILEMAINT Mode • 361
using ADD command • 42
copying • 49, 384
in FILEMAINT Mode • 384
using COPY command • 49
defining fields • 59, 201, 376
in ENTMAINT Mode • 201
in FILEMAINT Mode • 376
using DEFINE command • 59
deleting • 23, 61, 173, 387
in ENTMAINT Mode • 173
in FILEMAINT Mode • 387
using DEL or REM margin command • 23
using DELETE command • 61
disabling/enabling in FILEMAINT Mode • 388
displaying • 23, 69, 146, 390
in ENTDISPL Mode • 146
in FILEMAINT Mode • 390
using DISPLAY command • 69
using margin commands • 23
modeling • 42, 361
in FILEMAINT Mode • 361
using ADD command • 42
modifying • 23, 87, 394
in FILEMAINT Mode • 394
using MDY or MOD margin command • 23
using MODIFY command • 87
obsoleting • 90, 395
in FILEMAINT Mode • 395
using OBSOLETE command • 90

restoring • 100, 395
in FILEMAINT Mode • 395
using RESTORE command • 100
transferring • 23, 117, 399
in FILEMAINT Mode • 399
using margin commands • 23
using TRANSFER command • 117
RECOVERY attribute-type, in DBMAINT Mode • 252, 277
REDEFINES attribute-type • 202, 297, 379, 423
constraint validation concerns • 423
in DBMAINT Mode • 297
in ENTMAINT Mode • 202
in FILEMAINT Mode • 379
Region separator character, changing • 107
Relationship Add Subject/Object Inquiry panel • 163, 230
Relationship Definition Display panel • 143
Relationship Definition Display Selection panel • 143
Relationship Maintenance (when adding entity-occurrence) panel • 163
Relationship Maintenance panel • 230
Repeat • 28
line commands • 28
REPEAT attribute-type • 297, 379, 423
constraint validation concerns • 423
in DBMAINT Mode • 297
in FILEMAINT Mode • 379
Repeat character, changing • 107
Request area panel • 19
RESET PREFIX command • 100
Reshow character, changing • 107
RESTORE command • 100

S

SCROLL command • 103
Scroll commands • 21, 28
backward - SRB command - PF7 • 21
forward - SRF command - PF8 • 21
line commands • 28
Scrolling a display • 112
scrolling backward • 112
using SRB command • 112
Security Profile Panel • 96
Selection Criteria Fill-in panel • 127, 157, 161, 173, 177, 183, 189, 192, 198, 215, 222, 226, 230, 238, 241
ADD function • 161
DELETE function • 173
in ENTDISPL Mode • 127
in ENTMAINT Mode • 157
MODEL function • 177
UPDATE ALIAS function • 183
UPDATE ATTRIBUTE function • 189
UPDATE DESCRIPTOR function • 192
UPDATE FIELD function • 198
UPDATE LOCK function • 215
UPDATE NAME function • 222
UPDATE PASSWORD function • 226
UPDATE RELATIONSHIP function • 230
UPDATE STATUS function • 238
UPDATE TEXT function • 241
Session • 21
displaying status using PF6 • 21
Session default values • 107, 113
displaying, using STATUS command • 113
setting • 107
Session status display • 113
Session Status Display panel • 113
SET AUTHID (online command) • 107
SET AUTHOR (online command) • 107
SET CMD DLM (online command) • 107
SET CMD LIN (online command) • 107
SET CMD RPT (online command) • 107
SET CMD RSW (online command) • 107
SET CMD SEP (online command) • 107
SET command • 105, 107
setting DATABASE structure default values • 105
setting session default values • 107
SET CONTROLLER (online command) • 107
SET DBID (online command) • 107
SET LANGUAGE (online command) • 107
SET MODE (online command) • 107
SET NAME (online command) • 107
SET PREFIX (online command) • 107
SET SQL (online command) • 107
SET TEXT (online command) • 107
SET WINDOW (online command) • 107
Setting default text classification name • 107
SIGN attribute-type • 140, 202, 207, 297, 378, 379, 423
constraint validation concerns • 423
in DBMAINT Mode • 297
in ENTMAINT Mode • 202
in FILEMAINT Mode • 379
when value is not displayed on Field Summary Panel • 140, 207, 378

SIGNIFICANT-CHG attribute-type, in DBMAINT Mode • 297
Sign-off panel • 93
Sign-on panel • 93
SPLIT command • 111
Split screen • 49
  COMBINE command • 49
SQL processing • 23, 55, 65, 77, 79, 96, 105, 107, 113, 202, 220, 252, 277, 297
  commands • 23, 55, 65, 77, 79, 105, 113
    COPY SQL • 55
    DELETE SQL • 65
    DISPLAY SQL • 77
    DISPLAY SQL LIST • 77
    EDIT SQL • 79
    margin commands • 23
    scroll • 105
    Session Status Display Panel • 113
  requirements for FIELD entity-occurrences • 202, 297
  requirements for TABLE entity-occurrences • 252, 277
  restrictions on UPDATE NAME function • 220
  SET AUTHID command • 107
  SQL Mode on Person Profile Panel • 96
SQL syntax level • 113
SQL-INTENT attribute-type, in DBMAINT Mode • 252, 277
SQLNAME attribute-type • 421
  constraint validation concerns • 421
SRB command (PF7) - scroll backward • 21, 112
SRF command (PF8) - scroll forward • 21, 113
Status • 238, 310, 384
  in DBMAINT Mode • 310
  in FILEMAINT Mode • 384
  updating, in ENTMAINT Mode • 238
Status Change panel • 238
STATUS command (PF6) • 21, 113
Structure • 14
  maintenance menu • 14
Structures • 407
  displaying • 407
Summary of Margin Commands panel • 84
Syntax diagrams • 33
  reading, how to • 33
System • 17
  file definition • 17

T

T01D panel • 140
T01F panel • 127, 153, 157, 161, 168, 173, 177, 183, 189, 192, 198, 215, 222, 226, 230, 238, 241
  adding entity-occurrences • 161
  copying entity-occurrences • 168
  deleting entity-occurrences • 173
  displaying text • 153
  ENTDISPL Mode example • 127
  ENTMAINT Mode example • 157
  modeling entity-occurrences • 177
  updating a password • 226
  updating a relationship • 230
  updating aliases • 183
  updating an entity-occurrence name • 222
  updating attribute-values • 189
  updating descriptors • 192
  updating fields • 198
  updating lock levels • 215
  updating status • 238
  updating text • 241
T02D panel • 133
T02F panel • 140
T03D panel • 138
T03U panel • 201, 297, 379
  defining fields in a record • 379
  defining fields to a table • 297
  updating fields • 201
T04D panel • 134
T04F panel • 17
T04P panel • 403
T04U panel • 168
T05D panel • 153
T05U panel • 241
T06D panel • 132
T06U panel • 183
T07D panel • 137
T07U panel • 192
T08D panel • 143
T08F panel • 163
T08U panel • 230
T09U panel • 213
T11D panel • 113
T12U panel • 209
T14U panel • 226
T15U panel • 215
T16U panel • 222
T1OU panel • 238

T26U panel • 177
T81F panel • 163, 230
T82F panel • 166, 236
TABLE Definition panel • 277
TABLE entity-occurrences • 23, 69, 119, 133, 414, 421
  constraint validation concerns • 421
  displaying • 23, 69, 133
    in ENTDISPL Mode • 133
    using DAT margin command • 23
    using DISPLAY command • 69
  full structure display • 414
  updating • 23, 119
    using ATT margin command • 23
    using UPDATE command • 119
TABLE panel for partitioning • 330
TABLE partition panel • 334
TABLE substructure • 23, 42, 49, 59, 61, 69, 72, 80, 87, 90, 94, 100, 117, 140, 146, 201, 277, 297, 310, 318, 320, 325, 327, 328, 337, 342, 419
  adding • 42, 277
    in DBMAINT Mode • 277
    using ADD command • 42
  constraint validation concerns • 419
  copying • 49, 310
    in DBMAINT Mode • 310
    using COPY command • 49
  defining fields • 59, 201, 297
    in DBMAINT Mode • 297
    in ENTMAINT Mode • 201
    using DEFINE command • 59
  deleting • 23, 61
    using DEL or REM margin command • 23
    using DELETE command • 61
  disabling/enabling • 23, 318
    in DBMAINT Mode • 318
    using DSB and ENA margin commands • 23
  displaying • 23, 69, 72, 140, 146, 320
    in DBMAINT Mode • 320
    in ENTDISPL Mode • 146
    index of entity-occurrences • 72, 140
    using DISPLAY command • 69
    using margin commands • 23
  enabling • 80
    using ENABLE command • 80
  modeling • 42, 277
    in DBMAINT Mode • 277
    using ADD command • 42
  modifying • 23, 87, 325
    in DBMAINT Mode • 325
    using MDY or MOD margin command • 23
    using MODIFY command • 87
  obsoleting • 90, 327
    in DBMAINT Mode • 327
    using OBSOLETE command • 90
  partitioning • 23, 94, 328
    in DBMAINT Mode • 328
    using PARTITION command • 94
    using PTN margin command • 23
  restoring • 100, 337
    in DBMAINT Mode • 337
    using RESTORE command • 100
  transferring • 117, 342
    in DBMAINT Mode • 342
    using TRANSFER command • 117
TACF panel • 40, 252, 262, 269, 277, 350, 357, 361
  adding AREA structures • 252
  adding ELEMENT substructures • 262, 350
  adding KEY substructures • 269, 357
  adding RECORD substructures • 361
  adding TABLE substructures • 277
  online command example • 40
TCCF panel • 288, 292, 364, 371
  creating DATABASE structures • 288
  creating DATAVIEW structures • 292, 371
  creating FILE structures • 364
TDXD panel • 320, 390, 407
TDYD panel • 149, 320, 390
Terminating • 21, 83, 93
  with END command (PF2) • 21, 83
  with MENU command (PF5) • 21
  with OFF command • 93
Text • 21, 23, 28, 72, 83, 107, 119, 153, 168, 177, 221, 241
  adding lines, using INPUT command • 83
  classifications • 107
    name, setting Datadictionary session default • 107
  display format, setting Datadictionary session default • 107
  displaying • 21, 23, 72, 153
    in ENTDISPL Mode • 153
    NEXT CLASS command (PF12) • 21
    using DISPLAY command • 72
    using DTX margin command • 23
  impact of renaming the entity-occurrence • 221
  in ENTMAINT Mode • 241
  line commands • 28

Text Display panel • 153
updating • 23, 119, 168, 177, 241
in ENTMAINT Mode • 241
using TEX or TXT margin command • 23
using UPDATE command • 119
when copying an entity-occurrence • 168
when modeling an entity-occurrence • 177
Text Copy Criteria Fill-in panel • 168, 177
Text Maintenance panel • 241
TIME command • 116
TMCF panel • 310, 384
TOP command • 117
TRANSFER command • 117
TRCF panel • 337, 395
TTCF panel • 342, 399
TUAU panel • 252
TUCU panel • 334
TUDU panel • 288
TUEU panel • 264
TUFU panel • 364
TUKU panel • 269, 357
TUPU panel • 330
TURU panel • 353, 361
TUTU panel • 277
TUVU panel • 292, 371
TXCF panel • 146, 297, 307, 314, 320, 328, 376, 390
cataloging a DATABASE structure • 307
defining FIELD occurrences in a RECORD • 376
defining FIELD occurrences to a TABLE • 297
deleting a TABLE substructure • 314
displaying a DATABASE structure • 320
displaying RECORD substructures • 146
displaying structures and substructures • 390
partitioning a TABLE substructure • 328
TYCF panel • 149
TYPE attribute-type • 269, 284, 297, 370, 379, 423
constraint validation concerns • 423
in DBMAINT Mode for a FIELD occurrence • 297
in DBMAINT Mode for a KEY occurrence • 269, 284
in FILEMAINT Mode • 370, 379
TYPE-NUMERIC attribute-type • 140, 207, 297, 378, 379, 423
constraint validation concerns • 423
in DBMAINT Mode • 297
in FILEMAINT Mode • 379
when value is not displayed on Field Summary Panel • 140, 207, 378

U

UNIQUE attribute-type • 422
constraint validation concerns • 422
UNIQUE attribute-type, in DBMAINT Mode • 269, 284
Universal FIELD entity-occurrences • 138
displaying in ENTDISPL Mode • 138
UPDATE command • 119
UPDATE-INTENT attribute-type • 292, 371
in DBMAINT Mode • 292
in FILEMAINT Mode • 371
User-defined • 15
entity-types • 15

V

Value FIELD entity-occurrences • 202, 297, 379
Variables in syntax diagrams • 33
VERIFY command • 122

X

X01D panel • 19, 404